



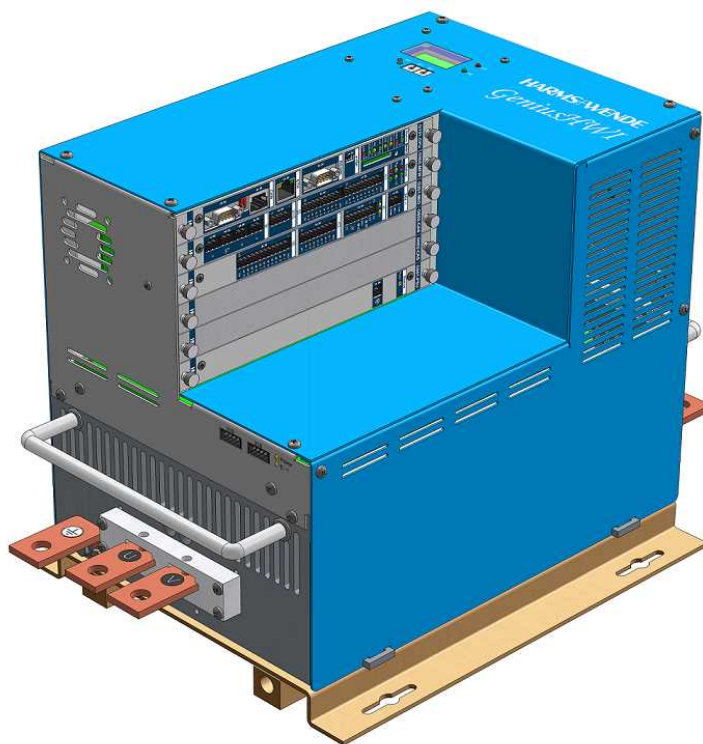
## Medium-frequency inverter

*GeniusHWI*

GeniusHWI

Operating instructions

35031-08en



**Imprint**

Harms & Wende GmbH & Co. KG

Grossmoorkehre 9

D-21079 Hamburg

Germany

Tel.: +49 40 766 904-0

Fax.: +49 40 766 904-88

E-mail: [hwh@harms-wende.de](mailto:hwh@harms-wende.de)

Internet: [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de)

Representative managing directors:

Ralf Bothfeld, Horst-Uwe Siemßen

**All rights reserved.**

Reproduction of this technical documentation, including excerpts, regardless of the method, is prohibited without prior written agreement by Harms & Wende GmbH & Co. KG. Any infringement shall entail full compensation for damages. All rights reserved in the event of patent issue or utility model registration.

We reserve the right to make changes to the content of the documentation and the availability of the products without prior notification. The original document is in German (national language of the manufacturer). All translations are copies of the original document. Technical changes reserved.

**Liability exclusion**

All data refer to systems and machines with average utilisation. In case of doubt, contact our HWH Service department, tel.: +49 40 766 904-84.

Harms & Wende accepts no liability for damage caused through the installation and operation of other software applications.

# Contents

|          |                                                       |           |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Introduction</b>                                   | <b>9</b>  |
| 1.1      | About this documentation                              | 9         |
| 1.2      | Typographical conventions                             | 10        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Device description</b>                             | <b>13</b> |
| 2.1      | Proper use                                            | 13        |
| 2.2      | Structure                                             | 14        |
| 2.3      | Display unit                                          | 16        |
| 2.4      | Labelling                                             | 17        |
| 2.5      | Inverter equipment                                    | 17        |
| 2.6      | Operating conditions                                  | 18        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Safety</b>                                         | <b>19</b> |
| 3.1      | Basic notes                                           | 19        |
| 3.2      | Personal protection                                   | 20        |
| 3.3      | Warning signs                                         | 21        |
| 3.4      | Safety instructions for service and maintenance work. | 22        |
| 3.5      | Device protection                                     | 22        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Delivery</b>                                       | <b>25</b> |
| 4.1      | Scope of delivery                                     | 25        |
| 4.2      | Delivery                                              | 25        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Transport</b>                                      | <b>27</b> |
| 5.1      | Internal                                              | 27        |
| 5.2      | Return transport/shipping                             | 27        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Assembly</b>                                       | <b>29</b> |
| 6.1      | Electrical installation                               | 30        |
| 6.2      | Connecting measuring sensors                          | 32        |
| 6.3      | Fault current protection                              | 34        |
| 6.4      | Interference suppression                              | 34        |
| 6.5      | Protective earthing conductor PE                      | 36        |
| 6.6      | Emergency stop input                                  | 36        |
| 6.7      | Connecting the water cooling                          | 39        |
| 6.8      | Air cooling                                           | 40        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Commissioning</b>                                  | <b>41</b> |
| <b>8</b> | <b>Module configuration</b>                           | <b>43</b> |
| 8.1      | Message management                                    | 43        |

|           |                                                          |           |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 8.2       | Start interlock .....                                    | 44        |
| 8.3       | Electrode management: output relations .....             | 45        |
| <b>9</b>  | <b>Functions .....</b>                                   | <b>47</b> |
| 9.1       | Selection functions .....                                | 47        |
| 9.1.1     | Gun selection/gun assignment .....                       | 47        |
| 9.1.2     | Program selection .....                                  | 48        |
| 9.1.3     | Spot selection .....                                     | 49        |
| 9.1.4     | Spot assignment .....                                    | 50        |
| 9.2       | Gun maintenance management (mechanical) .....            | 51        |
| 9.3       | Combination of multiple power units (master-slave) ..... | 53        |
| 9.4       | Manual electrode holder mode .....                       | 54        |
| 9.5       | Cache .....                                              | 55        |
| 9.6       | Component trace .....                                    | 55        |
| 9.7       | PQS – process and quality management system .....        | 56        |
| 9.8       | Pressure increase .....                                  | 56        |
| <b>10</b> | <b>Electrode management .....</b>                        | <b>59</b> |
| 10.1      | Electrode management I/O signals .....                   | 59        |
| 10.2      | Spot counter .....                                       | 60        |
| 10.3      | Initial milling .....                                    | 61        |
| 10.4      | Electrode milling (subsequent milling) .....             | 62        |
| 10.4.1    | Acknowledging electrode milling .....                    | 65        |
| 10.5      | Electrode exchange .....                                 | 65        |
| 10.5.1    | Acknowledging electrode exchange .....                   | 67        |
| 10.6      | Start current increasing .....                           | 68        |
| 10.7      | Current stepper .....                                    | 68        |
| 10.8      | Milling stepper .....                                    | 69        |
| 10.9      | Tip monitor .....                                        | 70        |
| 10.10     | Milling unit interface .....                             | 72        |
| <b>11</b> | <b>Parameterising the welding process .....</b>          | <b>75</b> |
| 11.1      | Welding process .....                                    | 75        |
| 11.1.1    | Welding process: status display on the display .....     | 76        |
| 11.2      | Operating modes .....                                    | 77        |
| 11.2.1    | Single spot .....                                        | 77        |
| 11.2.2    | Series spot .....                                        | 77        |
| 11.3      | Regulation modes .....                                   | 78        |
| 11.3.1    | SKT set mode .....                                       | 78        |
| 11.3.2    | KSR constant current regulation .....                    | 79        |
| 11.3.3    | IQR adaptive regulation .....                            | 81        |

|           |                                                                 |           |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 11.3.4    | AMC – AluMode Classic .....                                     | 82        |
| 11.3.5    | AMF - AluMode Force .....                                       | 85        |
| 11.4      | Parameters .....                                                | 86        |
| 11.4.1    | First extended squeeze time .....                               | 86        |
| 11.4.2    | Squeeze time .....                                              | 86        |
| 11.4.3    | Pre-heating .....                                               | 87        |
| 11.4.4    | Main current time .....                                         | 88        |
| 11.4.5    | Post-heating .....                                              | 92        |
| 11.4.6    | Hold time .....                                                 | 93        |
| 11.4.7    | Open time .....                                                 | 93        |
| 11.4.8    | Nominal force value .....                                       | 94        |
| <b>12</b> | <b>Inspectors .....</b>                                         | <b>95</b> |
| 12.1      | Explanation of the most important parameter terms .....         | 95        |
| 12.1.1    | Delay .....                                                     | 95        |
| 12.1.2    | Measuring time .....                                            | 97        |
| 12.1.3    | Tolerances .....                                                | 97        |
| 12.1.4    | Deviation window .....                                          | 97        |
| 12.2      | Monitoring methods .....                                        | 97        |
| 12.2.1    | Reference curve .....                                           | 98        |
| 12.2.2    | Nominal value, mean value, envelope and envelope absolute ..... | 100       |
| 12.2.3    | Mean nominal current value .....                                | 103       |
| 12.3      | Further process after a deviation message .....                 | 103       |
| 12.4      | Repeating the welding process .....                             | 104       |
| 12.4.1    | Process repetition with PLC support .....                       | 104       |
| 12.4.2    | Automatic spot repetition .....                                 | 105       |
| 12.5      | Current limit value monitoring .....                            | 106       |
| 12.6      | I inspector .....                                               | 107       |
| 12.7      | U-Inspector .....                                               | 109       |
| 12.8      | R inspector .....                                               | 111       |
| 12.9      | F inspector .....                                               | 113       |
| 12.9.1    | Force sensor calibration .....                                  | 115       |
| 12.10     | H inspector .....                                               | 116       |
| 12.11     | Q inspector .....                                               | 118       |
| 12.12     | S-Inspector .....                                               | 121       |
| 12.12.1   | Prerequisite: suitable travel sensors .....                     | 122       |
| 12.12.2   | Default settings .....                                          | 123       |
| 12.12.3   | Zero point for travel measurement .....                         | 123       |
| 12.12.4   | Component control .....                                         | 125       |
| 12.12.5   | Sink-in travel monitoring .....                                 | 127       |

|           |                                        |            |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|------------|
| 12.12.6   | Final dimension monitoring .....       | 128        |
| 12.12.7   | Profile indexing/travel shut-off ..... | 129        |
| 12.13     | SP inspector .....                     | 131        |
| 12.14     | Q logic .....                          | 133        |
| <b>13</b> | <b>Input/output signals .....</b>      | <b>135</b> |
| 13.1      | Welding process I/O signals .....      | 135        |
| 13.2      | Electrode management I/O signals ..... | 140        |
| <b>14</b> | <b>Plug-in modules .....</b>           | <b>143</b> |
| 14.1      | G101-CPU with memory card slot .....   | 145        |
| 14.2      | G102-CPU .....                         | 148        |
| 14.3      | G130-PLC .....                         | 150        |
| 14.4      | G200-DIO .....                         | 155        |
| 14.5      | G201-MIO .....                         | 158        |
| 14.6      | G202-AIO .....                         | 161        |
| 14.7      | G203-MIO .....                         | 168        |
| 14.8      | G400-IBS .....                         | 176        |
| 14.9      | G401-IBS .....                         | 178        |
| 14.10     | G402-CAN .....                         | 181        |
| 14.11     | G410-PBS .....                         | 184        |
| 14.12     | G412-PNI .....                         | 186        |
| 14.13     | G413-PNI .....                         | 188        |
| 14.14     | G415-DEV .....                         | 190        |
| 14.15     | G416-CCL .....                         | 193        |
| 14.16     | G500-MFW .....                         | 195        |
| 14.17     | G501-MFW .....                         | 199        |
| 14.18     | G502-SVG .....                         | 202        |
| 14.19     | G503-MFW .....                         | 206        |
| 14.20     | G610-MIO-PBS .....                     | 210        |
| 14.21     | G611-MIO-PNR .....                     | 214        |
| 14.22     | G612-MIO-PNI .....                     | 218        |
| 14.23     | G613-MIO-PNI .....                     | 222        |
| 14.24     | G614-MIO-EIP .....                     | 226        |
| 14.25     | G615-MIO-DEV .....                     | 230        |
| 14.26     | G617-MIO-ECT .....                     | 235        |
| 14.27     | G920-FAN .....                         | 240        |
| <b>15</b> | <b>Maintenance .....</b>               | <b>241</b> |
| <b>16</b> | <b>Storage .....</b>                   | <b>242</b> |

|                                                                       |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>17 Disposal</b>                                                    | <b>243</b> |
| <b>18 Technical data</b>                                              | <b>245</b> |
| 18.1 GeniusHWI weights                                                | 245        |
| 18.2 GeniusHWI with air cooling, output classes x03L-x08L             | 246        |
| 18.2.1 Output class x03L                                              | 246        |
| 18.2.2 Output class x06L                                              | 247        |
| 18.2.3 Output class x08L                                              | 248        |
| 18.2.4 Output class 708L                                              | 249        |
| 18.3 GeniusHWI with air cooling, output classes x13L-x16L             | 250        |
| 18.3.1 Output class x13L                                              | 250        |
| 18.3.2 Output class x16L                                              | 251        |
| 18.4 GeniusHWI with water cooling, output classes x03W-x08W           | 252        |
| 18.4.1 Output class x03W                                              | 252        |
| 18.4.2 Output class x06W                                              | 253        |
| 18.4.3 Output class x08W                                              | 254        |
| 18.5 GeniusHWI with water cooling, output classes x13W-x16W           | 255        |
| 18.5.1 Output class x13W                                              | 255        |
| 18.5.2 Output class x16W                                              | 256        |
| 18.5.3 Output class 716W                                              | 257        |
| 18.6 GeniusHWI with water cooling, output classes x24W-x36W           | 258        |
| 18.6.1 Output class x24W                                              | 258        |
| 18.6.2 Output class x36W                                              | 259        |
| 18.7 GeniusHWI with water cooling, output classes 3x40W, 3x45W, 3x60W | 260        |
| 18.7.1 Output class x40W                                              | 260        |
| 18.7.2 Output class 3x45W                                             | 261        |
| 18.7.3 Output class x60W                                              | 262        |
| 18.8 Fuses and leads                                                  | 263        |
| 18.9 Cooling water data                                               | 266        |
| 18.10 HWI 4xx/5xx/7xx dimensions                                      | 267        |
| 18.11 HWI dimensions 3x40/3x45                                        | 288        |
| <b>19 Appendix</b>                                                    | <b>293</b> |
| 19.1 Available components                                             | 293        |
| 19.2 Available quick guides                                           | 295        |
| 19.3 EU declaration of conformity                                     | 296        |
| 19.4 Table of figures                                                 | 303        |
| 19.5 Abbreviations                                                    | 307        |
| 19.6 Index                                                            | 311        |
| <b>20 Pin assignments</b>                                             | <b>317</b> |





# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 About this documentation

This documentation is part of the delivery scope of GeniusHWI.

This documentation must always be available at the module's operating location. Store for future use.

### Complete documentation

The complete documentation (depending on equipment) is comprised as follows:

- Operating instructions
- "Pin assignments" document
- Control cabinet connection
- IQR operating instructions
- User interface online help
- System messages
- Quick guide

The complete documentation is available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided upon request. One-off registration is required to use the download area.

### Target group

This documentation is aimed at trained personnel – specialist electricians or persons with electrical engineering training as per DIN VDE 1000-10 – with knowledge of handling welding system control systems. This documentation is not a substitute for training.

### Standards

Harms & Wende does not undertake to provide any guarantee for the completeness or correctness of laws, standards and guidelines which are mentioned or cited in this documentation. Obtaining the complete, relevant, valid version of the laws, standards and guidelines is recommended.

### Service

If you have any further questions on the content of this documentation or the operation of your module, please contact Harms & Wende GmbH & Co. KG.

HWH Service, tel.: +49 40 766 904-84.

## 1.2 Typographical conventions

### Safety instructions

In this documentation, four signal words indicate different degrees of hazard.

#### **⚠ DANGER**



##### **Hazard source**

Non-observance will result in death or serious injury.

- Avoidance measure

#### **⚠ WARNING**



##### **Hazard source**

Non-observance may possibly result in death or serious injury.

- Avoidance measure

#### **⚠ CAUTION**



##### **Hazard source**

Non-observance may lead to moderate to slight physical injury.

- Avoidance measure

#### **NOTICE**

##### **Hazard source**

Improper handling or non-observance may lead to material damage.

- Avoidance measure

### Other instructions

Certain points of this documentation provide separate information indicated by the following symbol:







##### **Note**

Indicates additional important information.

## Danger symbols

The following symbols can be found in this documentation:

|                                                                                   |                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | Danger point                      |
|  | Hazardous electrical voltage      |
|  | Explosive substances              |
|  | Warning regarding magnetic fields |

## Emphasised text sections

To emphasise them, I/O signals, parameters and process variables are shown within angled brackets:

<Input signal>

Operating controls are shown in square brackets:

[Operating control]

The path with which a specific menu item can be selected in the operating unit/user interface is shown as follows:

MENU LEVEL > SUB-MENU LEVEL > PROGRAM LEVEL > VALUE LEVEL

## Designation of Harms & Wende products

All Harms & Wende products are referred to generically as "modules". If reference is made to specific products, these are designated corresponding to their function, e.g. as "welding control system" or "welding inverter".



## 2 Device description

GeniusHWI integrates a control system and power unit for operating a medium-frequency welding transformer. The inverter is intended for operation in control cabinets and is available with different components depending on the required power and supply voltage, [see Appendix, p. 293](#).

### Functional principle

GeniusHWI operates with an electronic control system. The inverter transforms the incoming mains voltage into a single-phase square-wave signal. This square-wave signal is used to actuate a welding transformer.

Technical data [see Technical data, p. 245](#)

## 2.1 Proper use

The module controls welding tasks in the field of resistance welding.

This includes:

- Spot welding on one and two sides
- Projection welding on one and two sides
- Flash butt welding
- Upset welding
- Heating.

The module is intended to be used as a component in industrial systems and machines which are in technically flawless condition.

The limit values specified in the technical data may not be exceeded at any time.

Any other use is not intended and is improper.

### Improper use, unauthorised conversion and spare part procurement

Improper use of and/or modifications to the hardware or software of the module, which have not been verified and approved by Harms & Wende, may result in unforeseeable damage.

Risks which arise in the event of improper use are the responsibility of the owner.

## 2.2 Structure

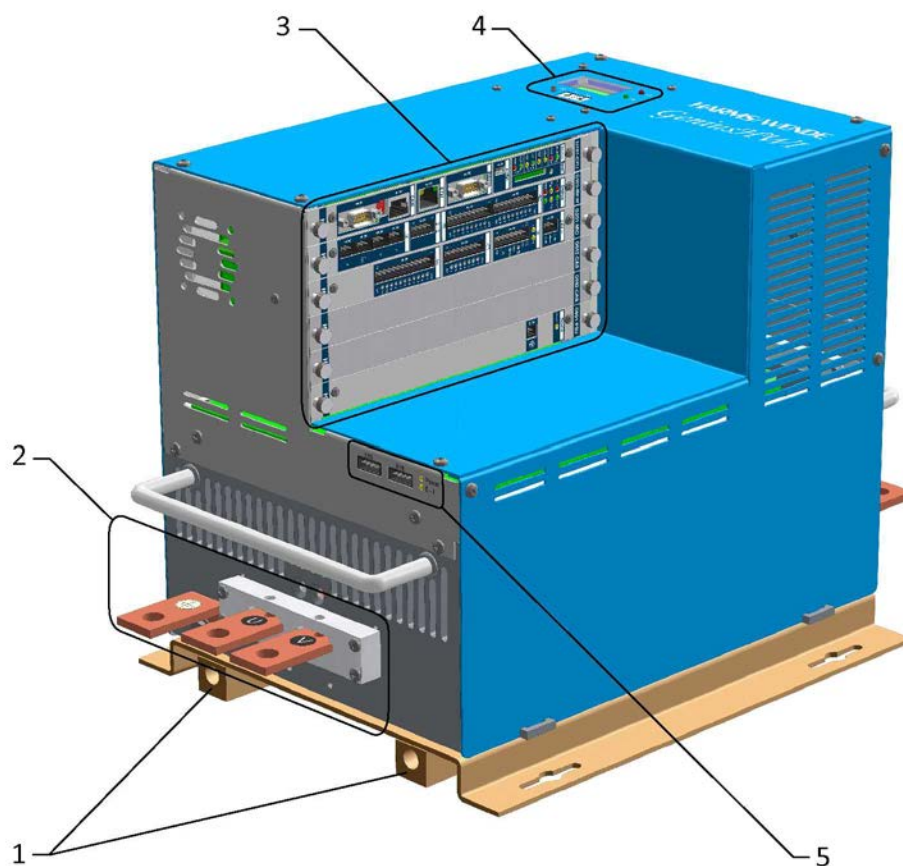
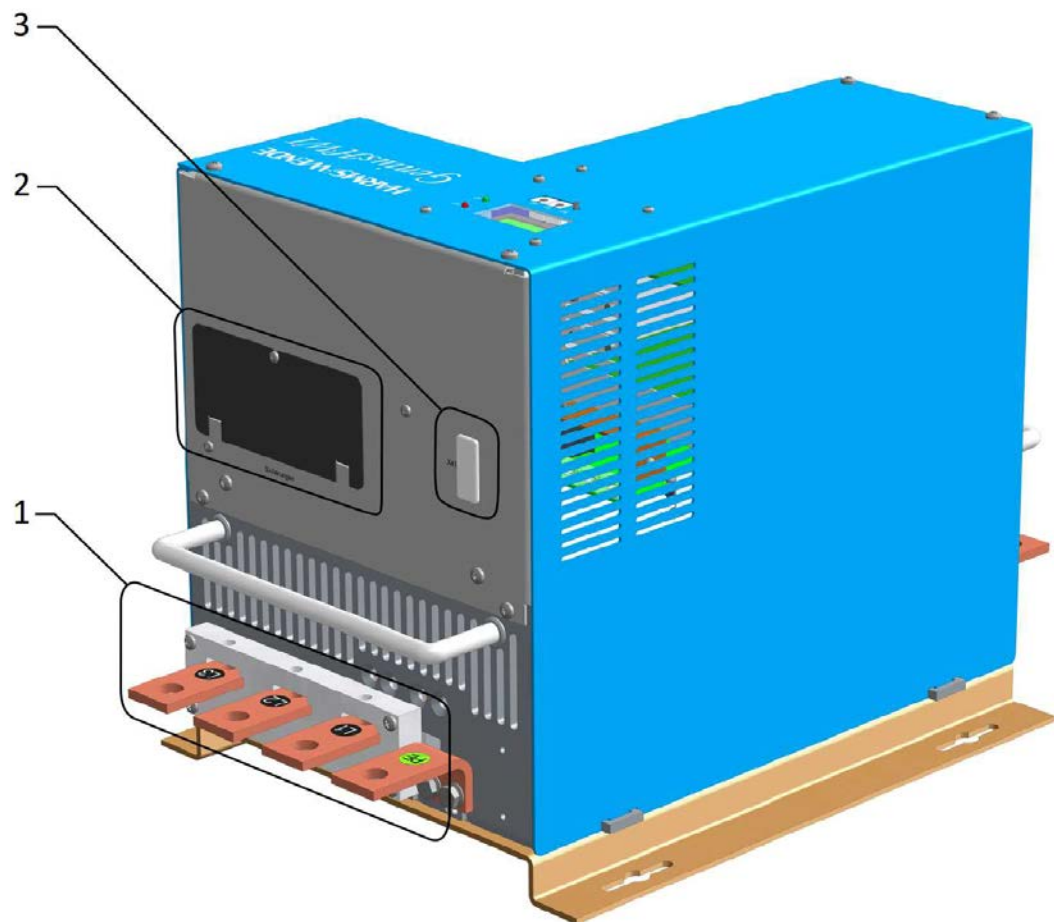


Fig. 2-1: GeniusHWI device overview, view from the side

- 1 Water connections
- 2 Power output connections
- 3 Slots for the plug-in modules
- 4 Display unit (IGBT error)
- 5 Status display



**Fig. 2-2: GeniusHWI device overview, view from the top**

- 1 Power input connections
- 2 Fuse cover
- 3 Slave connection (x41)

## 2.3 Display unit

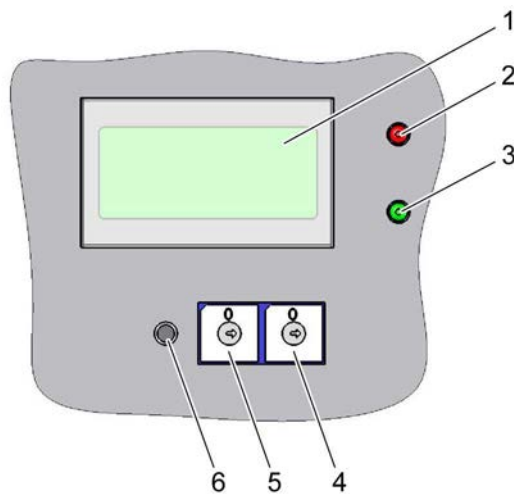


Fig. 2-3: Display unit

- |   |                                              |
|---|----------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Display                                      |
| 2 | Red LED display (status)                     |
| 3 | Green LED display (status)                   |
| 4 | Coding switch S2, currently without function |
| 5 | Coding switch S1, currently without function |
| 6 | Button S3                                    |

### Display

After starting the system, the display shows the CPU's firmware version.

The status of the welding process is shown on the display using welding codes (wld). [See Welding process: status display on the display, p. 76.](#)

### Red and green LED display

|       |   |             |
|-------|---|-------------|
| Red   | = | fault/alarm |
| Green | = | ready       |

### Button S3

When the device is switched on, one of the following values is always shown on the display:

- Processor capacity utilisation in percent
- Current messages as continuous text
- IP address as continuous text
- Loaded firmware version.

At the same time, this is also the display after starting the system, see Display.



Pressing the button switches the display to the next value in the list. If the loaded firmware version is displayed at the end of the list, the display switches back to the first value in the list when the button is next pressed, see above.

### Warm start

If button S3 is pressed for more than 5 s, the control system performs a warm start.

- The text "reset" is shown in the display.  
A warm start is performed.

## 2.4 Labelling

On the rear of the module a type plate is mounted:




|                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                     |                      |                                                                                    |                                                                                                     |                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|  <p>HARMS &amp; WENDE<br/>Grossmoorkehre 9<br/>21079 Hamburg / Germany<br/>Phone +49 40 766904 0</p> | Typ<br>type                         | <input type="text"/> |                                                                                    |                                                                                                     |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                       | Serien-Nr.<br>serial no.            | <input type="text"/> |  | Made in Germany  |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                       | Artikel - Nr.<br>article no.        | <input type="text"/> |                                                                                    |                                                                                                     |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                       | Nennspannung [V]<br>nominal voltage | <input type="text"/> | Phasen<br>phase                                                                    | <input type="text"/>                                                                                | Frequenz [Hz]<br>frequency |

Fig. 2-4: Type plate

This specifies the name, serial number and article number of the module plus the address and telephone number of Harms & Wende GmbH & Co. KG.

## 2.5 Inverter equipment

The equipment may vary depending on the functions. Not all of the functions listed in these operating instructions are part of the module supplied.

### XPegasus and XComand user interface

The XPegasus and XComand software, with which the modules are parameterised for the respective welding processes, is available as a user interface. The welding processes are visualised using the user interface. At Harms & Wende, the XPegasus and XComand user interfaces are separately available in different versions and can be connected to the modules using the system's EtherNet bus system.



#### Note

Information on using the user interface is available in the accompanying online help.

## 2.6 Operating conditions

The module may only be operated in dry, dust-free rooms.

The ambient temperature must lie between 5 °C and 55 °C. The relative humidity must be max. 90%, non-condensing.

The module must not be exposed to severe vibrations.

## 3 Safety

Read the safety instructions prior to installation and commissioning under all circumstances. The operating instructions must be read and understood. Inadequately informed operators may endanger themselves and other persons.



---

**Note**

The system's internal working, operating and safety regulations must also be observed.

---

### 3.1 Basic notes

#### Operator

The operator is responsible for adhering to the safety regulations. The operator is any natural or legal person who uses the system or on whose behalf the system is used. The operator may appoint an officer to assert his rights and perform his duties as his representative.

#### National safety regulations

In Germany, the requirements for persons employed in the field of electrical engineering as per DIN VDE 1000-10 and the accident prevention regulations for electrical systems and operating equipment (DGUV regulation 3) must be observed.

National safety regulations, e.g. from professional associations, social insurance companies, authorities for occupational safety and others must also be heeded.

#### Electrical safety

Work on the module may only be carried out by specialist electricians or persons with electrical engineering training.

The work that may be performed by persons who are neither specialist electricians nor persons with electrical engineering training must be decided by a responsible, specialist electrician.

#### Specialist electrician

A specialist electrician is a person who, due to his specialist training, knowledge and experience, can assess the work given to him and recognise possible dangers.

#### Person with electrical engineering training

A person with electrical engineering training has been instructed by a specialist electrician on the tasks given to him and the possible dangers of improper behaviour and, if necessary, trained as well as instructed as regards the necessary safety devices and protective measures.

#### Dangers resulting from disregarding safety instructions

Failure to follow the safety instructions may pose a danger to persons as well as result in damage to the module and/or system. Failure to follow the safety instructions renders any claims for damages null and void.

## Operation in residential environments



### Note

The module (class A) is not intended for operation in residential environments in which current is supplied via a public, low-voltage grid. Due to both line-bound and radiated interference, it may possibly be difficult to guarantee electromagnetic compatibility in these environments.

If the module is connected to a public, low-voltage grid, the operator is responsible for guaranteeing that the module may be connected, after consulting the operator of the power supply grid if necessary.

## 3.2 Personal protection

All persons who install, operate or maintain the module or control cabinet must observe the safety instructions contained in this documentation. Work on the module or control cabinet may only be performed by specialist electricians.

### Danger due to contact with electrical parts

The contact guard for live parts must not be removed.

### **⚠ DANGER**



#### **Hazardous voltage at the connection terminals, at supply L1, L2, L3 and at transformer connections U, V**

Electric shock resulting in death.

- Maintain a safety distance.
- Apply the five safety rules prior to service work.
- Residual current protective devices must be sensitive to all currents (RCD type B).

If the module is used in an environment which requires increased protection against direct contact with the power supply and power output terminals (see EN 60204-1), an optional finger guard is available. The finger guard is already included in the delivery scope of certain modules.

If necessary, contact HWH Service, tel.: +49 40 766 904-84.

### Magnetic fields

Strong magnetic fields occur in the area of the module.

### **⚠ WARNING**



#### **Strong magnetic fields**

Cardiac dysrhythmia may occur in persons with pacemakers. The risk of cardiac damage with potentially fatal results exists.

- Adhere to a safety distance of at least 3 m.

## Discharge time

The inverter is not immediately de-energised after being switching off. The 2-minute discharge time must be adhered to before opening the inverter.

### **⚠ DANGER**



#### **Hazardous voltage at the inverter**

Electric shock with potentially fatal results on opening the inverter

- Before opening, wait for 2 minutes until the residual energy stored in the inverter has dissipated.

## 3.3 Warning signs

The warning signs mounted on the inverter must be observed and must be kept complete and in legible condition.

The following warning signs are mounted on the inverter:



Fig. 3-1: Discharge time warning sign

Caution: high voltage! Before opening the housing and when replacing fuses, switch off the main switch! Discharge time 2 minutes.

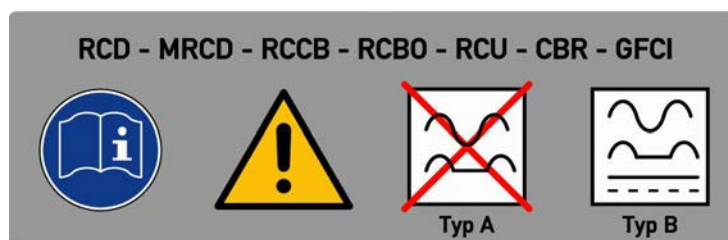


Fig. 3-2: Type of fault current circuit breaker information sign

Residual current protective devices for protection against contact must be sensitive to all currents (RCD type B). Make sure that the system is de-energised prior to maintenance work. Heed the safety information.

### 3.4 Safety instructions for service and maintenance work.

Service and maintenance work may only be performed by authorised and qualified specialist electricians.

Work on the system and its components may only ever be performed when they are switched off and thus de-energised.

#### **⚠ DANGER**



**Hazardous voltage at the connection terminals, at supply L1, L2, L3 and at transformer connections U, V**

Electric shock resulting in death.

- Maintain a safety distance.
- Apply the five safety rules prior to service work.
- Residual current protective devices must be sensitive to all currents (RCD type B).



**Prior to the start of service work on electrical systems, observe the following 5 safety rules under all circumstances:**

- Power down
- Secure to prevent unintentional reactivation
- Ensure that the system is de-energised
- Earth and short-circuit (at  $U > 1000\text{ V}$ )
- Cover or cordon off any adjacent live parts

### 3.5 Device protection

#### Incorrect connection

The module may be damaged due to incorrect connection.

Only connect inputs to voltage corresponding to the technical data.

#### **NOTICE**

##### **Module incorrectly connected**

Damage to the module

- Only connect inputs to voltage corresponding to the technical data.
- Do not connect outputs to external voltages.
- Mains, intermediate circuit and transformer cables must not be connected to the +24 V low voltage. Ensure adequate insulation.

### High-voltage or insulation test

If the system's electrical equipment is subjected to a high-voltage or insulation test, all module connections must be disconnected.

#### NOTICE

#### System high-voltage or insulation test

Damage to the module's electronic components.

- Disconnect or remove the module's connections.

### Electrostatic charging

Electrostatic discharging (ESD) may cause damage to the modules, especially the plug-in modules.

ESD protection is required for electrostatic sensitive components (ESD)

- During packaging, transport and storage
- During work with personnel, workplaces, devices and tools coming into contact with electrostatically sensitive components.

#### NOTICE

#### Electrostatic charging

Damage to the module's electronic components.

- Discharge persons and objects which come into contact with module components through earthing (e.g. with ESD shoes) or they must have the same voltage potential.

### Emergency stop

Ensure the possibility of emergency stop to avoid damage to the system and the module, e.g. through integration into the emergency stop chain.

[See Emergency stop input, p. 36.](#)

### Water-cooled inverter

When using water-cooled inverters, observe the following notes to avoid damaging the device:

#### NOTICE

#### Frost damage

Cracks in the heat sink may occur.

- Drain the heat sinks completely prior to transport, storage or temporary decommissioning.
- Do not store below the freezing point.

## NOTICE

---

### **Leaky cooling water lines and hose connections**

Escaping cooling water may cause damage to the module and surrounding parts of the system.

- Before switching on the supply voltage, check the cooling water supply lines and connections for leaks.
  - Protect devices in the immediate vicinity against escaping cooling water.
-



## 4 Delivery

The module should remain in the original packaging until final installation. As a result, it is optimally protected against mechanical damage and harmful electrostatic voltages (ESD).

### 4.1 Scope of delivery

The delivery scope includes:

- GeniusHWI
- Operating instructions
- One set of plugs, matching plug-in modules.
- Optionally available: finger guard for connection terminals.

### 4.2 Delivery

The module is delivered in a reinforced box with double base and interior foam lining. The box may have to be secured on a pallet.



---

**Note**

On delivery, please check the following points:

- Immediately after receipt, check the delivery against the delivery note to determine completeness and any transport damage.
  - Notify the transport company and the Harms & Wende GmbH & Co. KG Service department immediately of any damaged parts.
  - The system may not be commissioned until the damaged parts have been repaired or replaced.
-



## 5 Transport

### 5.1 Internal

After checking the delivery condition, transport the module to the installation location.

#### NOTICE

---

##### Transport damage to the module

Parts of the housing and power connections may be damaged due to improper transport.

- Do **not** use electrical power connections as carrying handles.
  - Use a suitable means of conveyance.
- 

### 5.2 Return transport/shipping

If it is necessary to return/ship the module, it must be packaged properly and securely.

#### NOTICE

---

##### Improper packaging

Parts of the housing and power connections may be damaged or destroyed during shipping.

- Always package the module in a reinforced box with a double base.
  - Line the interior of the box with foam.
  - Do **not** use power connections as carrying handles.
  - Seal the box securely and secure to a pallet, if necessary.
-



## 6 Assembly

Data on the dimensioning of the inverter, installation in a control cabinet and recommendations for lead cross-sections can be found in the technical data chapter.

*See Fuses and leads, p. 263.*

### Inverter installation

If the inverter is installed in a control cabinet, a sufficient distance from all sides of the control cabinet must be maintained to avoid heat build-up in the control cabinet. We additionally recommend the installation of an air circulation system in difficult temperature conditions.

Also, when installing inverters one on top of the other, enough space should be maintained to allow the warm exhaust air from being sucked in by the next inverter below it.

If more than one inverter is to be installed in the control cabinet, installing an air circulation facility is urgently required.

### Control cabinet

On installation of a control cabinet containing an integrated inverter, a distance must be maintained between the heat sink at the rear and the wall.

If several control cabinets are to be installed next to each other, we also recommend maintaining sufficient distance between the control cabinets and the additional installation of an air circulation system.

### Cooling losses

Cooling losses of the inverter depend on the supply voltage, inverter capacity and inverter load. A minimum of approx. 20 W and an average load of approx. 60 W can be assumed.

Cooling losses from the control cabinet depend on the type of the cabinet, the components installed in it as well as their number and layout. No general information about this can be given here.

## 6.1 Electrical installation

The system must be powered down before installing the inverter.

### **⚠ DANGER**



**Hazardous voltage at the connection terminals, at supply L1, L2, L3 and at transformer connections U, V**

Electric shock resulting in death.

- Maintain a safety distance.
- Apply the five safety rules prior to service work.
- Residual current protective devices must be sensitive to all currents (RCD type B).



**Prior to the start of service work on electrical systems, observe the following 5 safety rules under all circumstances:**

- Power down
- Secure to prevent unintentional reactivation
- Ensure that the system is de-energised
- Earth and short-circuit (at  $U > 1000\text{ V}$ )
- Cover or cordon off any adjacent live parts



### **Note**

If the module is used in an environment which requires increased protection against direct contact with the power supply and power output terminals (see EN 60204-1), an optional finger guard is available. The finger guard is already included in the delivery scope of certain modules.

If necessary, contact HWH Service, tel.: +49 40 766 904-84.

### **Connection terminals 400 – 440 V, 480 V**



**Fig. 6-1: Power input 400 – 440 V, 480 V**



**Fig. 6-2: Power output 400 – 440 V, 480 V**

### Connection terminals 690 V



Fig. 6-3: Power input 690 V

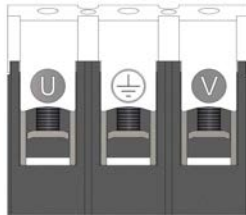


Fig. 6-4: Power output 690 V

### Connection terminals for bigger power classes 400 - 480 V



Fig. 6-5: Power input 400 - 480 V

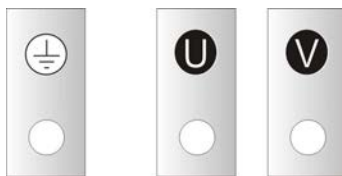


Fig. 6-6: Power output 400 - 480 V

Note under all circumstances prior to installation:

- Avoid ground loops in the connections.
- When installing the inverter in the system, check whether interference suppression measures have to be implemented. [See Interference suppression, p. 34.](#)
- Use highly-flexible, shielded and twisted cables when connecting the measuring sensors. [See Connecting measuring sensors, p. 32.](#)
- Only apply the shielding on one side of shielded cables.

## 6.2 Connecting measuring sensors

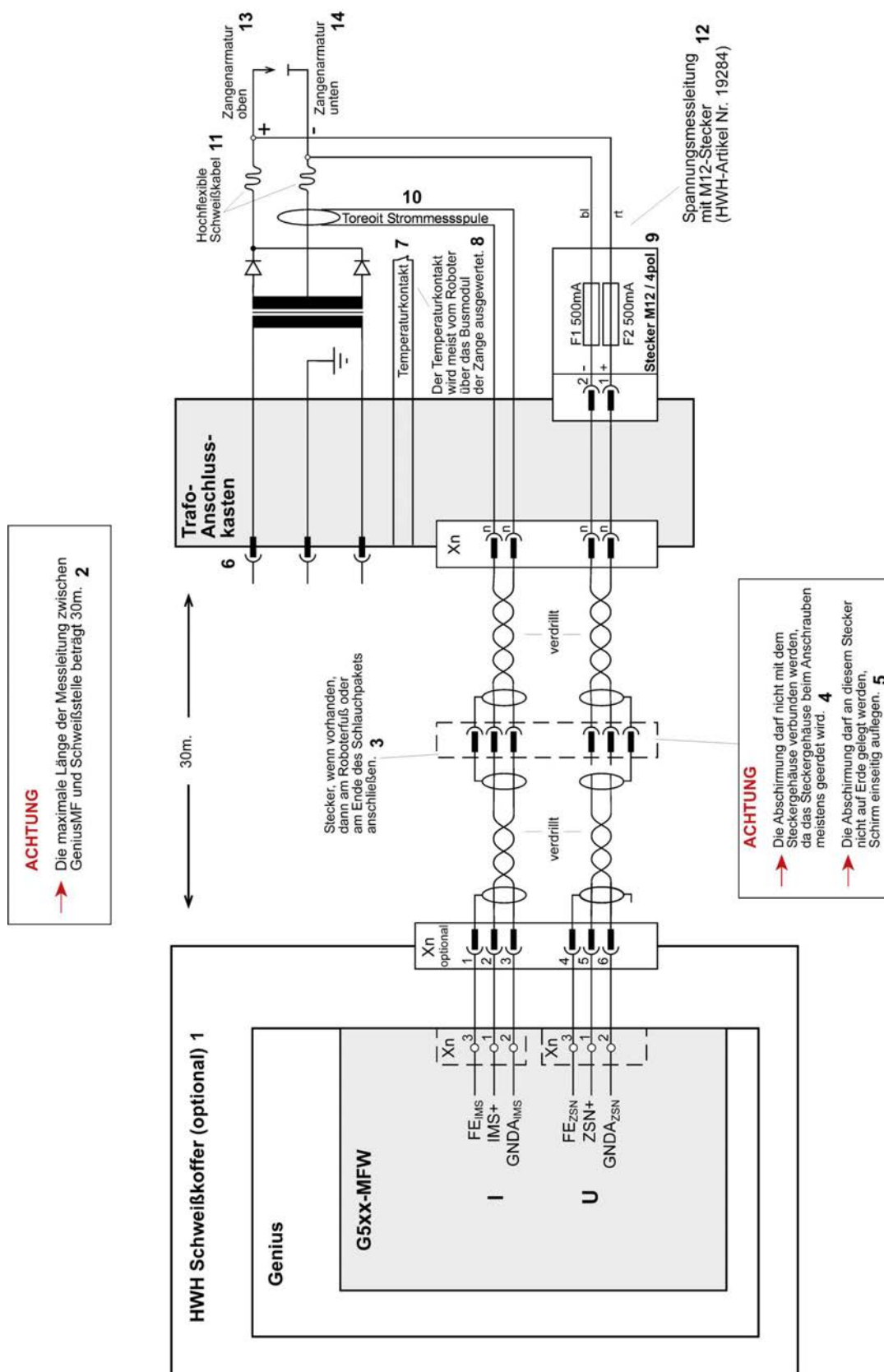


Fig. 6-7: Measuring sensor wiring diagram (legend on next page)



- 1 HWH welding case (optional)
- 2 Attention! The maximum length of the measurement lead between the inverter and the welding point is 30 m.
- 3 If available, connect the plug at the base of the robot or the end of the hose package.
- 4 Attention! The shielding must not be connected to the plug housing, as the plug housing is usually earthed on screwing on.
- 5 The shielding on this plug must not be connected to earth.
- 6 Transformer connection box
- 7 Thermal contact
- 8 The temperature contact is usually evaluated by the robot via the electrode holder's bus module.
- 9 Plug M12 / 4-pin
- 10 Measuring coil
- 11 Highly-flexible welding cables
- 12 Voltage measurement lead with M12 plug, (HWH article No. 19284)
- 13 Upper electrode holder fitting
- 14 Lower electrode holder fitting

### Cable specifications

The measurement leads to be used should meet the following specifications:

- Cross-section  $> 0.25 \text{ mm}^2$
- Highly-flexible
- Wires shielded and twisted for current and voltage measurement.
- Current and voltage measurement leads can be routed in one cable.
- The maximum lead length is 30 m.
- Do not route over long distances parallel with power cables.



---

#### Note

On retrofitting a Rogowski belt for the current, it must be mounted protected against welding spatter. Welding spatter deposits on the Rogowski belt may distort the measurement signal.

---

As voltage pick-up is to be carried out at the electrode holder fitting and this may consist of copper, brass or aluminium, the procedure varies accordingly.

- With copper and brass, the measurement lead must be fastened with a suitably sized cable lug to the electrode holder arms according to DIN 46237.
- With aluminium, the clamping point must first be cleaned and protected with acid-free grease to avoid corrosion.

### Connecting the voltage measurement device

The welding voltage corresponds to the voltage between the upper and lower electrode cap. It is practically impossible to attach measurement leads to the caps. As a result, the voltage is picked up at the electrode holder fitting, where the current straps are also connected. One side of the measurement lead shield is connected to earth on the control system side. It is not necessary to generally fuse these cables. If fuses are still installed, we recommend the use of measurement cables with integrated fuses.

We recommend fastening the voltage measurement device to the electrode holder fitting, as the moving parts (welding cables) are subject to heating and wear. If fastening here is not possible, the voltage must be measured upstream of the current straps if possible.

### Connecting a current measurement device to the secondary circuit

A measuring coil or a Rogowski belt with a sensitivity of  $150 \text{ mV} = 1 \text{ kA}$  is used as a current sensor. In the majority of medium-frequency welding transformers, the current sensor is already integrated into the welding transformer. Such welding transformers must be used if possible.

## 6.3 Fault current protection

The inverter is intended to be used without a fault current circuit breaker (RCD). If the system's safety concept provides for the use of fault current circuit breakers, use a type class B fault current circuit breaker for the inverter.

## 6.4 Interference suppression

Interference suppression measures are required to suppress interference from external sources.

Modern inverter and welding control systems are built using highly integrated components packed tightly together. Due to undesired heat development, these modules work at a low level of performance and high clock frequency. For this reason, if no suitable countermeasures are taken, they can be affected by magnetic and/or electrical interference originating from sources of interference such as voltage peaks and conducted via connection leads.

As a general rule, anything producing interference (relay coils, other inductive switching elements, etc.) must be suppressed at the source.

The suppression element must be mounted directly at the source of the interference. If this is not possible, it must be mounted in a terminal box as close as possible to the interference suppression device. The connection leads must be twisted tightly.

The suppression elements (resistors, capacitors and diodes) must be securely mounted using mechanical means in order to prevent breakage due to vibration.

### Examples of interference suppression

The following table shows examples of interference suppression measures. In addition, the industry offers a range of components for interference suppression; these are tailored specifically to your products and are also usually easy to install.

| Source of interference:<br>Contactor, relay, solenoid valve | Additional wiring | Component types                                                                                                                                                               | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                             |                   | <b>Diode</b><br>Type 1N4005<br>or 1N5060<br>to 60 V =                                                                                                                         | <b>Advantages:</b><br>Uncritical dimensioning<br>Lowest possible induction voltage<br><b>Disadvantages:</b><br>Very high release delay<br><b>Application:</b><br>Small DC voltage relays                        |
|                                                             |                   | <b>Diode</b><br>Type 1N4005<br>or 1N5060<br><b>Zener Diode</b><br>ZL22 up to 48 V = or<br>ZL66 to 60 V =                                                                      | <b>Advantages:</b><br>Uncritical dimensioning<br>Lowest possible induction voltage<br><b>Disadvantages:</b><br>No suppression below<br>Zener voltage $U_{ZD}$<br><b>Application:</b><br>Large DC contactors     |
|                                                             |                   | <b>VDR</b><br>Varistor<br>e.g. SIOV S14 K25<br>for 24 V = or<br>SIOV S14 K230<br>for 230 V =                                                                                  | <b>Advantages:</b><br>Uncritical dimensioning<br>High energy absorption<br><b>Disadvantages:</b><br>No suppression below $U_{UDR}$<br>VDR voltage > peak U<br><b>Application:</b><br>alternative to diode or RC |
|                                                             |                   | <b>RC wiring</b><br>Resistance; 220Ω/5W<br>Capacitor:<br>0.1 μF 1000 V<br>at 230 V~ to 440 V~ or<br>0.5 μF 1000 V at 110 V~ or<br>ready to install interference<br>protection | <b>Advantages:</b><br>Good high-frequency damping<br><b>Disadvantages:</b><br>Requires precise dimensioning<br>High inrush current<br><b>Application:</b><br>AC relays and motors                               |

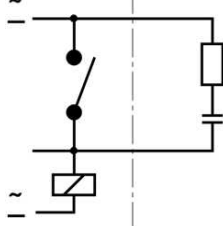
| Source of interference:<br>Contactor, relay, solenoid valve                       | Additional wiring | Component types                                                                                                   | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |                   | <b>RC wiring</b><br>Resistance:<br>load-dependent<br>capacitor:<br>0.01 $\mu\text{F}$ to 0.1 $\mu\text{F}$ 1000 V | <b>Advantages:</b><br>Good high-frequency damping<br>Contact protection against spark erosion<br><b>Disadvantages:</b><br>Requires precise dimensioning<br>Greater relay release delay<br><b>Application:</b><br>Surge voltage suppressor for inductive load |

Fig. 6-8: Examples of interference suppression

## 6.5 Protective earthing conductor PE

Establish a protective earthing conductor connection to earth the inverter. Information on the lead cross-section and the lead length can be found in the technical data.

See *Technical data*, p. 245.

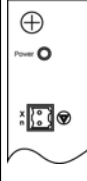
## 6.6 Emergency stop input

The <emergency stop> input enables the inverter's power output to be shut off. When the power output is shut off, the inverter remains connected to the grid; no physical disconnection from the grid takes place.

The <emergency stop> input can be integrated into the system's emergency stop chain if certain conditions are observed.

- The <emergency stop> input and the outputs switched with it do not meet the safety specifications (redundancy) of an emergency stop or emergency stop function in the sense of machine and system safety.
- The switch for the <emergency stop> input must not therefore be marked in red.
- If the safety specifications are met, the outputs influenced by our <emergency stop> input must additionally be shut off with a contact section of the system's emergency stop function.

When using an external voltage supply for emergency-stop supply, the 0 volt lead must always be connected.

| Figure                                                                            | Designation    | LED / pin | Status                               |    |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|----|------|
|  | Power LED      | On        | Operational                          |    |      |
|                                                                                   |                | Off       | Not operational                      |    |      |
|                                                                                   | Emergency stop | X         | Emergency stop                       | E* | 24 V |
|                                                                                   |                | N         | GND with reference to emergency stop | E* | 0 V  |

## Wiring examples for the emergency stop input <X> without external voltage supply

In the following figures, the designations have the following meanings:

- ✓ identifies recommended wiring examples. These can be used without problems.
- ✗ identifies wiring examples which must not be used. In certain situations, these may result in errors or damage to the components.
- XN designates the connections for emergency stop.
- X1/X2 designates 24 V inputs and outputs which are present at the plug-in modules' connections (G500-MFW, G501-MFW), [see Plug-in modules, p. 143](#)

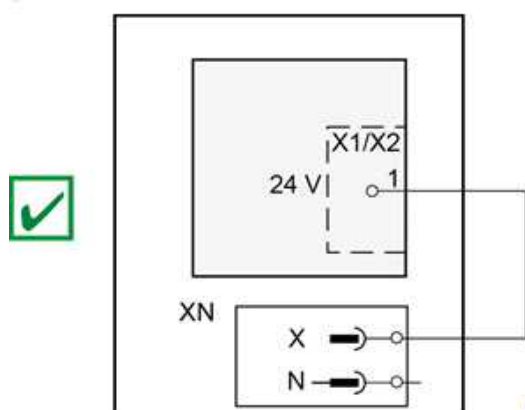


Fig. 6-9: Operation without emergency stop

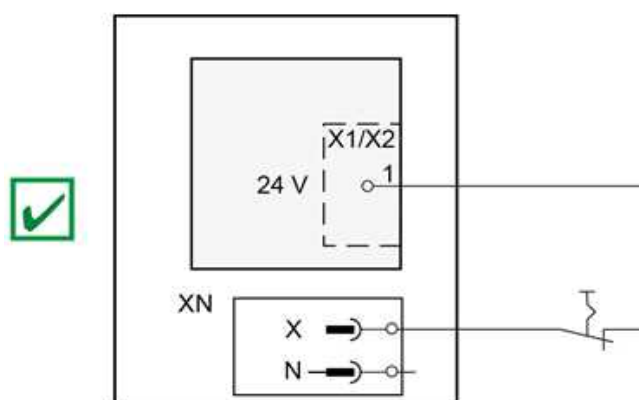


Fig. 6-10: XN supplied via a plug-in module's 24 V connection

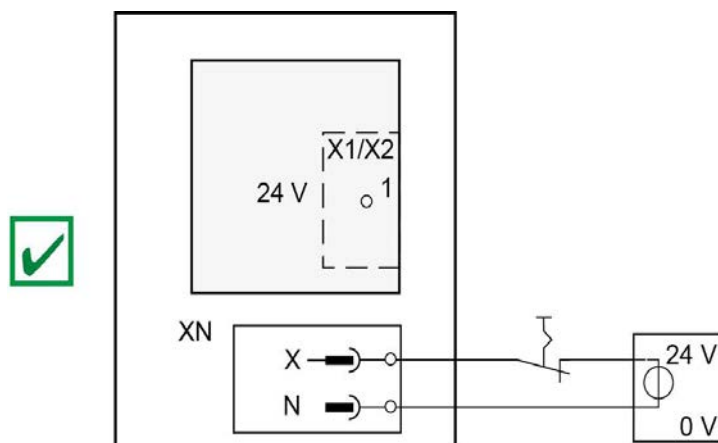


Fig. 6-11: XN supplied via a separate, external power unit, two-pin connection



#### Note

The external power supply's 0 V must be connected to XN.

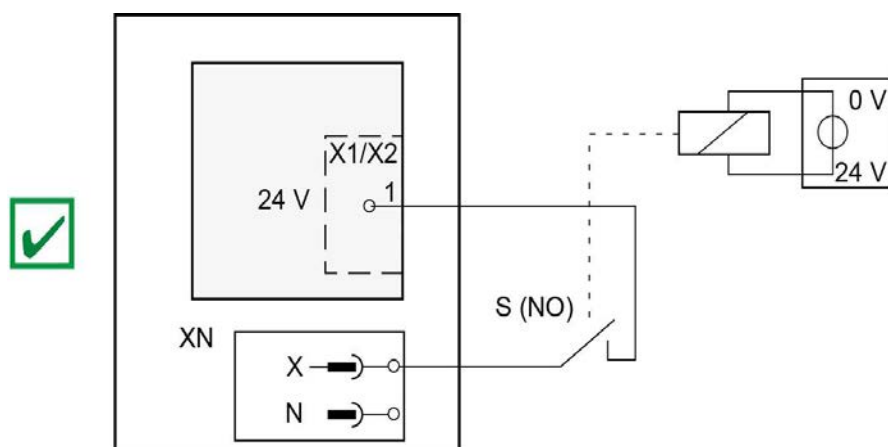


Fig. 6-12: XN supplied via a relay contact (NO)

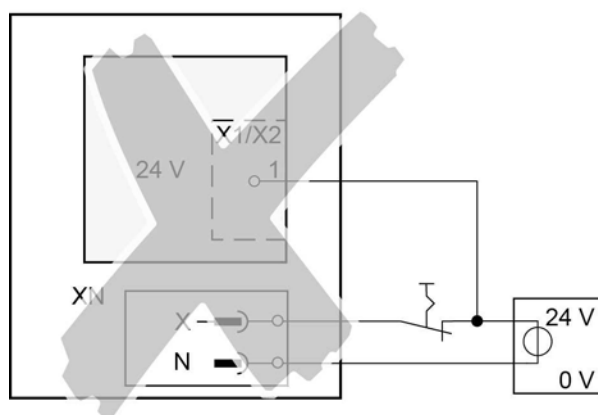


Fig. 6-13: Prohibited wiring, see above

## 6.7 Connecting the water cooling

To guarantee reliable cooling, the cooling water connection must be designed according to DIN EN 560.

### Cooling water quality

As regards its content of soluble chemicals and insoluble substances, the cooling water must meet the following conditions:

|                            |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hydrogen ion concentration | pH 7 – 9                                                                                                     |
| Chlorides                  | Max. 20 mg/l                                                                                                 |
| Nitrates                   | Max. 10 mg/l                                                                                                 |
| Sulphates                  | Max. 100 mg/l                                                                                                |
| Insoluble substances       | Max. 250 mg/l                                                                                                |
| Particle size              | Max. 0.8 mm                                                                                                  |
| Total hardness D           | Max. 10 German degrees<br>(1 German degree = 1.25 English degrees<br>= 1.05 US degrees = 1.8 French degrees) |

Tap water will usually meet these conditions. If the available tap water does not meet these conditions, however, a closed-loop cooling system must be used. The cooling water should then be checked constantly.



### Note

Malfunctions and other damage caused by impermissible cooling water quality or condensed water are not covered by the warranty.

### Connection

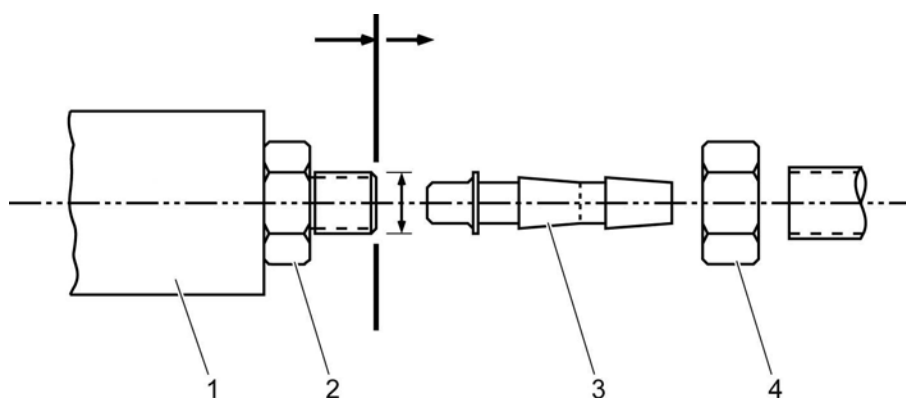


Fig. 6-14: Water cooling connection

- 1 Heat sink
- 2 Hose grommet
- 3 Nipple with inner cone
- 4 Union nut, e.g. G1/4"

### NOTICE

#### Condensation on operation of the water cooling system

Water damage to the module

- Maintain a minimum temperature of 20°C.

### NOTICE

#### Leaky cooling water lines and hose connections

Escaping cooling water may cause damage to the module and surrounding parts of the system.

- Before switching on the supply voltage, check the cooling water supply lines and connections for leaks.
- Protect devices in the immediate vicinity against escaping cooling water.

Note during installation under all circumstances:

- Adhere to the flow volume (dependent on inverter data)
- Connect the inverter in parallel to the cooling water circuit.
- Take the flow direction specified on the components into consideration.
- Use only suitable coolant or clean water.
- Deposits in the installed cooling water line must be removed in time by cleaning or exchanging the cooling water line.
- Condensation formation on the components conducting the water must be avoided. The cooling water temperature at the cooling water inlet must not exceed 30°C.

For further information on cooling water, [see Cooling water data, p. 266](#).

To guarantee reliable cooling, the installation of flow monitors is recommended, e.g. for 4 litre (HWH 15192) or 6 litre (HWH 14141). For flow monitors with other flow rates, contact HWH Service, Phone: +49 40 766 904-84.

## 6.8 Air cooling

In an air-cooled module, the power electronics are cooled via a heat sink on the rear side by means of an air flow.

The module must be mounted in the control cabinet so that the heat sink projects out of the control cabinet. It must be ensured that no heat build-up occurs at the heat sink.



## 7 Commissioning

### NOTICE

---

**Module incorrectly connected or parameterised with incorrect settings**

The module may be damaged or destroyed.

- Only authorised, specialist personnel may perform commissioning.
- 

The connection diagrams always apply to connection, see separate "Pin assignments" document.

#### Prior to the first welding process:

##### Prerequisites

- The set supply voltage matches the voltage provided by the power stage.
- The solenoid valve voltage has been checked.
- The functional earth is connected.
- The grounds are connected correctly.
- Power stage plug connectors and input and output plug connectors are connected.
- The welding control system is connected to the external sensor system.
- The supply voltage is switched on.
- The welding control system is ready for operation and the parameters have been input.
- The first weld must be performed in the mode set (current input in SKT).

The welding inverter is properly connected and ready for the first welding process.

After connecting and activating the supply voltage, the inverter is in stand-by mode. Welding cannot be performed, as the programs are locked. To unlock the programs, [see Program selection, p. 48](#).



## 8 Module configuration

Prior to the first welding operation, basic module configurations for different functional relationships must be defined. Some configurations are thus described in the context of the associated functions. The descriptions are available by clicking the appropriate link.

The available configurations include:

- Message management, [see Message management, p. 43.](#)
- First milling, [see Initial milling, p. 61.](#)
- Automatic spot repetition, [see Automatic spot repetition, p. 105.](#)
- Start interlock, [see Start interlock, p. 44.](#)
- Internal or external program selection, [see Program selection, p. 48.](#)
- Electrode management output relations, [see Electrode management: output relations, p. 45.](#)
- Pressure increase, [see Pressure increase, p. 56](#)

### 8.1 Message management

The MODULE CONFIGURATION > MESSAGES menu item on the user interface can be used to control the behaviour of the module as regards the relevant messages.



#### Note

Information on using the user interface is available in the accompanying online help.

The module behaviour can be pre-configured in various ways:

- Grey check box with tick: pre-configured.
- Black check box: configuration by the operator.

Settings for the behaviour of the servo electrode holder and the welding process in the event of certain messages are defined within the MOVEMENT and WELDING sections.

The module behaviour on acknowledging a message can be controlled in the ACKNOWLEDGEMENT section.

The AUTOMATIC SPOT REPETITION section defines whether the spot is to be repeated automatically after the message has been output, [see Automatic spot repetition, p. 105.](#)

#### Movement

|                   |                                                                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Cancel</b>     | Settings for the HWH servo gun.<br>Tool movement is aborted immediately.        |
| <b>Prohibited</b> | Settings for the HWH servo gun.<br>Further movement is prohibited/not possible. |

## Welding

|                   |                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Abort</b>      | The welding process is immediately aborted.                                                        |
| <b>Prohibited</b> | No further welding process can be started.                                                         |
| <b>Stop</b>       | The welding process is stopped before outputting the end of sequence. Spot repetition is possible. |

## Acknowledgement

|                        |                                                                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Acknowledgement</b> | Acknowledging the message is possible.                                          |
| <b>Process</b>         | The message is acknowledged automatically on starting the next welding process. |
| <b>Restart</b>         | The module is automatically restarted after acknowledging the message.          |

## Automatic spot repetition

Automatic spot repetition is performed when this message is output. Condition:

- The start signal is still set.
- Automatic spot repetition is activated (module configuration).
- The number of automatic spot repetitions is >0.



### Note

Information about the causes and remedies for system messages are available separately in the document "System messages - description and troubleshooting".

This is available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided by our Service department on request. Registration is required to use the download area.

## 8.2 Start interlock

The start interlock can be used to configure whether the welding process may still be aborted in the current-free squeeze time.

In most cases, this is wise in order to be able to perform corrections if necessary. The <With current time> start interlock setting must therefore typically be selected for both automatic and manual systems.

Configuration is performed using the user interface.

MODULE > MODULE CONFIGURATIONS > I/O OPTIONS > START INTERLOCK

|                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>      | With current time/immediate |
| <b>Inputs</b>          | Start                       |
| <b>Outputs</b>         | -                           |
| <b>System messages</b> | -                           |

### Module behaviour with <With current time> start interlock

The present <Start> signal can still be withdrawn during the current-free squeeze time. The welding process is only locked when the main current time starts.

Procedure:

- The welding process begins with the present <Start> signal.
- The welding unit is closed.
- Hold time without current begins.
- By cancelling the start, the welding process can be aborted at this point if required.

### Module behaviour with <Immediate> start interlock

The welding process is immediately locked with the present <Start> signal. This setting should only be used in exceptional cases, because in case of error (e.g. missing pressure contact, component fault) the start can no longer be aborted. The welding process can then only be interrupted by activating the emergency stop or switching the module off.

Procedure:

- The welding process begins with the present <Start> signal.
- The welding unit is closed.
- The welding process runs without stopping until the end of sequence.

## 8.3 Electrode management: output relations

The desired output relations must be defined for electrode management.

*See [Electrode management](#), p. 59.*

The basis on which the spot counter, *see [Spot counter](#), p. 60*, is evaluated is defined for the following functions:

- Pre-warning
- Electrode exchange
- Rework/milling (milling cycles)

### Defining an output relation

MODULE > MODULE CONFIGURATIONS > I/O OPTIONS

- Program-related

The evaluation is dependent on the program that is selected. The spot counter assigned to the program or the gun belonging to the program is used for evaluation.

- Module-related

Each program in the module is evaluated, i.e. all spot counters. It is irrelevant which program is currently active. When one of the spot counters has reached the corresponding value, the appropriate output signal is output.



## 9 Functions

The inverters functions are described in this chapter.

### 9.1 Selection functions

A desired welding program may alternatively be selected via program selection or spot selection.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Program selection</b> | The desired program is selected directly via the inputs or via the user interface.<br><a href="#">See Program selection, p. 48.</a>                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Spot selection</b>    | The desired program is indirectly selected via a spot table.<br>The corresponding table entry is selected via the inputs.<br><a href="#">See Spot selection, p. 49.</a><br><br>ATTENTION: This selection function is only possible for modules with field bus connection. |



#### Note

When using spot selection, the <Program selection active> input must be **inactive**. Only then is spot selection enabled.

This input is not used in all I/O programs. Refer to the diagnostics page for the inputs and inputs that are used. MODULE > DIAGNOSTICS.

#### 9.1.1 Gun selection/gun assignment

A gun is usually selected via the program selection. [See Program selection, p. 48.](#)

A gun number/counter number is always assigned to a welding program. Assignment is carried out via the user interface, pull-down menu: MODULE > ELECTRODE HOLDER CONFIGURATION > GUN ASSIGNMENT.

Please note: a welding program can only be assigned to **one** gun, but a gun can be assigned to several welding programs.

If a gun is selected via the program number, the outputs indicate this gun's wear status.

[See Electrode management, p. 59.](#)

[See Electrode management I/O signals, p. 140.](#)

#### Gun selection via <Electrode status> or <Gun selection active>

With field bus applications only. The input may only be set outside of the welding process.

When this input signal is set, the spot number is interpreted as the gun number (counter number). The wear status of each electrode can therefore be polled if several guns are used.

If a gun number has been detected, the selected gun's <Request initial milling>, <Request milling>, <Pre-warning> and <Request electrode exchange> outputs are output accordingly.

[See Electrode management output signals, p. 140.](#)

## 9.1.2 Program selection

The program selection defines which previously parameterised welding process is performed. The number of available programs depends on the inverter's equipment. Depending on configuration, there can be up to 1024 programs. Programs are locked or released via the user interface.

There are various options for selecting a welding program:

### Internal program selection via the user interface

**Software prerequisites:**  
XPegasus: version 4.1 and higher  
Firmware: version 2.50 and higher

#### Prerequisite

- The program selection must be set accordingly via the user interface:

MODULE > MODULE CONFIGURATIONS > I/O OPTIONS > PROGRAM SELECTION: EXTERNAL OR INTERNAL

#### Procedure

- Select program:

MODULE > PROCESS VIEW > PROGRAM SELECTION



#### Note:

Internal (manual) program selection is **exclusively** possible using this menu item. The PROGRAM SELECTION in other user interface dialogues is only used for editing programs.

The currently selected program can be seen in the diagnostics window. MODULE > DIAGNOSTICS.

### External program selection via the inputs

Binary-coded program selection is carried out via the <Spot number bit 1> to <Spot number bit n> inputs.

Program selection becomes clear when <Start> is active. The selected program starts when <Start> is active and the module signals <Ready>.

Program selection calculation using an example:

| Input                                   | Active/inactive | Bit valency |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Spot number bit 1                       | Active          | 1           |
| Spot number bit 2                       | Inactive        | 0           |
| Spot number bit 3                       | Active          | 4           |
| Spot number bit 4                       | Active          | 8           |
| Program selection (=sum of bit valency) |                 | 13          |

### Program selection via spot number

*See Spot selection, p. 49.*



## Program selection overview

|                 |                                                                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameters      | -                                                                                   |
| Inputs          | Spot number bit 1 to bit n<br>Start                                                 |
| Outputs         | Ready                                                                               |
| System messages | 286 Program <No.> blocked<br>290 Cancel start<br>459 Program selection unsuccessful |

### 9.1.3 Spot selection

Spot selection enables you to assign a program to each welding spot with which this spot is to be welded.

#### Prerequisite

- This selection function is only possible for modules with field bus connection.
- In order to use spot selection, the <Program selection active> bit must not be set.

#### Functional principle

A welding program is always selected via TYPE ID and SPOT NUMBER, which together result in a unique spot designation.

The type ID normally refers to the corresponding product group/production line; the spot number specifies the spot to be welded.

A distinction is made between two cases:

- A program number is assigned to the type ID and spot number combination via a **spot table**. See [Spot assignment, p. 50](#).

The desired table entry is indirectly selected via the corresponding inputs.

TYPE ID + spot number → Spot table (implementation table) Program number  
→

- Depending on version,<sup>1</sup> low spot numbers (less than the maximum program number) are used as **direct** program selection in combination with the type ID=0. This bypasses the spot table, and the spot number is interpreted as the program number.

Basic: (TYPE ID=0) + (spot number < 256) → Spot number = program number

Pro: (TYPE ID=0) + (spot number < 512) → Spot number = program number

<sup>1</sup>If necessary, contact HWH Service, tel.: +49 40 766 904-84, if you are uncertain about the version.

### Spot selection overview

|                        |                                                                                             |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>      | Type ID<br>Spot number<br>Spot designation<br>Program number<br>Module name                 |
| <b>Inputs</b>          | Spot number<br>Type ID<br>Program selection active <sup>2</sup>                             |
| <b>Outputs</b>         | Program number<br>Program selection OK <sup>3</sup><br>Program selection error <sup>4</sup> |
| <b>System messages</b> | -                                                                                           |

#### 9.1.4 Spot assignment

In a spot table, a program number is assigned to each combination of spot number and type ID = spot designation. Spot assignment is required to be able to use spot selection, [see Spot selection, p. 49](#)

The spot table is edited via the user interface and transferred to the inverter: SYSTEM > SPOT ASSIGNMENT.

Alternatively, it is possible to import the spot assignment into the user interface via a previously created CSV file: SYSTEM > SPOT ASSIGNMENT.



#### Note

Further information on the topic of spot assignment is available in the "HWH welding systems spot assignment" quick guide. This is available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided by our Service department on request. Registration is required to use the download area.

#### Invalid spot number

Spot numbers are invalid if:

- No spot table is available in the control system.
- The selected spot number is not entered in the spot table.

In these cases, the <Spot selection OK> output is not set, or <Spot selection error> is output.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>2</sup>Depending on I/O program version.

<sup>3</sup>Depending on I/O program version.

<sup>4</sup>Depending on I/O program version.

<sup>5</sup>Depending on I/O program version.

## Spot table

The spot table can be both transferred to the inverter and read out from there via the user interface:

SYSTEM > SPOT ASSIGNMENT.

Depending on configuration, the type ID / spot number can be up to 64 bits in size.

Example for the structure of a spot table:

|             | Type ID  | Spot number | Program number | Spot designation                  |
|-------------|----------|-------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Value range | 0 to 255 | 0 to 65,535 | 0 to 255       | Max. 32 alphanumerical characters |

## 9.2 Gun maintenance management (mechanical)

Gun maintenance management can be used to check the mechanical loads on the gun, current strap and milling blades.

The function is parameterised via the user interface:

MODULE > ELECTRODE HOLDER CONFIGURATION > MAINTENANCE.

GUN MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT includes three wear counters:

- For guns,
- For current strap,
- For milling blade.

The movements of a gun or the milling processes are counted. Closing and opening once increments the counters by one, including closing and opening without current.

Pre-warning values and limit values, which indicate maintenance or necessary gun or current strap exchange, can be configured for this function. If the parameterised limit values are reached, a message is output. The messages do not cause the process to stop.

|                        |                                    |                                                         |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>      | Stroke counter                     |                                                         |
|                        | Milling counter                    |                                                         |
|                        | Preheat value                      |                                                         |
|                        | Current strap exchange at          |                                                         |
|                        | Electrode holder exchange at       |                                                         |
|                        | Milling blade exchange at          |                                                         |
| <b>Inputs</b>          | Milling blade exchanged            |                                                         |
| <b>Outputs</b>         | Milling blade exchanged active     |                                                         |
|                        | Milling blade exchange pre-warning |                                                         |
|                        | Request milling blade exchange     |                                                         |
| <b>System messages</b> | 366                                | Pre-warning value for milling blade exchange reached    |
|                        | 367                                | Milling blade exchange required                         |
|                        | 368                                | Pre-warning value for electrode holder exchange reached |
|                        | 369                                | Electrode holder exchange required                      |
|                        | 370                                | Pre-warning value for current strap exchange reached    |
|                        | 371                                | Current strap exchange necessary                        |

### Milling blade wear counter

As well as the messages, signals can be output to a milling facility for milling blade exchange via the above outputs. Depending on the configured counter statuses, milling blade reworking or exchange can therefore be requested and arranged.

#### Software prerequisites:

XPegasus

Firmware: version 1.68 and higher

### 9.3 Combination of multiple power units (master-slave)

The inverter, consisting of a control unit and power unit, can be operated with up to four additional identical power units. The first control unit and power unit combination is referred to as the "master" below, each additional power unit is the "slave".

**Software prerequisites:**

XPegasus

Firmware: version 2.20 and higher

input <Slave ready> is connected with up to four power units in series. Via its input, each slave is signaled via the <Ready> signal that the system is ready for the next welding operation.

Welding does not take place...

- If the control unit is not ready
- If a slave power unit reports an error
- A power unit is overloaded

A message is output as soon as an error is present at the master's input. By default, the welding process is not aborted, but stops before <End of sequence>. Stopping before <End of sequence> can be deactivated via the configuration.

If a power unit is overloaded, this results in an external alarm (IGBT error) and the welding process is aborted.

For details on the messages, refer to the documentation about Genius messages.

|                         |                 |                                           |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>       | -               |                                           |
| <b>Inputs – Master</b>  | External alarm  |                                           |
|                         | Slave not ready |                                           |
| <b>Outputs – Master</b> | Ready           |                                           |
| <b>System messages</b>  | 456             | Water flow not OK                         |
|                         | 457             | Slave not ready                           |
|                         | 310             | Power unit: IGBT temperature error <nn>°C |

## 9.4 Manual electrode holder mode

Manual electrode holder mode enables welding using two different guns. Each gun has its own dedicated programs, counters and signals.

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>      | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Inputs</b>          | Program number (n)<br>1: Start<br>2: Start<br>1: External alarm<br>2: External alarm<br>1: Transformer temperature<br>2: Transformer temperature<br>1: Counter reset<br>2: Counter reset<br>1: Milling completed<br>2: Milling completed<br>1: Initial milling completed<br>2: Initial milling completed |
| <b>Outputs</b>         | 1: Working stroke<br>2: Working stroke<br>1: Request electrode exchange<br>2: Request electrode exchange<br>1: Pre-warning<br>2: Pre-warning<br>1: Request milling<br>2: Request milling<br>1: Request initial milling<br>2: Request initial milling                                                     |
| <b>System messages</b> | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

The electrode holders' welding processes are independent of each other; however, welding can only be performed with one electrode holder. Welding with both electrode holders at the same time is not possible. If one electrode holder has a fault, welding can be performed using the other electrode holder.

Each gun has its own parameter set and its own signals. The number of programs is configured by default:

- Gun 1: program 10 – 19
- Gun 2: program 20 – 29

## 9.5 Cache

If the user interface is connected to the module over a network it will fetch the archived data of the welding processes in real time.

If the user interface is switched off or there are network problems, the module will cache the archived data. Switching off the module during this time will result in loss of the cached archived data.

The cache is limited to:

| Welding time | No. of welding processes |
|--------------|--------------------------|
| 100 ms       | 500                      |
| 500 ms       | 300                      |
| 1000 ms      | 160                      |

If memory is exceeded by up to 80%, the following message is output:

- 264- XPegasus server: <nn> data records were not fetched from the control system's archive memory.

If memory is full and data is lost, the following message is output:

- 265- XPegasus server: the control system's archive memory cannot accommodate any further data records.

On the PQS system, the message are:

- 266 - PQS server: <nn> data records were not fetched from the control system's archive memory.
- 267 - PQS server: the control system's archive memory cannot accommodate any further data records.

## 9.6 Component trace

Component-related parameters can be determined, saved and archived with this function. This function is optional, and can be parameterised via the XPegasus user interface.

### Software prerequisites:

XPegasus: version 4.1.16 or higher

Firmware: version 2.03 or higher

Genius with component trace



### Note

Information on using the user interface is available in the accompanying online help.

## 9.7 PQS – process and quality management system

PQS is an intelligent monitoring system for monitoring the quality of different welding processes.

This software from HWH subsidiary QST can be used for detailed statistics and complex process analyses of process stability. It provides custom solutions in the monitoring and analysis of voltage, current and travel.

### Licensing and activation

When a PQS software package is purchased, the corresponding number of licence cards and the instructions for licensing are included.

Activation is done using the licence card (SD card). The licence card must be inserted into the MMC slot of the G101-CPU plug-in module.

Further information and the operating instructions are available by request from:

HARMS+WENDE QST GmbH  
QualitätsSicherungsTechnologien  
Gewerbegebiet Chemnitzpark  
Nordstraße 25  
D-09247 Chemnitz-Röhrsdorf

Tel.: +49(0)3722-89081-0  
Fax: +49(0)3722-89081-299  
info@hwh-qst.de  
<http://www.hwh-qst.de>

## 9.8 Pressure increase

The <Pressure increase> function enables the electrode pressure to be increased in a defined time period after closing the electrodes.

Two options are available for this:

- With an additional solenoid valve output for actuating bypass valves,
- With the operation of a proportional valve via an analogue output.

### Software prerequisites:

XPegasus: version 5.1 and higher  
Firmware: version 2.80 and higher

The <Pressure increase> function must be activated via the user interface:

MODULE > MODULE CONFIGURATIONS > OPTIONS > WELDING WITH PRESSURE PROGRAM

The pressure increase is controlled using six parameters that are also specified via the user interface:



MODULE > EDIT WELDING PARAMETERS > FORCE >

After calibrating the gun (electrode), the pressure is displayed in daN and can be used instead of pressure specified as a percentage. This calibration can be carried out via the user interface.

MODULE > ELECTRODE HOLDER CONFIGURATION > CALIBRATION > GUN FORCE

### Notes on the program sequence

The pressure increase program starts at the beginning of the <Squeeze time>.

If the <Squeeze time> is extended by the <Pressure contact> input or <NBS enable>, the currently active program time is extended by the same value.

<Nominal values> and <Increased nominal values> are assigned to the welding programs.

If the program selection is changed outside of the welding process, the <Nominal value> of the selected program is output immediately.

The <Increased nominal value> takes effect in <On time 1> and <On time 2>.

The <Pressure increase> output is a 24 V output, i.e. it actuates a valve so that either the full operating pressure or no pressure acts.

Conversely, the analogue <Proportional valve> output is used to actuate a proportional valve so that the acting pressure lies between zero and the full operating pressure. Input is carried out as a percentage of the operating pressure.

The pressure program sequence always ends on expiry of the <Hold time>.

|       |                                                           |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Start | <b>VHZ</b><br><b>1st VHZ</b> (with single spot mode only) |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

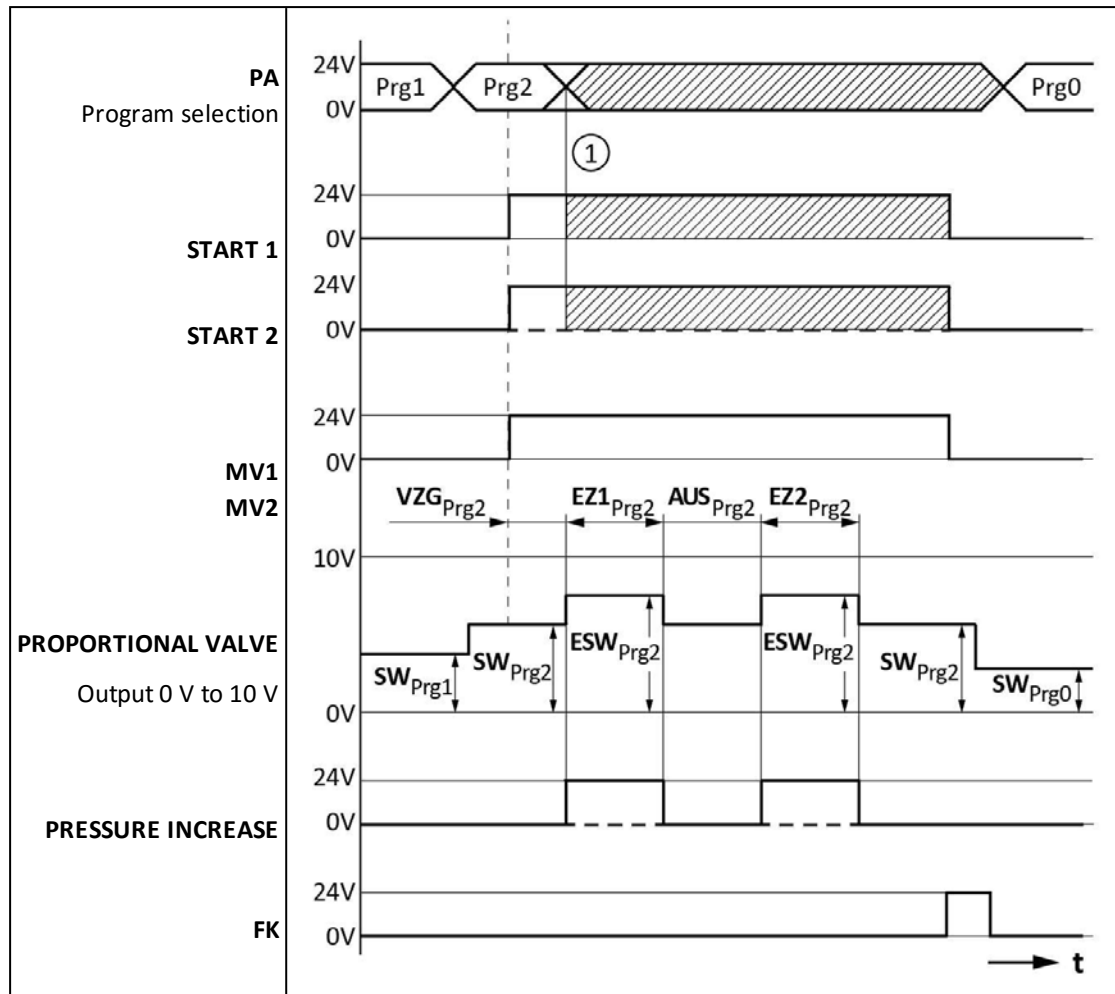


Fig. 9-1: Pressure increase, sequences

- |     |                                                     |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1   | Start interlock is active<br>Signals can be changed |
| Prg | Selected/started program                            |
| VHZ | Squeeze time                                        |
| VZG | Delay time                                          |
| EZ  | On time                                             |
| OFF | Off time                                            |
| SW  | Nominal value                                       |
| ESW | Increased nominal value                             |
| t   | Time                                                |

## 10 Electrode management

The gun's electrodes are subject to extreme wear. Regular reworking by milling or cleaning and exchange of the electrodes is therefore necessary. Electrode management can be used to indicate electrode wear, control maintenance and adapt the welding current to the status of the electrodes.

The <Spot counter> function counts each welding process during which current has flowed. [See \*Spot counter\*, p. 60.](#)

Following a parameterisable number of welding processes, electrode milling or exchange is requested. Before reaching this value, a pre-warning can be output.

A safety limit exists in the form of the spot counter overflow. This parameter can be used to ensure that component welding can still be completed before electrode milling or exchange becomes urgently necessary.

The following functions are responsible for electrode maintenance:

|                                                                                                      |                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Spot counter</b>                                                                                  | <a href="#">See <i>Spot counter</i>, p. 60.</a>                           |
| <b>Initial milling</b>                                                                               | <a href="#">See <i>Initial milling</i>, p. 61.</a>                        |
| <b>Electrode milling</b>                                                                             | <a href="#">See <i>Electrode milling (subsequent milling)</i>, p. 62.</a> |
| <b>Electrode exchange</b>                                                                            | <a href="#">See <i>Electrode exchange</i>, p. 65.</a>                     |
| <b>Start current increasing</b>                                                                      | <a href="#">See <i>Start current increasing</i>, p. 68.</a>               |
| <b>Current stepper</b><br>Compensates the increased transition resistance due to electrode abrasion. | <a href="#">See <i>Current stepper</i>, p. 68.</a>                        |
| <b>Tip monitor</b> (optional)<br>Checks whether electrode milling was successful.                    | <a href="#">See <i>Tip monitor</i>, p. 70.</a>                            |
| <b>Milling unit interface</b> (optional)<br>For integrating milling facilities.                      | <a href="#">See <i>Milling unit interface</i>, p. 72.</a>                 |

With regard to the signals, [see \*Electrode management I/O signals\*, p. 140.](#)

### 10.1 Electrode management I/O signals



**Note:**

In the case of manual electrode holders, the signal assignment is firmly defined, and refers to the spot counter for gun 1 or gun 2 in each case. [See \*Manual electrode holder mode\*, p. 54.](#)

### Electrode management signal level

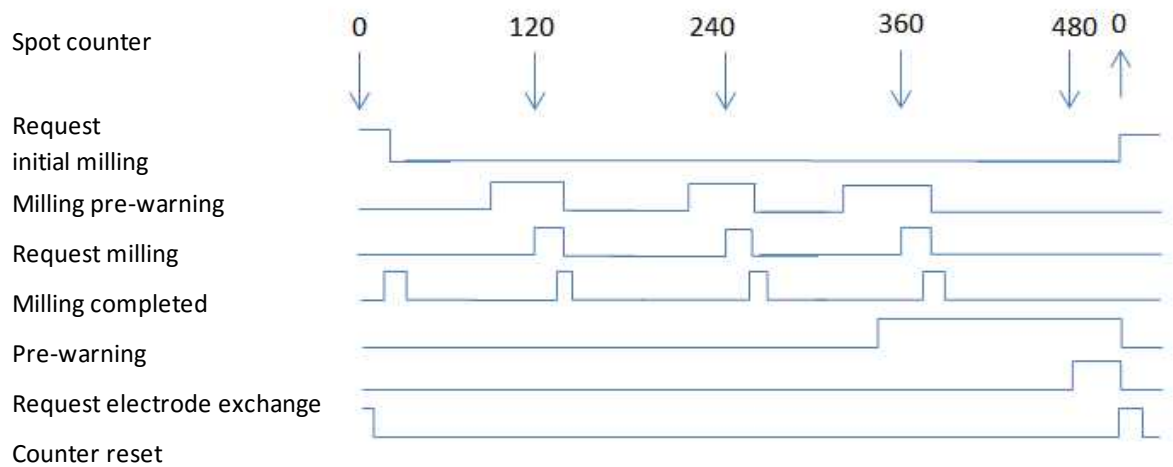


Fig. 10-1: Electrode management signal level

## 10.2 Spot counter

The spot counter counts the welding processes during which current has flowed. Each gun has its own spot counter.

The spot counter influences the following signals and functions:

- Electrode exchange, [see Electrode exchange, p. 65](#)
- Electrode milling, [see Electrode milling \(subsequent milling\), p. 62](#)
- Stepper, [see Current stepper, p. 68](#).
- Start current increasing, [see Start current increasing, p. 68](#)

**Please note:**

If no counting function is desired for one or more guns, the counting function can be switched off. To do this, set the <Electrode exchange at> parameter to 0. MODULE > ELECTRODE HOLDER CONFIGURATION > ELECTRODE.

### Resetting the spot counter

After maintenance or exchanging the electrodes, reset the responsible spot counter to 0 so that wear cycle counting starts at 0 again.



**Note:**

In the case of manual electrode holders, the signal assignment is firmly defined, and refers to the spot counter for gun 1 or gun 2 in each case. [See Manual electrode holder mode, p. 54.](#)

The spot counter can be reset using one of the following methods:

- Manual reset via the user interface by overwriting the value.
- Selection of gun 1 or 2 via the <n: Reset gun spot counter> input.
- Selection of the <Program number (n)> and <Counter reset> inputs.  
The counter assigned to the program with the number (n) is reset.

- Selection of the <Counter reset>, <Electrode status / Gun selection active> and <Spot number (n)> inputs (with field bus applications only):
  - The spot number is interpreted as the counter number
  - The counter assigned to the spot with the number n is reset for  $n > 0$ .
  - The counters of **all** of the module's guns are reset for  $n = 0$ .

## 10.3 Initial milling

### Please note:

When the <Initial milling> function is active, no welding process is possible until initial milling has been performed.

As new electrodes do not always have the shape required for the welding task, they can be milled into the required shape using the <Initial milling> function prior to initial welding.

### Activating the function

The <Initial milling> function is available depending on the module configuration. It is activated via the user interface:

MODULE > MODULE CONFIGURATION > OPTIONS > INITIAL MILLING ON/OFF.

### Process

After electrode exchange, the <Request initial milling> output signal is set and must be acknowledged with <Milling completed>. The initial milling request is acknowledged with the same signal as subsequent milling.

*See [Acknowledging electrode milling](#), p. 65.*

If the <Initial milling> function is activated, but not executed, and a welding process is to be performed <With current>, the following message is output:

|                       |                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>System message</b> | 223 - No initial milling for gun |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|

The module is not ready to weld again until initial milling has been performed.

## 10.4 Electrode milling (subsequent milling)

The <Electrode milling> function controls the time point for electrode milling. Milling ensures that the electrode caps remain in the same shape over the entire life of the electrode and therefore have the same contact surface. Milling extends the service life of an electrode.

Electrode milling is used mainly in spot welding, and is optimised for it.

The tip monitor can be used to check whether milling was successful. [See Tip monitor, p. 70.](#)

The function can be activated and parameterised via the user interface.

MODULE > ELECTRODE HOLDER CONFIGURATION > ELECTRODE.

|                        |                                                                    |                                                    |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>      | <a href="#">Spot counter</a><br><a href="#">Electrode exchange</a> |                                                    |
| <b>Inputs</b>          | Milling completed                                                  |                                                    |
| <b>Outputs</b>         | Request milling<br>Request electrode exchange                      |                                                    |
| <b>System messages</b> | 222                                                                | Electrode exchange urgently required for gun <No.> |
|                        | 224                                                                | Milling required for gun <No.>                     |
|                        | 225                                                                | Milling urgently required for gun <No.>            |
|                        | 288                                                                | Electrode exchange required for gun <No.>          |
|                        | 294                                                                | Pre-warning value of gun <No.> reached             |
|                        | 377                                                                | Pre-warning value for milling gun <No.> reached    |

### Prerequisite

- The milling function must be activated: MODULE > ELECTRODE HOLDER CONFIGURATION > ELECTRODE > MILLING ACTIVE.
- If <Initial milling> is activated, initial milling must have been performed and acknowledged. [See Initial milling, p. 61.](#)
- The electrode management output relations must be configured. [See Electrode management: output relations, p. 45.](#)

### <Milling at>

The number of welding processes after which the electrodes should be milled again is entered here. If the milling spot counter reaches this value, the <Request milling> output signal is set. The following message is output:

|                       |                                 |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>System message</b> | 224 -Milling required for gun n |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|

After milling, [see Acknowledging electrode milling, p. 65.](#)

**<Spot counter overflow>**

The spot counter overflow can be used to ensure that component welding can be completed before milling becomes urgently necessary.

If the electrodes are not milled despite a milling request (message 224), only the number of spots entered in the <Spot counter overflow> can still be welded.

If no milling takes place, the following message is output:

|                       |                                          |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>System message</b> | 225 -Milling urgently required for gun n |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|

No further welding is possible until the milling request has been acknowledged.

*See [Acknowledging electrode milling](#), p. 65.*

**<Milling pre-warning value>****Please note:**

This parameter and the respective output are not available in every system configuration.

A configurable pre-warning value can be assigned to the limit value for electrode milling via the user interface. The pre-warning value specifies the number of welding processes still possible up to milling.

**Milling cycles and <Maximum rework>**

The maximum permissible number of milling cycles is input here. When this value is reached, electrode exchange becomes necessary. *See [Electrode exchange](#), p. 65.*

The number of possible milling cycles is dependent on the electrodes that are used and the components to be welded.

The following message is output:

|                       |                                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>System message</b> | 288 -Electrode exchange required for gun n |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|

When the milling function is active, the value leading to the electrode exchange request is calculated from the following parameter settings:

|                         |   |                              |   |                         |   |                               |
|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Milling at<br>(n spots) | x | Milling cycles<br>(n cycles) | + | Milling at<br>(n spots) | = | Request<br>electrode exchange |
|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------------------------------|

### Process diagram: electrode milling with electrode exchange

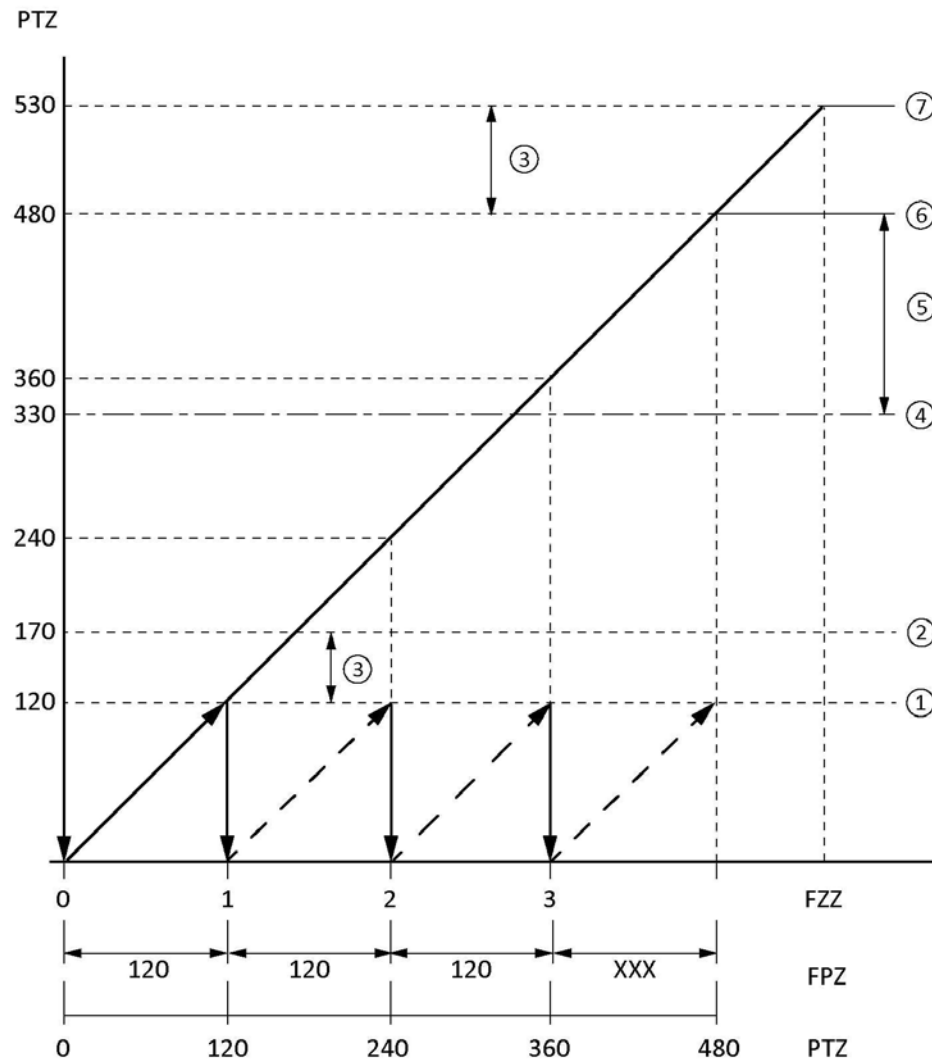


Fig. 10-2: Electrode milling with electrode exchange

|            |                                                                  |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SFR</b> | Initial milling                                                  |
| <b>PTZ</b> | Spot counter                                                     |
| <b>FPZ</b> | Milling spot counter                                             |
| <b>FZZ</b> | Milling cycle counter                                            |
| <b>1</b>   | Module message: milling required for gun n                       |
| <b>2</b>   | Module message: milling urgently required for gun n              |
| <b>3</b>   | Spot counter overflow                                            |
| <b>4</b>   | Module message: pre-warning value for electrode exchange reached |
| <b>5</b>   | Electrode exchange pre-warning value                             |
| <b>6</b>   | Module message: electrode exchange required for gun n            |
| <b>7</b>   | Module message: electrode exchange urgently required for gun n   |



### 10.4.1 Acknowledging electrode milling

After milling, the milling request must be withdrawn by setting the input signal <Milling completed>. The module must not be in the welding process in this case. This has the following effects:

- The milling spot counter is reset to 0.
- The milling cycle counter is incremented by 1.

The welding processes defined under <Milling at> can then be performed again. This corresponds to one milling cycle.

When the maximum number of milling cycles is reached, electrode exchange becomes necessary. [See Electrode exchange, p. 65.](#)

**Please note:**

Soiled electrodes can be milled at any time even without a milling request. A new milling cycle begins after final acknowledgement.

## 10.5 Electrode exchange

The electrode exchange function enables the time point of electrode exchange to be defined. The function is activated and parameterised via the user interface:

MODULE > ELECTRODE HOLDER CONFIGURATION > ELECTRODE

|                 |                                            |                                                    |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Parameters      | <a href="#">Spot counter</a>               |                                                    |
| Inputs          | -                                          |                                                    |
| Outputs         | Electrode exchange required<br>Pre-warning |                                                    |
| System messages | 294                                        | Pre-warning value of gun <No.> reached             |
|                 | 288                                        | Electrode exchange required for gun <No.>          |
|                 | 222                                        | Electrode exchange urgently required for gun <No.> |

**Prerequisite**

- The electrode management output relations must be configured.  
[See Electrode management: output relations, p. 45.](#)

Note under all circumstances:

- No further welding is performed when the maximum permissible number of welding processes has been reached (<Electrode exchange at> plus <Spot counter overflow>).
- Following electrode exchange, the spot counter must be reset. [See Spot counter, p. 60.](#)

### <Electrode exchange at>

The number of welding processes after which electrode exchange is required is entered here. If the spot counter reaches this value, the <Request electrode exchange> output signal is set. The following message is output:

|                       |                                          |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>System message</b> | 288 Electrode exchange reached for gun n |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|

The function is deactivated with the value 0.

Please note: if the milling function is activated at the same time, this value is calculated:

|                         |   |                              |   |                         |   |                               |
|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Milling at<br>(n spots) | x | Milling cycles<br>(n cycles) | + | Milling at<br>(n spots) | = | Request<br>electrode exchange |
|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------------------------------|

See *Electrode milling (subsequent milling)*, p. 62.

### <Spot counter overflow>

To be able to finish welding a part without having to perform electrode exchange beforehand, a corresponding value can be entered for the <Spot counter overflow> parameter.

If the <Electrode exchange at> plus <Spot counter overflow> value is reached, electrode exchange becomes urgently necessary.

No further welding process is possible; the control system is no longer ready. The following message is output:

|                       |                                                    |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>System message</b> | 222 Electrode exchange urgently required for gun n |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|

### <Pre-warning value>

A pre-warning value for electrode exchange can be entered here. The pre-warning is output when the spot counter reaches the value <Electrode exchange> minus <Pre-warning value>. Only n welding processes (=pre-warning value) are still possible up to electrode exchange.

The following message is output:

|                       |                                         |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>System message</b> | 294 Pre-warning value for gun n reached |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|

The control system remains in ready status; welding is still possible.

## Electrode exchange process diagram

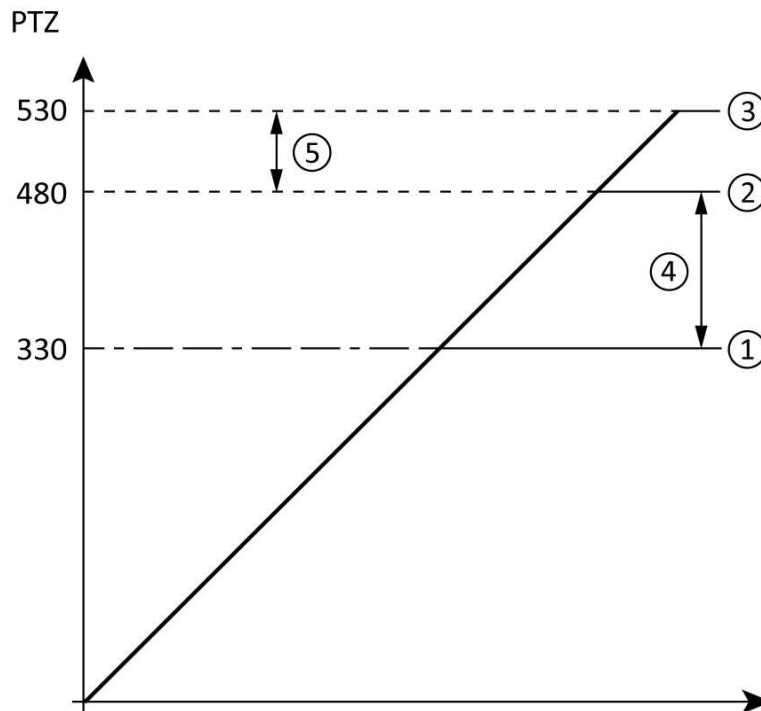


Fig. 10-3: Electrode exchange

- 1 Module message: electrode exchange pre-warning value
- 2 Module message: electrode exchange required for gun n
- 3 Module message: electrode exchange urgently required for gun n
- 4 Electrode exchange pre-warning value
- 5 Spot counter overflow

### 10.5.1 Acknowledging electrode exchange

An electrode exchange is acknowledged by resetting the spot counter. [See Spot counter, p. 60.](#)

It must be ensured that the correct gun/counter is selected.

**Please note:**

If the initial milling function is activated, initial milling is triggered immediately after counter reset. The module is only ready to weld again when initial milling has been acknowledged. [See Initial milling, p. 61.](#)

## 10.6 Start current increasing

The use of start current increasing is recommended when the milling function is active, [see Electrode milling \(subsequent milling\), p. 62](#).

Often, the welding results with a freshly milled electrode cap do not correspond to those of a welded-in electrode cap. This can be compensated with start current increasing.

Start current increasing is switched on and configured via the user interface.

MODULE > ELECTRODE HOLDER CONFIGURATION > MAINTENANCE > START CURRENT INCREASING.

### Please note:

Start current increasing is always assigned to the selected gun and the respective spot counter, [see Spot counter, p. 60](#), and acts on all welding programs assigned to this gun.

The increase is specified in percent.

| Parameters | Increase                     |
|------------|------------------------------|
|            | <a href="#">Spot counter</a> |

As a result, the current is increased by the specified percentage, and then decreases again in linear form to the kA value specified in the welding program.

## 10.7 Current stepper

The electrodes wear as the number of welding processes increases. This reduces the current density and increases the transition resistance. This results in reduced welding quality.

The current stepper can be used to continuously increase the welding current as the electrode condition decreases. Use with the milling function switched off is recommended. [See Electrode milling \(subsequent milling\), p. 62](#).

### Software prerequisites:

XPegasus  
Firmware: version 2.00 and higher

The function is activated and parameterised via the user interface:

MODULE > EDIT WELDING PARAMETERS > I STEPPER

| Parameters      | <a href="#">Spot counter</a> |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Inputs          | -                            |
| Outputs         | -                            |
| System messages | -                            |

The settings for the current stepper are always assigned to the selected welding program. A percentage current increase on reaching a defined spot counter status can be defined.

When the milling function is active, the milling spot counter is used as the basis.

When the milling function is deactivated, the weld spot counter is used as the basis.

Note under all circumstances:

- The current stepper improves the welding quality of the electrodes during their service life.
- The electrodes' service life is not extended by the stepper.

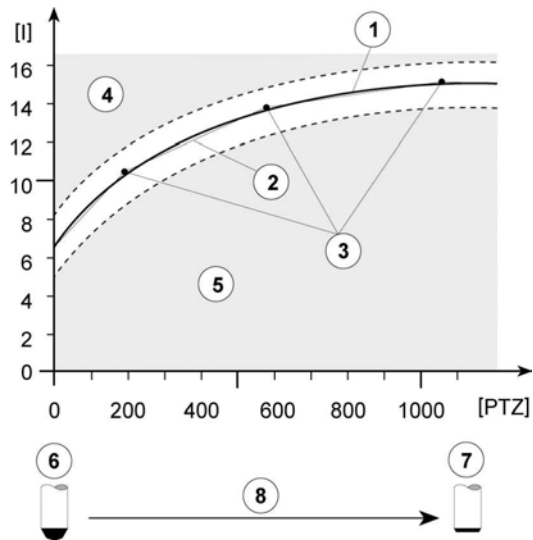


Fig. 10-4: Current stepper function

- |       |                           |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 1     | Ideal welding setting     |
| 2     | Current specification     |
| 3     | Increase value            |
| 4     | Spatter range             |
| 5     | Bonding range             |
| 6     | Electrode status at start |
| 7     | Electrode status at end   |
| 8     | Electrode status decrease |
| [I]   | Current                   |
| [PTZ] | Spot counter              |

## 10.8 Milling stepper

The milling stepper can be used to increase the current each time after milling to compensate the higher transition resistance after milling the electrodes.

The milling stepper is switched on and configured via the user interface.

MODULE > ELECTRODE HOLDER CONFIGURATION > MAINTENANCE > MILLING STEPPER.

The increase is specified in percent.

The milling stepper always refers to the selected gun.

## 10.9 Tip monitor

This function is optionally available.

The tip monitor is used to check whether electrode milling was successful.

### Software prerequisites:

Software: XPegasus

Firmware: version 1.68 and higher

|                        |                           |                                                                    |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>      | Tolerance                 |                                                                    |
|                        | Delay                     |                                                                    |
|                        | Record reference curve    |                                                                    |
| <b>Inputs</b>          | Perform reference welding |                                                                    |
|                        | Perform control welding   |                                                                    |
| <b>Outputs</b>         | Control welding OK        |                                                                    |
|                        | Control welding not OK    |                                                                    |
| <b>System messages</b> | 372                       | Comparison of welding processes before and after milling incorrect |
|                        | 373                       | Error on recording the reference curve                             |
|                        | 374                       | Reference curve has been deleted                                   |

To do this, a reference weld with worn electrodes which measures the electrode voltage is performed prior to scheduled milling. An envelope is created as the result. After milling, a control weld is performed and compared against the reference weld.

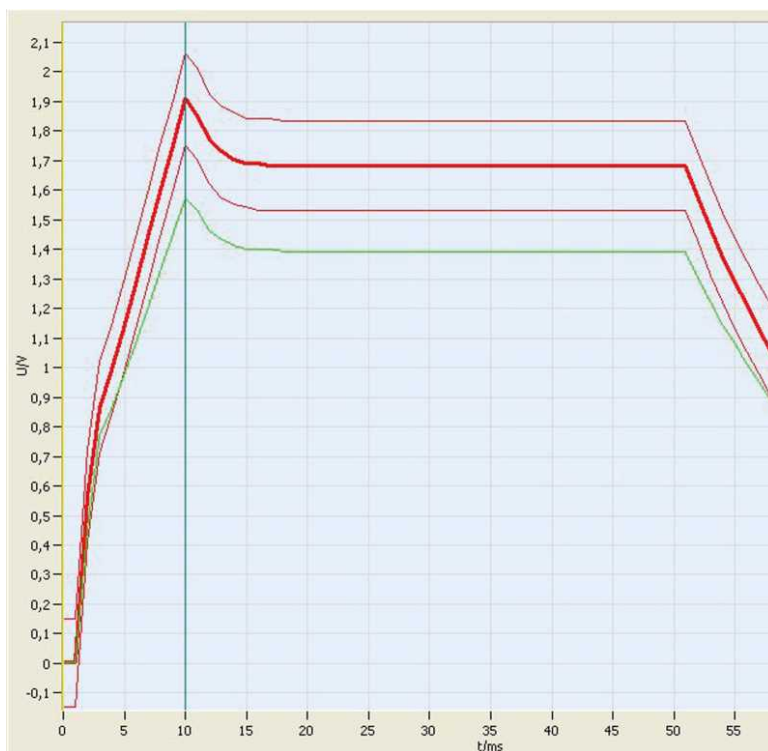
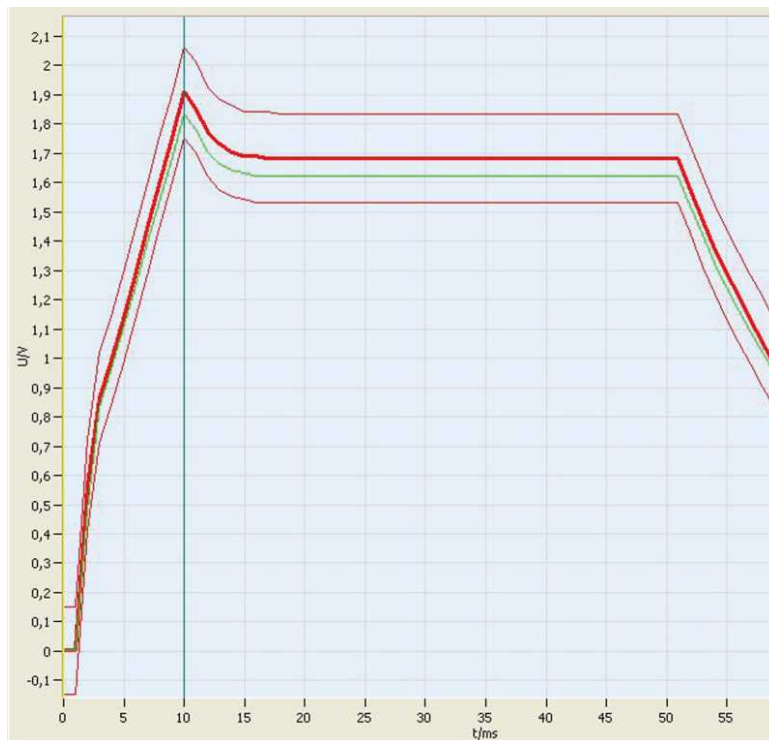


Fig. 10-5: Milling successful

The control weld curve (green) must lie outside of the envelope for milling to be judged successful. A time parameter is used to define the maximum length of time for which the curves may correspond.



**Fig. 10-6: Milling unsuccessful**

If the control weld curve (green) still lies within the envelope, milling was unsuccessful and message 372 (comparison of welding before and after milling incorrect) is output.

The function is activated and parameterised using the user interface.

## 10.10 Milling unit interface

If this function is part of the delivery scope, non-integrated milling units can be used. The module then controls the milling facility/ies. The function provides the signals required for both initial and subsequent milling. The success of milling can be checked with the corresponding monitor, [see Tip monitor, p. 70](#).

### Software prerequisites:

XPegasus

Firmware: version 1.69 and higher

|                        |                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>      | Milling time              |
|                        | Milling blade revolutions |
|                        | Mode                      |
|                        | Type                      |
| <b>Inputs</b>          | Initial milling           |
|                        | Standard milling          |
|                        | Electrode holder closed   |
|                        | Motor protection contact  |
|                        | Motor temperature         |
| <b>Outputs</b>         | Milling running           |
|                        | Milling finished          |
|                        | Milling error             |
|                        | Milling unit number       |
| <b>System messages</b> | -                         |

### Process

How the process is implemented depends on the parameter settings. The robot positions the electrode holder in front of the milling station so that it can be completely closed or the milling unit is slewed into a stationary electrode holder.

The <Initial milling> or <Standard milling> start signal activates the signal for the milling motor. After the milling motor has started and corresponding rotation pulses, the <Milling running> signal is activated. The robot then closes the gun and signals this with the <Gun closed> signal.

Depending on mode, the <Milling finished> signal is activated after the specified milling time or the number of rotation pulses. The robot opens the gun. Finally, the start signal has to be deactivated again to stop the motor.

### Error during process

If an error occurs during cap milling, the process is aborted. Causes of the error may be:

- Protective functions of the milling motor, signals at the <Motor protection contact> or <Motor temperature> inputs,
- Lack of motor rotation pulses,



- Premature electrode holder opening,
- Exceeding the maximum milling unit operating time.

If an error condition occurs, the milling motor is shut off, the <Milling running> signal is deactivated and the <Milling error> signal is activated.

### Operation with multiple milling stations

The function can also use multiple milling units, but not at the same time. The <Milling unit number> signal is provided for this. This signal specifies which milling unit is to be addressed. There is no fixed electrode holder/milling station assignment. Selection is merely performed by the number set in the start signal. When at rest, the signal is 0, no milling unit is selected.

If the number of the milling unit greater than 0 is written as the <Initial milling> start signal or the <Standard milling> signal, this number appears as the <Milling unit number> signal. The start signal can then also contain other values as long as no 0 is written, which would result in the abortion of milling. The <Milling unit number> signal is no longer changed until milling is completed. At the end of milling, the signal is set to 0 again and other milling units can be set. The <Milling unit number> signal is set 50 ms prior to the start of the milling process and remains set until 50 ms after the end of the process before being reset to 0.



# 11 Parameterising the welding process

## 11.1 Welding process

The welding process describes the course of the welding current over time. A program's welding process is defined through a variety of parameters. The parameters for a welding process are stored as a program. The parameters are input via the user interface.

### NOTICE

#### Improper parameterisation of the module

Material damage to the system and/or component

- Make sure the module is correctly parameterised.

#### Welding process overview

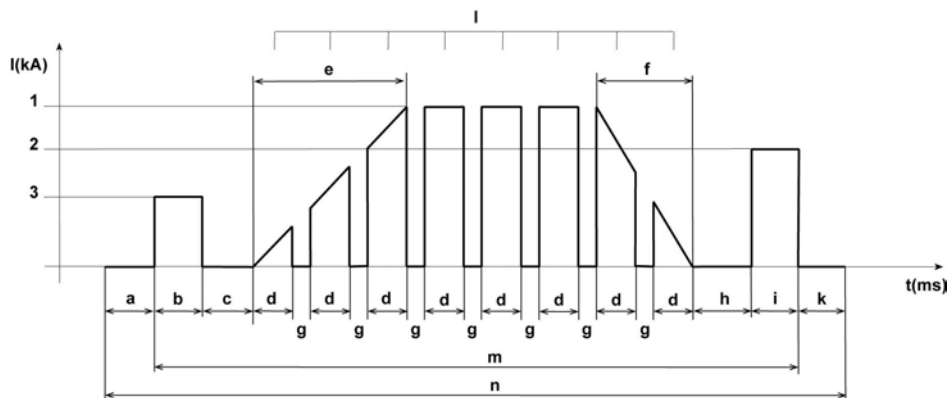


Fig. 11-1: Welding process

- |   |                                           |
|---|-------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Strength of the main current (kA)         |
| 2 | Strength of the post-heating current (kA) |
| 3 | Strength of the pre-heating current (kA)  |
| a | Squeeze time                              |
| b | Pre-heating time                          |
| c | Heat compensation time                    |
| d | Main current time (main current)          |
| e | Current increase time                     |
| f | Current decrease time                     |
| g | Pause time                                |
| h | Recooling time                            |
| i | Post-heating time                         |
| k | Hold time                                 |
| l | Number of pulses                          |
| m | Welding time                              |
| n | Welding process                           |

The welding process is initiated by program selection and the presence of the start signal; it ends with the end of sequence.

The welding unit is closed at the beginning of the welding process and welding force builds up. Closing and the build-up of force take place in the squeeze time, or in the first extended squeeze time.

*See First extended squeeze time, p. 86.*

*See Squeeze time, p. 86.*

After the welding facility has been closed and the desired nominal force value achieved, the input of heat into the workpiece begins with welding time (see Fig. 11-1).

To achieve an optimal welding result, it may be necessary to not introduce heat uniformly but in the form of current profiles. Current profiles individually tailored to the welding job can be parameterised using the <Pre-heating>, <Main current> and <Post-heating> parameters.

*See Pre-heating, p. 87.*

*See Main current, p. 89.*

*See Post-heating, p. 92.*

Current increase and decrease, pulse and pause times can also be configured.

*See Current increase time, p. 88.*

*See Current decrease time, p. 90.*

*See Pulses, p. 89.*

*See Pause time, p. 90.*

The current-conducting times are followed by the hold time. During hold time the welding spot cools down and is mechanically resilient afterwards. The end of sequence is set when hold time ends; the welding process is completed.

*See Hold time, p. 93.*

### 11.1.1 Welding process: status display on the display

The status of the welding process is shown on the module's display using welding codes (wld). The numbers have the following meanings:

|        |                                                |
|--------|------------------------------------------------|
| wld 00 | No process.                                    |
| wld 01 | Process is in the first extended squeeze time. |
| wld 02 | Process is in the squeeze time.                |
| wld 03 | Process is in the hold time.                   |
| wld 04 | Process is in the open time.                   |
| wld 05 | Process is finished.                           |
| wld 06 | Emergency stop detected.                       |
| wld 07 | Process has been started.                      |
| wld 16 | Process is in the pre-heating current.         |
| wld 17 | Process is in the main current.                |
| wld 18 | Process is in the post-heating current.        |

## 11.2 Operating modes

You can choose between single spot and series spot mode.

### 11.2.1 Single spot

<Single spot> mode is typically used for automated systems.

In single spot mode, a welding process is performed when a start signal is detected. The welding process is completed with the end of sequence, [see Welding process output signals, p. 138](#). **One** welded joint is produced.

- After starting, a welding process runs as programmed.
- The welding process is repeated after opening the start contact and closing it again.
- A start signal activated prior to the end of sequence does not result in a renewed welding process. It can only be started after the completion of the previous welding process.

### 11.2.2 Series spot

<Series spot> operating mode is typically used for manual electrode holders.

The continuous sequence of welding processes for the duration of the applied start is called series spot mode. A start thus results in a series of welding processes, i.e. **multiple** welded joints.

In serial spot mode, a welding process is repeated following the output of the end of sequence signal and expiry of open time for as long as the <Start> signal is also present.

In series spot mode, the welding process normally begins with the first extended squeeze time, [see First extended squeeze time, p. 86](#).

This is required because more time is needed to close the electrode holder and for power to build up during the first welding process.



#### Note

In serial spot welding, the <Start interlock with current time> configuration is recommended. This enables the welding process to still be aborted during the squeeze time without current if necessary.

If the welding process is not cancelled, it runs as programmed to the end of hold time.

[See Hold time, p. 93..](#)

At this point, a check is made as to whether the <Start> input continues to be active. In this case, the programmed <Open time> is executed. A new welding process then begins with the <Squeeze time>.

During open time, the welding unit opens slightly and can be positioned to the next welding spot. When open time expires, the next welding process begins with the closing of the welding unit and hold time. The first prolonged squeeze time no longer occurs.

[See First extended squeeze time, p. 86..](#)

This process is repeated as long as start signal is still being applied. Series spot mode is normally ended in open time by cancelling the start signal. [See Open time, p. 93..](#)

## 11.3 Regulation modes

The control mode is used to set whether and how the current is regulated during the welding process. The following control modes are available:

|     |                                             |
|-----|---------------------------------------------|
| SKT | <a href="#">Set mode</a>                    |
| KSR | <a href="#">Constant current regulation</a> |
| IQR | <a href="#">Adaptive regulation</a>         |
| AMC | <a href="#">AluModeClassic</a>              |
| AMF | <a href="#">AluModeForce</a>                |

### 11.3.1 SKT set mode

SKT is an unregulated mode for setting the welding current in scale divisions (SKT). This is also referred to as "set mode".

#### Value range

The value range lies between 1 SKT and 999 SKT.

The lowest welding current is achieved with 1 SKT. However, this value is always adjusted, in order for to exceed the diode voltage of the welding transformer. The actual values show then lie at a minimum of between 40 and 160 SKT, depending on the transformer current set.

When operating in SKT control mode, lead voltage compensation is always switched on up to the maximum settings of 999 SKT. This also has an effect on the actual values that are shown.

The highest welding current is achieved at 999 SKT, but only when the power unit is not overloaded. In this case a message to this effect is output. When operating at 999 SKT, all reducing functions are switched off and actual values up to 1001 SKT can be shown.

The following figure shows the course of a welding current set in SKT. It clearly shows that the scale divisions remain unchanged. The curve shows the course of the welding current.

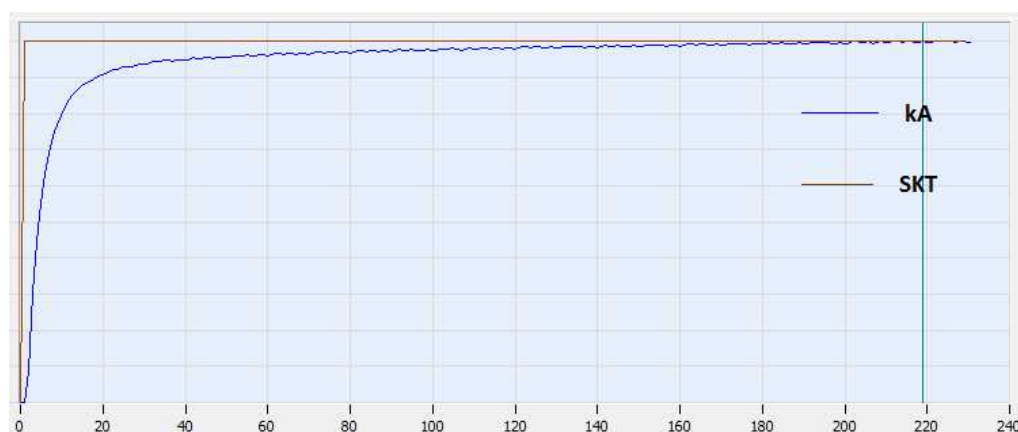


Fig. 11-2: SKT set operation

### 11.3.2 KSR constant current regulation

Constant current regulation (KSR) is used to keep the welding current constant.

#### Prerequisite

- To achieve good control behaviour, constant current regulation must be adapted to the conditions of the system, this is achieved with the set-up welding processes, [see Set-up welding processes, p. 80](#).

Only after performing the set-up welding processes is constant current regulation ready for operation.

#### Functional principle

Using constant current regulation (KSR), the welding current (nominal value) set in kA should be reached as quickly as possible and kept at the set value. Current ramps can also be set.

In order to keep the value set, welding current is measured in millisecond intervals and compared with the nominal value. Adjustment is carried out with scale divisions (SKT) in the event of deviations. The prerequisite of this is that the measuring sensors are correctly connected. [See Connecting measuring sensors, p. 32](#).

The function is parameterised via the user interface under the pull-down menu MODULE > EDIT WELDING PARAMETERS. The desired control mode can be selected and set there.

The values are entered in kA.



#### Note

Further information on the topic is available in "HWH welding systems initial commissioning" quick guide. This is available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided by our Service department on request. Registration is required to use the download area.

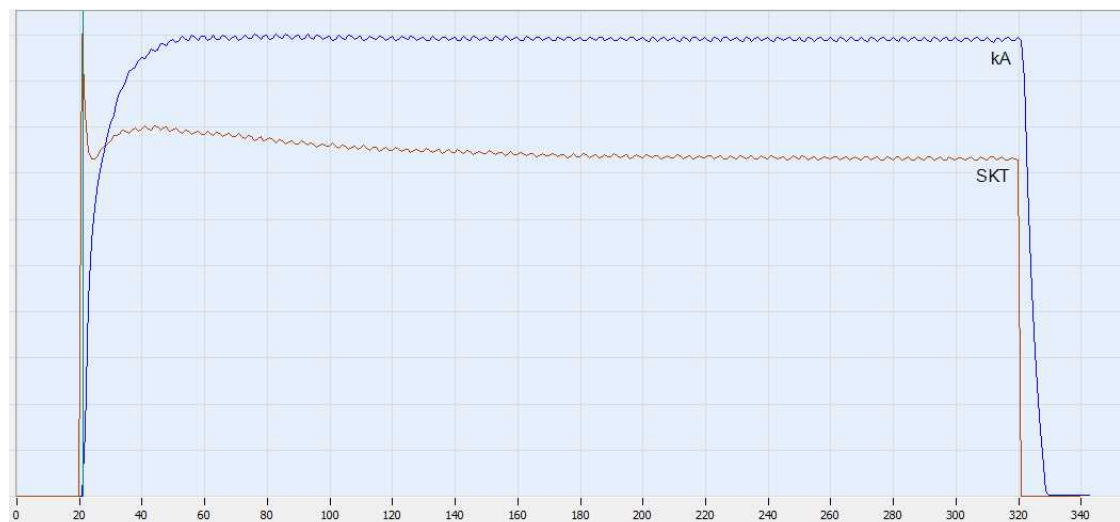


Fig. 11-3: Constant current regulation (KSR), set up

## Controller optimisation

Controller optimisation can be used to vary the aggressiveness of the current increase. The settings are dependent on the specific welding task.

The function is set via the user interface: ELECTRODE HOLDER > CALIBRATE > CONSTANT CURRENT CONTROLLER.

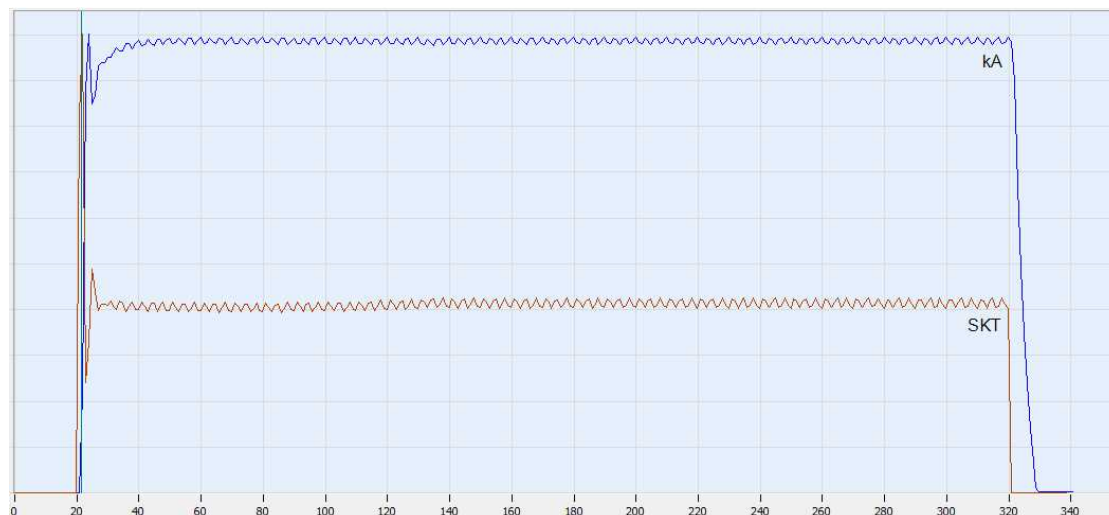


Fig. 11-4: Constant current regulation (KSR) with controller optimisation

## Set-up welding processes

The adaptation of constant current regulation to the system is performed with the help of five set-up welding processes.

The set-up welding processes must be performed separately for each electrode holder.



### Note

Before beginning set-up welding, make sure that the welding current is being measured correctly. To check current measurement, perform one welding operation in SKT mode.

Then carry out five consecutive welding processes without a message. This concludes the set-up welding processes.

The following points must be noted for these five welding processes:

- Switch off monitoring (inspectors), as it can cause messages.
- Carry out the welding processes <With current>.
- Use only the <Main current> and <Main current time> parameters; do not parameterise current increase and decrease. Do not use pulses.
- Use the current values typical for the system. The time set is not as critical as selecting current that is too low.

The set-up can be deleted from the user interface at any time.

When the set-up has been deleted, the subsequent five welding processes in KSR or IQR control mode are always performed as set-up welding processes.



**Note**

If the gun is replaced following set-up welding, set-up welding may have to be repeated.

**Note**

Further information on the topic is available in "HWH welding systems initial commissioning" quick guide. This is available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided by our Service department on request. Registration is required to use the download area.

### 11.3.3 IQR adaptive regulation

The IQR control mode is adaptive regulation for resistance spot welding.

**Prerequisites**

- For the operation of IQR, the electrode voltage measurement leads must be wired correctly. See *Connecting measuring sensors*, p. 32..

This is required, because electrode voltage must also be measured to calculate the resistance. Resistance is calculated from the amperage and voltage.

**Functional principle**

IQR controls the welding current based on the course of the resistance of the workpiece. The process utilises the thermal course of a welding operation through the resistance, compensating for disturbances. This is not possible with constant current regulation.

**Note**

Further information on the topic of IQR adaptive regulation is available in the detailed IQR documentation. This is available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided by our Service department on request. Registration is required to use the download area.

### 11.3.4 AMC – AluMode Classic

AluMode Classic is a control mode tailored specifically to joining aluminium.

**Software prerequisites:**  
 XPegasus: version 3.2.10 and higher  
 Firmware: version 2.02 and higher

| Parameters                  |                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Squeeze time                | Data in ms                                                                                 |
| Pre-heating current         | 0-100 000 A                                                                                |
| Pre-heating time            | 0-200 ms                                                                                   |
| Heat compensation time      | 0-2000 ms                                                                                  |
| Conditioning current        | 0-100 000 A                                                                                |
| Conditioning time           | 20-500 ms                                                                                  |
| Conditioning threshold      | 0-15 000 $\mu\Omega$                                                                       |
| Pause time                  | 0-250 ms                                                                                   |
| Current increase time       | 0-250 ms                                                                                   |
| Main current                | 0-200 000 A                                                                                |
| Current time                | 0-2000 ms                                                                                  |
| Recooling time              | 0-2000 ms                                                                                  |
| Post-heating current        | 0-200 000 A                                                                                |
| Post-heating time           | 0-2000 ms                                                                                  |
| Post-heating drop out time  | 0-2000 ms                                                                                  |
| Hold time                   | Data in ms                                                                                 |
| Force before                | 0-15 000 daN                                                                               |
| Force current phase         | 0-15 000 daN                                                                               |
| Force after                 | 0-15 000 daN                                                                               |
| Force adaptation time       | 0-2000 ms                                                                                  |
| Bring forward nominal force | 0-2000 ms                                                                                  |
| Continue when time exceeded | yes/no                                                                                     |
| <b>Inputs</b>               | Nominal force reached                                                                      |
| <b>Outputs</b>              | Aluminium conditioning too long<br>Pressure increase<br>Aluminium adaptation time exceeded |
| <b>System messages</b>      | 346 Conditioning: time exceeded.                                                           |
|                             | 363 Nominal force not reached after <n> ms                                                 |

Due to the low resistance and good electrical and thermal conductivity, aluminium requires short and high amperage. Due to its tendency to oxidise, the extensively varying transfer and contact resistance also presents a challenge to the welding process.

AluMode Classic is configured via the user interface.

It is possible to use both pneumatic proportional valves and electrode holders driven by an electric motor.

**Prerequisites**

- Set-up welding with constant current regulation has been performed.
- The gun's force is calibrated.

**Functional principle**

AluMode Classic forwards a force profile nominal value to the tool. The current profile is controlled in parallel. Two temporal phases are used for this. In the first phase the resistance is evaluated in a preconditioning current. This is followed by aluminium main current time in the second phase.

Preconditioning makes it possible to create uniform initial starting conditions related to the material or the electrical resistance of the material. The resistance to be achieved is defined via the <Conditioning threshold> parameter. Aluminium current time starts only after this conditioning threshold is reached.

The maximum time permitted for this adaptation process is defined using the <Conditioning time> parameter. If this time is exceeded, a corresponding system message is output. The behaviour of the module when the time is exceeded can be configured

The actual main current time is defined by the temporally fixed aluminium current time (<Main current>) in the aluminium current profile. The aluminium current time can also include an increase and a decrease in current.

Specific force profiles are available for the pre and post-heating time. The <Force before> parameter applies to the squeeze time and the pre-heating time; the <Force after> parameter accordingly applies to the post-heating time and hold time.

The maximum time permitted for this adaptation process is defined via the <Force adaptation time> parameter. Only when the force current phase is reached does the conditioning time begin.

The following graphic shows the welding process with AluMode Classic.

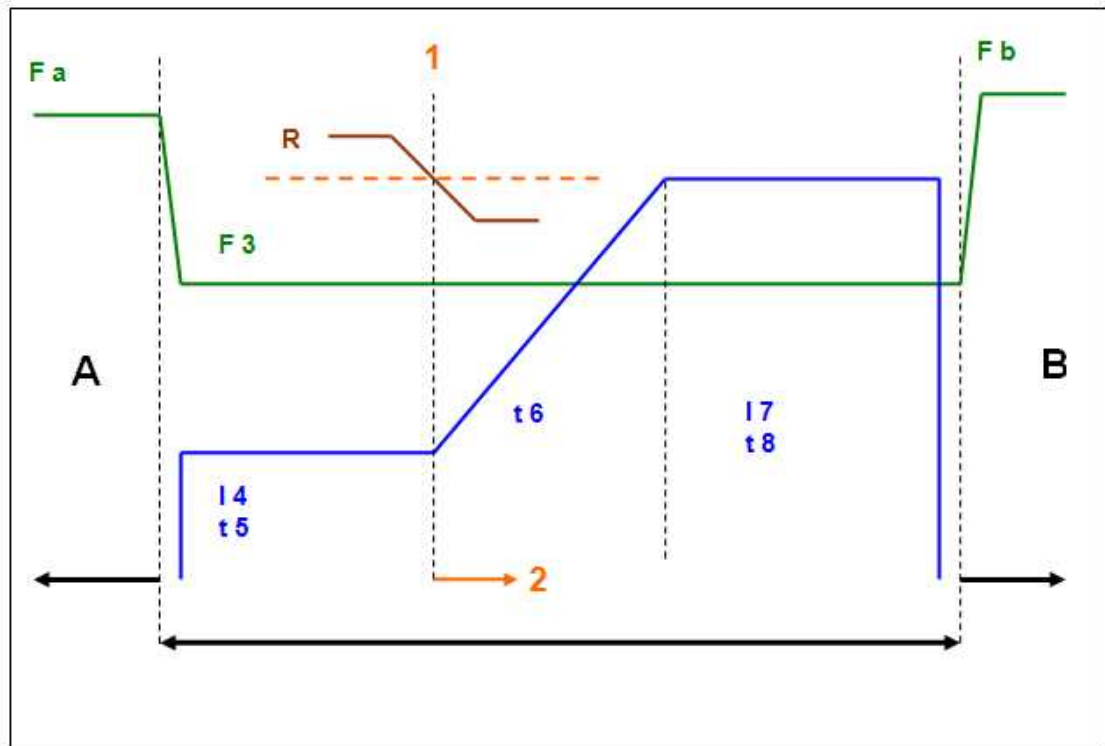


Fig. 11-5: AluMode Classic, process

|       |                        |
|-------|------------------------|
| A     | Pre-heating            |
| B     | Post-heating           |
| R     | Electric resistance    |
| $F_a$ | Force before           |
| $F_b$ | Force after            |
| 1     | Conditioning threshold |
| 2     | Indexing               |
| $F_3$ | Force current phase    |
| $I_4$ | Conditioning current   |
| $t_5$ | Conditioning time      |
| $t_6$ | Current increase time  |
| $I_7$ | Main current aluminium |
| $t_8$ | Current time aluminium |

### 11.3.5 AMF - AluMode Force

AluMode Force (AMF) is a control mode tailored specifically to the process of joining aluminium.

In addition to AluMode Classic, [see AMC – AluMode Classic, p. 82](#), AMF offers the following functions:

- Welding spot quality monitoring
- Adaptive control for the welding process
- Controller activity monitoring



---

**Note**

Further information on the topic of AMF (Aluminium Mode Force) is available in the detailed AMF documentation. This will be available shortly in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided by our Service department on request. Registration is required to use the download area.

---

## 11.4 Parameters

### 11.4.1 First extended squeeze time

The <First extended squeeze time> is used primarily in series spot mode.

*See Series spot, p. 77..*

It begins with the input signal <Start> and ends with the beginning of squeeze time. During the first extended squeeze time, the welding unit closes and permits safe pressure build-up when pressing the electrode onto the workpiece.

In series spot mode, use of the first extended squeeze time permits a more efficient welding process, because the welding unit needs more time to close during the first welding spot than with subsequent spots. This time can be parameterised beyond the first extended squeeze time.

The first extended squeeze time is always the first time expiring in the welding process; it can also have the value 0.

### 11.4.2 Squeeze time

The squeeze time is a current-free time after starting or after the first extended squeeze time, *see First extended squeeze time, p. 86*. The squeeze time is used to bridge the gun closing time and for the safe build-up of force when the welding facility is closed; however, no current flows yet.

Squeeze time must be set so long that the desired pressure can build up over the workpiece. If this time is set too short, this may result in initial spatter.

The pressure contact indicates whether the nominal force value is reached. Accordingly, squeeze time only ends when the pressure contact is closed. If the pressure contact is missing, squeeze time is prolonged, and this message appears:

- 358 - Waiting for input pressure contact



#### Note

If the <Pressure contact> input is not used, this input must have a fixed 24 V connection.



#### Note

With immediate start interlock and a missing pressure input signal, the welding process will pause. It can then only be cancelled through external status changes such as <EMERGENCY STOP>.

### 11.4.3 Pre-heating

In order to execute the welding task with the best quality possible, it may be necessary to pre-heat the material.

Pre-heating determines how long the component is heated by the <Pre-heating current> prior to the welding process. Pre-heating can, for example, be used to join the material (poor fit), overcome transition resistances in coated materials.

The duration and strength of current are always dependent on the welding task.

The following parameters are available:

- Pre-heating time
- Pre-heating current
- Heat compensation time

The pre-heating time can be switched off (= 0 ms). If pre-heating time = 0 is set, no pre-heating occurs. In this case, the nominal pre-heating current value has no effect on the initial value of the current increase in the main current time. The heat compensation time is not then carried out either.

The nominal value settings of all current values can be specified from the operating unit in SKT for SKT mode or kA for KSR mode.

#### Pre-heating current

The parameter determines the value of the current which heats the component during the <Pre-heating time>.

Pre-heating current is output with no current increase or decrease.

Depending on control mode, the values are specified in kA or SKT, see the user interface for the possible value ranges.

#### Pre-heating time

The parameter determines the length of time for which the component is heated by the <Pre-heating current> prior to welding.

Pre-heating time is a current conducting time, it can be switched off (= 0).

The value is input in ms, refer to the user interface for possible value ranges.

#### Heat compensation time

To avoid excessive heating, heat compensation time can be parameterised after pre-heating time. During this time, cooling at the welding spot takes place through the electrodes which are applied.

The parameter determines the duration between the end of <Pre-heating time> and the start of <Current time>. No current flows during this period of time.

The value is input in ms, refer to the user interface for the possible value ranges.

### 11.4.4 Main current time

In order to execute the welding task with the best possible quality, it may be necessary to not continuously input heat into the material. Main current time is a parameter that can be used to customise heat input for each welding task. It is possible to parameterise current increase and decrease, pulses and current pauses. Initial values are available from the spot tables.

[See Spot table, p. 51..](#)

Main current time has the following parameters:

- Current increase time (up slope time)
- Main current
- Main current time
- Recooling time
- Pause time
- Number of pulses
- Current decrease time (down slope time)

#### Current increase time

The <Current increase time> parameter is used at the start of the main current time to set a continuous nominal current amplitude value change in the input current increase time from the initial value to the nominal current value.

The value is input in ms, refer to the user interface for the possible value ranges. The current increase always starts with the value that the pre-heating current ends with, if it has been parameterised; [see Pre-heating, p. 87](#). Otherwise, the current increase starts at 0.

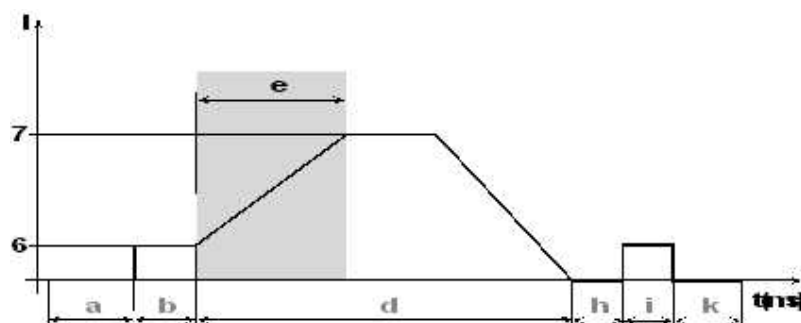


Fig. 11-6: Current increase time

|   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 6 | Pre-heating current   |
| 7 | Main current          |
| a | Squeeze time          |
| b | Pre-heating time      |
| d | Main current time     |
| e | Current increase time |
| h | Recooling time        |
| i | Post-heating time     |
| k | Hold time             |

The slope of current increase is calculated as follows:



$$\text{Slope} = \frac{\text{Main current pre-heating current}}{\text{Current increase time}}$$

If current increase time is longer than current time, the main current set will not be reached.

### Main current

The parameter specifies the current value which flows during the <Main current time>.

The main current is greater than the post-heating current or hold time.

Depending on control mode, the values are specified in kA or SKT, see the user interface for the possible value ranges.

### Pulses

The parameter enables the <Current time> to be broken down into individual pulses with intermediate pauses. During the pause time, heat compensation takes place at the welding spot between the pulses.

[See Pause time, p. 90..](#)

The minimum setting is 1. If more than one pulse is programmed, the main current time is repeated according to the set value after a possible pause time.

Main current time is over when the set number of impulses has been carried out to completion.

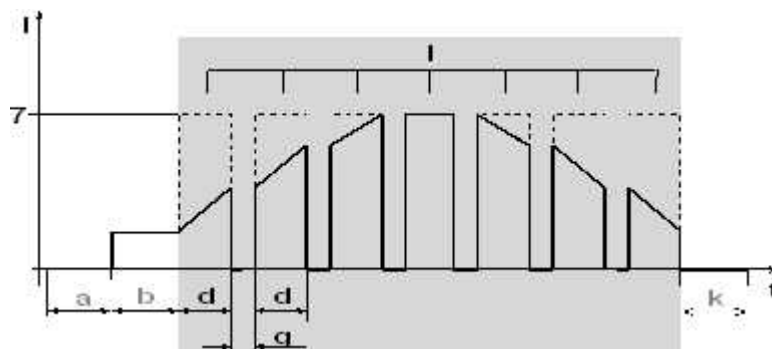


Fig. 11-7: Main current with pulses

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 7 | Main current      |
| a | Squeeze time      |
| b | Pre-heating time  |
| d | Main current time |
| g | Pause time        |
| k | Hold time         |
| l | Number of pulses  |

### Main current time

The parameter determines the length of time for which <Main current> flows during the welding process.

The value is input in ms, refer to the user interface for the possible value ranges.

### Pause time

The parameter enables current pauses to be inserted during the <Main current time>. Pause time is not a current-conducting time. During <Pause time>, heat compensation takes place.

The <Pause time> is only taken into account in welding processes with two or more pulses, [see Pulses, p. 89](#). The <Main current time> ends once the <Number of pulses> has been processed.

### Current decrease time

At the end of welding time, the <Current decrease time> parameter is used to set a continuous nominal current amplitude value change in the input current decrease time from the nominal current value to the end value.

The parameter thus determines the duration of the current decrease. The temperature of the component decreases during this period of time.

The initial value corresponds to the <Main current>; the final value is 0 or corresponds to the value of the <Post-heating current>, if it has been parameterised.

The value is input in ms, refer to the user interface for the possible value ranges.

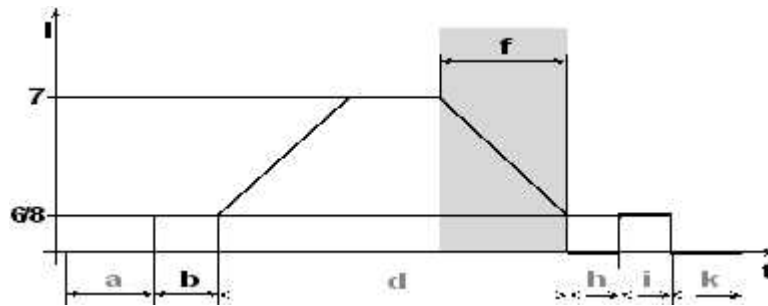


Fig. 11-8: Current decrease time

|     |                                          |
|-----|------------------------------------------|
| 6/8 | Pre-heating current/post-heating current |
| 7   | Main current                             |
| a   | Squeeze time                             |
| b   | Pre-heating time                         |
| d   | Main current time                        |
| f   | Current decrease time                    |
| h   | Recooling time                           |
| i   | Post-heating time                        |
| k   | Hold time                                |

The slope of current decrease is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Slope} = \frac{\text{Post-heating main current}}{\text{Current decrease time}}$$

If current decrease time is longer than main current time, the end value will not be reached.

### 11.4.5 Post-heating

In order to execute the welding job with the best possible quality, it may be necessary to not continuously input heat into the material. The parameters for post-heating can be used to further adjust heat input to the welding job; post-heating can thus be used to temper the material.

The following parameters are available:

- Post-heating time
- Post-heating current

The initial value of <Post-heating current> is the final value of the amplitude for the current decrease, if this was parameterised.

*See [Current decrease time](#), p. 90.*

Setting the current nominal value settings can be specified in SKT for SKT mode or kA for KSR mode.

#### Recooling time

The parameter determines the period of time between the end of <Current time> and the start of <Post-heating time>. No current flows during this period of time. Cooling from the electrode still attached takes place on the welding spot.

The value is input in ms, refer to the user interface for the possible value ranges.

#### Post-heating current

The parameter determines the value of the current which heats the component during the <Post-heating time>.

The initial value of the <Post-heating current> is the final value of the amplitude for current decrease *see [Current decrease time](#), p. 90*, if it was parameterised.

Depending on the control mode, the values are specified in kA or SKT; refer to the user interface for the possible value ranges.

#### Post-heating time

Certain welding jobs require post-heating of the material, e.g. to avoid stress cracks.

The parameter determines the length of time for which the component is heated by the <Post-heating current> after the main current.

The value is input in ms, refer to the user interface for the possible value ranges.

### 11.4.6 Hold time

The hold time, also called the post-pressing time, starts after the last time in which current flows (main current or post-heating current). During the hold time, the electrodes remain pressed together to allow the welding spot to recool so that the spot solidifies and is then mechanically resilient.

The parameter determines the length of time for which the electrodes apply pressure on the component after welding. No current flows during this period of time.

#### Successful welding and faulty welding in the hold time

During the hold time, the calculations for all monitoring functions and inspectors are completed. If the hold time is too short for the calculations, the hold time is extended.

If welding is successful, the system is opened at the end of hold time and the end of sequence is output; the welding process is ended. At the same time, start interlock is released.

When welds are faulty, the end of sequence is not output, the hold time is prolonged, the welding unit remains closed. The corresponding messages are output.

The hold time can still be ended by acknowledging the <With FK> message; the system is opened and the end of sequence is output. The welding process is complete. This ensures that workpieces with faulty welds do not go unnoticed for further processing. The behaviour of the module after outputting the message can be configured.

*See [Message management](#), p. 43.*

### 11.4.7 Open time

The open time is used exclusively in series spot mode. It begins at the end of hold time.

*See [Series spot](#), p. 77..*

Open time enables material transport or tool positioning. The <Solenoid valve> signal is shut off for this purpose so that the welding unit can open. The welding unit can be moved to the next welding spot in short opening phases. When the open time ends the next welding process begins with the squeeze time. The welding unit closes again.

This parameter thus determines the period of time between the end of the <Hold time> and the start of <Squeeze time> for the next welding process.



---

**Note**

Cancelling the triggering start signal leads to the immediate end of open time and thus the end of the serial spot process.

---

### 11.4.8 Nominal force value

The gun force is entered using the <Nominal force> parameter.

The following value entries are possible:

- In percent  
When entering in %, 1% = 0.01 V at the output of the proportional valve. 99% correspond to 9.96 V. The gun force this value results in depends on the welding facility.
- In daN  
This requires that the gun has been calibrated.



---

**Note**

Further information on the topic is available in "HWH welding systems initial commissioning" quick guide. This is available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided by our Service department on request. Registration is required to use the download area.

---

Output can come from different channels:

- the analogue output of the proportional valve and the output of the field bus.
- output of the field bus.

The channels are output in parallel.

The parameters take effect immediately after selecting the welding program.

## 12 Inspectors

The inspectors are functions that enable various welding process parameters to be monitored. The inspectors' monitoring functions help to assure the quality of welding processes. This chapter explains the most important parameters, the monitoring methods and the way in which the inspectors function.

The inspectors are independent of each other. Depending on the choice of inspector, current, voltage, electrode force, control stroke, process stability, the component size and electrode travel plus the occurrence of spatter can be monitored:

- Current: I inspector and limit value monitoring
- Voltage: U inspector
- Force: F inspector
- Control stroke: H inspector
- Process stability: Q inspector
- Component control and travel measurement: S inspector
- Spatter: SP inspector



### Note

A maximum of three inspectors can be operated simultaneously.

The monitoring functions compare the data of a completed welding process with previously defined nominal and reference values. Deviations from the desired result are detected and displayed in a system message. The system message can be acknowledged manually. If an automated process after a system message is desired, automatic spot repetition is configured, for instance. The individual setting options for the further process after a system message can be found in the documentation on Genius messages.

### 12.1 Explanation of the most important parameter terms

The following parameters are important to the use of the inspectors. The parameters are input via the user interface.

#### 12.1.1 Delay

The <Delay> parameter can be used to delay the start of the <Measuring time>. The <Measuring time> starts with the first current.

At the start of a welding process, the current curve increases after a delay (the cause is the inductivity of the welding circuit). The required delay is specified to remove the delayed increase of the current curve from the measurement. The aim is that the values from the delayed current increase are not included in the comparison of the nominal and actual values.



### Note

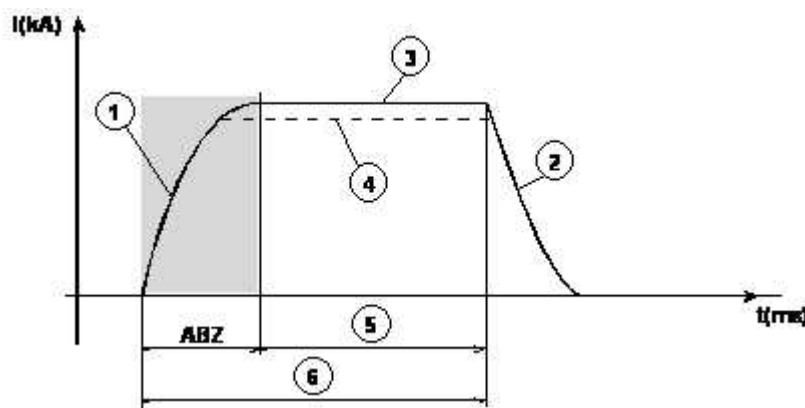
If an excessive delay is specified, no current is measured. Example: the specified delay is greater than the welding time.

**Note**

When monitoring voltage and control stroke, the actual values may temporarily noticeably increase at the start of a welding process, e.g. as higher voltage or a higher control stroke is initially required depending on the coating or waviness of the material being welded. The values can be removed from the measurement by inputting a start delay time.

The inductivity of the welding circuit also results in a delayed decrease in the actual current curve. The delayed current decrease occurs after the current time. As the measuring time ends with the current time, no delay is required for the delayed current decrease. The current decrease is disregarded in the measurement.

The following illustration shows the measuring time. The duration of the measuring time with and without the specified delay is shown.



**Fig. 12-1: Measuring time with and without delay**

|     |                                      |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| ABZ | Delay                                |
| 1   | Delayed current increase             |
| 2   | Delayed current decrease             |
| 3   | Mean actual current value with delay |
| 4   | Mean actual current value with delay |
| 5   | Measuring time with specified delay  |
| 6   | Measuring time without delay         |

**Note**

The following applies on use of external measuring devices:

It must be ensured that external measuring devices (sensors) determine the current in the same manner as the Harms & Wende module. To achieve comparable results, the measuring time and the delay of the module and external measuring devices must match. Otherwise, significant deviations may occur on comparison of the nominal value determined by the module with the actual value determined by the external measurement.

Different measuring device tolerances may also result in deviations: e.g. current measurement sensors which operate according to the Rogowski principle may exhibit high tolerances. Here, the position of the Rogowski belt versus the current-carrying conductor affects the measurement result.



### 12.1.2 Measuring time

The <Measuring time> begins with the first current after the <Delay>.

<Delay> excludes the delayed current increase at the start of a welding process from the measurement, [see Fig. 12-1](#).

### 12.1.3 Tolerances

The use of inspectors requires the selection of a monitoring method. Positive and negative tolerances can be specified for the monitoring methods. The tolerances are the permissible deviations from nominal and reference values. If positive or negative deviation from tolerances occurs, a system message displays the deviation.

### 12.1.4 Deviation window

A deviation window can be used to define a limited scope for deviations outside of the tolerance range. Temporary outliers in the deviation window section are not judged errors. Only several deviations in close succession, the sum of which lies outside of the window in the longer-term, results in a system message.

## 12.2 Monitoring methods

This chapter offers an overview of the monitoring methods provided by the inspectors.

The following table provides an overview of the inspectors and the relevant monitoring methods:

To evaluate a completed welding process, a nominal value or a reference value is required as a comparative value source. Both terms are explained in the following.

The I inspector, F inspector, U inspector and H inspector offer the mean value, envelope and envelope absolute monitoring methods. There is a further option for monitoring the current: the I inspector function and the limit value monitoring function offer the mean nominal current value monitoring method.

|                                | Reference curve record                             | Mean value | Envelope | Envelope absolute | Nominal value | Reference value |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------|----------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Limit value monitoring Current |                                                    |            |          |                   | x             |                 |
| I-Inspector                    | x                                                  | x          | x        | x                 | x             | x               |
| H-Inspector                    | x                                                  | x          | x        | x                 | x             | x               |
| F inspector                    | x                                                  |            | x        | x                 |               | x               |
| U Inspector                    | x                                                  | x          | x        | x                 | x             | x               |
| Q-Inspector                    | x                                                  |            |          |                   |               | x               |
| S-Inspector                    |                                                    |            |          |                   |               | x               |
| SP-Inspector                   | Function, <a href="#">see SP inspector, p. 131</a> |            |          |                   |               |                 |

### 12.2.1 Reference curve

Recording reference curves enables the specification of reference values for welding tasks.



#### Note

If the S inspector is used, the <Profile indexing> function must under all circumstances be activated each time a reference curve is recorded. This also applies if the reference curve is recorded using another inspector.

#### Record reference curve

To record a reference curve for a welding program, the relevant inspector's <Record reference curve> parameter must be activated. A welding process is then performed. If the recording lies within tolerances, the control system automatically deactivates the respective inspector's parameter <Record reference curve> again after welding. If the recording lies outside of the tolerances and the inspector remains active, this does not happen. The measured values are used as the reference curve and are available as reference values.

If a welding program is now started, the curves of various process parameters such as welding current and control stroke, etc. can be determined and compared with the stored reference curve. If the comparison is to be based on a mean value, the mean value is calculated from the reference curve.

#### Reference value

The reference value comparative value source designates:

- The mean value from which the curve is calculated (in combination with the mean value monitoring method).
- The entire curve as a reference (in combination with the envelope and envelope absolute monitoring methods).



#### Note

If the parameters for the temporal sequence of a welding process are changed, the following options exist for the available reference curve:

- Delete the existing reference curve
- Record the existing reference curve again
- Retain the existing reference curve



#### Note

The component welded to record a reference curve must be checked after the welding process under all circumstances. Only this ensures that the reference value specifies the desired result.

## Save reference curve

Saving reference curves can result in significant data volumes. The reference curves are therefore stored in the reference curve memory in pre-configured memory blocks.

The capacity of the entire memory for all reference curves is 500 kBytes. The total time for all reference curves is 240 s. The pre-configured memory blocks are available in three, or from firmware 2.04 four, different block sizes. The block sizes determine the maximum time up to which a reference curve is saved.

| Block size              | Max. reference curve duration |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| I                       | 350 ms                        |
| II                      | 700 ms                        |
| III                     | 1000 ms                       |
| IC (from firmware 2.04) | 2000 ms                       |

The most appropriate memory block is always used to save a reference curve. If no appropriate memory blocks are available, the next block size is used until the entire memory is used. If the entire memory space is already used, a corresponding message appears.



### Note

An individual memory block is always required to save a reference curve. No memory blocks are attached to each other.

Reference curves can only be saved up to a maximum length of 2000 ms.

Memory usage can be structured as follows e.g.:

- 570 reference curves, each with a length of  $\leq 350$  ms or
- 300 reference curves, each with a length of  $\leq 700$  ms or
- 230 reference curves, each with a length of  $\leq 1000$  ms
- 115 reference curves, each with a length of  $\leq 2000$  ms

## Automatic referencing

Basically, reference curves do not change. Automatic referencing can be used for the envelope and envelope absolute reference curves. If automatic referencing is switched on on the user interface, the system automatically creates new reference curves for the corresponding inspectors at specific intervals, e.g. after  $n$  welding processes. At the same time for inspectors that are active, and subsequently for those that are switched on later.

Automatic referencing is carried out for all programs assigned to an gun, here also for each active program, for the programs when next used.

| Parameters               |                                                                                           |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Monitoring method        | Off/mean value/envelope/envelope absolute                                                 |
| Comparative value source | Nominal value/reference value                                                             |
| Measurement time setting | Automatic                                                                                 |
| Record reference curve   | Activates reference curve recording, deletes the existing reference curve for the program |

|                 |     |                                    |
|-----------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| System messages | 408 | New reference curve is recorded    |
|                 | 407 | New reference curve saved          |
|                 | 409 | Automatic referencing is completed |

If the new reference curve does not lie within the specified tolerance range, a corresponding system message is output:

|                |         |                                            |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------|
| System message | E.g 253 | Envelope: current for program too low by % |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------|

The new curve is saved, but automatic referencing remains active. Another reference curve is recorded and set in relation to this last one. Only when two consecutive reference curves lie within the tolerances is <Record reference curve> switched off.

### 12.2.2 Nominal value, mean value, envelope and envelope absolute

Only the I inspector, U inspector, F inspector and H inspector offer the mean value, envelope and envelope absolute monitoring methods. The nominal value and reference value are available as comparative value sources.

For information on reference value [see Reference curve, p. 98](#).

#### Nominal value

The nominal value for a welding process parameter is stored in the program and is used for comparison with the actual values of a completed welding process.



#### Note

Delimitation of nominal value and reference value: only the reference value is based on a curve.

As a comparative value source, the nominal value is only useful in combination with the mean value monitoring method.

#### Mean value

In the mean value monitoring method, the nominal value or reference value are available as comparative value sources. The mean value of the actual values of a welding process is evaluated based on the comparative value source.

Depending on the inspector and the welding process parameter to be monitored, the mean value of the completed welding process is calculated from:

- the actual current values (I inspector)
- the actual voltage values (U inspector)
- the actual control stroke values (H inspector)

All current-conducting times of a completed welding process lying within the measuring time are taken into consideration.

On positive or negative deviation from the mean value, the control system outputs a message.

## Envelope

The envelope monitoring method is only combined with the reference value comparative value source.

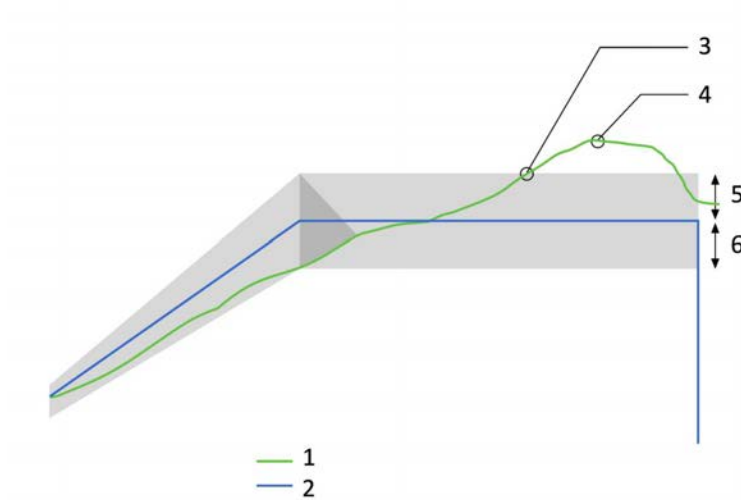


Fig. 12-2: Envelope

- 1 Actual value
- 2 Nominal value
- 3 Start of impermissible deviation
- 4 Error is determined
- 5 Tolerance+
- 6 Tolerance-

The term envelope designates a reference curve plus the tolerances defined for positive and negative deviation from the reference values. In envelope monitoring, a tolerance range surrounds the reference curve including all fluctuations. When monitoring current, voltage and control stroke, the envelope is compared against the actual values recorded during the welding process over the entire curve.

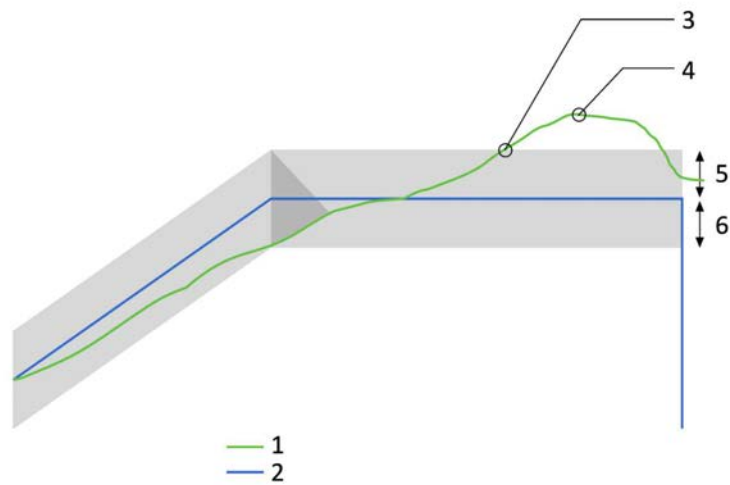
In the figure [see Fig. 12-2](#) it can be seen that the distance between the tolerance range and reference curve varies. As the tolerance range for the envelope is specified in percent, the tolerance behaves proportionate to the individual value of the reference curve. As a result, the distance between the represented tolerance range and the reference curve may decrease or increase.

For information about recording a reference curve [see Reference curve, p. 98](#).

On positive or negative deviation from the envelope, a message is output.

## Envelope absolute

The envelope absolute monitoring method is only combined with the reference value comparative value.



**Fig. 12-3: Envelope absolute**

- 1 Actual value
- 2 Nominal value
- 3 Start of impermissible deviation
- 4 Error is determined
- 5 Tolerance+
- 6 Tolerance-

The envelope absolute monitoring method differs from the envelope monitoring method: the tolerance range is independent from the individual curve values and thus has a constant value. In the figure, see Fig. 12-3, the distance between the tolerance range and the reference curve always remains the same. The tolerance is input in the relevant basic unit.

### 12.2.3 Mean nominal current value

Only the I inspector and limit value monitoring offer the <Meannominal current value> monitoring method.

The reference value for the mean nominal current value is calculated from all currents entered as parameters under the welding parameters menu item. If e.g. values for pre-heating current, main current and post-heating current are input, the values are integrated into the calculation.

#### Background information

The mean nominal current value is calculated by dividing all current time areas by the <Measuring time>.

$$\text{Mean nominal value} = \frac{\text{All current time areas}}{\text{Measuring time}}$$

Measuring time consists of the total current time minus the delay.

$$\text{Measuring time} = \text{total current time} - \text{delay}$$

Total current time consists of all current times and current values from the start of pre-heating time to the end of post-heating time. All pauses plus current increases and decreases are integrated.

$$\text{Total current time} = \text{pre-heating time} + (\text{current time} \times \text{pulses}) + (\text{all pauses}) + \text{post-heating time}$$

The mean nominal current value is compared against the flowed actual current value. If the actual current value lies outside of the defined tolerance, a system message displays the deviation in thousandths.

## 12.3 Further process after a deviation message

If the inspectors ascertain a deviation outside of the specified tolerances and the specified deviation window, the corresponding system message appears on the user interface. The system message must be acknowledged.

The <End of sequence> signal is required to move to the next welding process. The <End of sequence> indicates the end of a welding process. If the <End of sequence> signal is not output, the welding process initially comes to a halt until the errors are deleted by an error reset. The <End of sequence> signal is output after deleting the errors.

A system message can be acknowledged in various ways:

- Acknowledge message(s) without end of sequence
- Acknowledge message(s) with end of sequence
- Acknowledge message(s) with spot repetition

The system message can be acknowledged manually. [see Message management, p. 43](#) for the setting options for the automated process after a system message.

## 12.4 Repeating the welding process

If an inspector detects a deviation outside of the specified tolerances, it may be necessary to repeat the welding process. The following options are available for automatically repeating the welding process:

- Repetition of the welding process is initialised by a connected programmable logic controller (PLC).
- To weld a welding spot again, the welding control system's <Automatic spot repetition> (PWH) parameter is activated. Application case: negative deviation from the mean current value occurred on setting a welding spot.

### 12.4.1 Process repetition with PLC support

If the module is connected to a PLC, repetition of the welding process can be initiated by the PLC.

If a welding error occurs, the module outputs a corresponding system message and stops without outputting the <end of sequence> output signal. The PLC causes the welding process to be repeated.

| Parameters      |                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Inputs          | Reset error with process repetition             |
| Outputs         | Request for error reset with process repetition |
| System messages | -                                               |

#### Process

- A welding error occurs.
- The module control system forwards the system message to the PLC and stops.
- The <End of sequence> signal is not output.
- The PLC causes the robot to reset the <Start welding> signal and to open the gun slightly.
- The PLC again selects the same spot and causes the robot to repeat the welding process.



## 12.4.2 Automatic spot repetition



### Note

Automatic spot repetition is a special case. Automatic spot repetition is only sensible if negative deviation from the mean current value has taken place. If negative deviation from the mean current value occurs, no or no stable connection between the materials to be welded occurs.

To automatically repeat a welding process, automatic spot repetition (PWH) must first be switched on. To do this, the <With automatic PWH> parameter is activated via the user interface. The user interface is also used to define the possible number of automatic spot repetitions and the waiting time between the individual repetitions.

There is an upper limit for the PWH number and waiting time:

- Automatic PWH can have a maximum number of 9.
- The waiting time can be a maximum of 10000 ms.

The welding process is repeated until one of the following results has occurred:

- The specified parameters have been adhered to.
- The maximum number of spot repeats has been reached.

If required, automatic spot repetition can be activated individually for each system message. This defines whether automatic spot repetition takes place when a specific message occurs.

[See Message management, p. 43..](#)

| Parameters                 |                                                      |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| No. of automatic PWH       | Input of the number of PWH (0-9)                     |
| Automatic PWH waiting time | Input of the waiting time between PWHs (0-10,000 ms) |
| With automatic PWH         | Switch on/switch off                                 |
| Inputs                     | Start                                                |
| Outputs                    | -                                                    |
| System messages            | 344 Spot repetition for program (n) has been aborted |

## 12.5 Current limit value monitoring

The limit value monitoring function monitors the welding current using the <Mean nominal current value> monitoring method.

The function monitors the welding current based on the mean nominal current value plus tolerances. The mean actual current value is calculated from the measured actual values of a welding process and compared against the mean nominal current value. The difference is assessed based on the specified tolerances. If the mean actual current value of the completed welding process is higher or lower than the permissible tolerance, a system message is output. The system message must be acknowledged. The further procedure after system message output can be configured in advance.

The following table provides an overview of the limit value monitoring parameters. The parameters are input via the user interface.

| Parameters             |                                         |                                            |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Limit value monitoring | Switch on/switch off                    |                                            |
| Tolerance+             | Positive current tolerance in %         |                                            |
| Tolerance-             | Negative current tolerance in %         |                                            |
| Current delay          | Duration of the delay (0.00 – 65535 ms) |                                            |
| Measuring time         | Limit value monitoring duration         |                                            |
| Nominal welding time   | Welding time duration (0.00 – 65535 ms) |                                            |
| Inputs                 | Current measurement                     |                                            |
| Outputs                | Current error                           |                                            |
|                        | Without monitoring                      |                                            |
| System messages        | 242                                     | The welding current is above the tolerance |
|                        | 243                                     | The welding current is below the tolerance |

## 12.6 I inspector

The I inspector function monitors the current welding process parameter. The mean nominal current value, mean value, envelope and envelope absolute methods are available for monitoring. The function requires the specification of positive and negative tolerances. For an explanation of the individual methods and the sensible combination of the monitoring method and comparative value source, [see Monitoring methods, p. 97](#).

The function is activated and parameterised using the user interface. Measurement is performed using externally connected measuring sensors.

The nominal value is either specified by the selected program or a reference value is determined on the basis of previously recorded reference curves. Depending on the monitoring method which is selected, either mean values or curves are monitored. For information on recording reference curves [see Reference curve, p. 98](#).

The I inspector compares the nominal value or the reference value with the actual current value of a completed welding process. The difference is assessed based on the specified tolerances. If the deviation lies outside of the specified tolerances, a system message reports the extent of the deviation in thousandths for the program concerned. The system message must be acknowledged. The further procedure after system message output can be configured in advance.

### Defining the measuring time

The measuring time is defined automatically or manually via the <Measuring time setting> parameter.

- Automatic: Delays and measuring time are calculated automatically. It is ensured that only the current flow time important to the welding quality is measured.
- Manual: Delays and measuring time are freely selectable. In the manual method, only selecting the current flow time important to the welding quality as the measuring time is recommended, [see Fig. 12-1](#).

### Deviation window

A deviation window can be input via the user interface. Within the deviation window, no system message is output yet for deviations outside of the tolerance range. For an explanation of deviation window [see Deviation window, p. 97](#).

|                          |                                                                                           |                                                    |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>        |                                                                                           |                                                    |
| Monitoring method        | Off/mean value/envelope/envelope absolute                                                 |                                                    |
| Comparative value source | Nominal value/reference value                                                             |                                                    |
| Measurement time setting | Automatic/manual                                                                          |                                                    |
| Record reference curve   | Activates reference curve recording, deletes the existing reference curve for the program |                                                    |
| Tolerance+               | Positive current tolerance (0-100% or 0.00-100.00 kA)                                     |                                                    |
| Tolerance-               | Negative current tolerance (0-100% or 0.00-100.00 kA)                                     |                                                    |
| Delay                    | Current delay (0-65,535 ms)                                                               |                                                    |
| Measuring time           | Current measuring time (0-65,535 ms)                                                      |                                                    |
| Deviation window         | Current deviation window (0-65,535 ms)                                                    |                                                    |
| <b>Inputs</b>            | Current measurement                                                                       |                                                    |
| <b>Outputs</b>           | Welding error                                                                             |                                                    |
| <b>System messages</b>   | 242                                                                                       | Current for program <No.> <nn>% too high           |
|                          | 243                                                                                       | Current for program <No.> <nn>% too low            |
|                          | 252                                                                                       | Envelope: current for program <No.> <nn>% too high |
|                          | 253                                                                                       | Envelope: current for program <No.> <nn>% too low  |

## 12.7 U-Inspector

The U inspector function monitors the voltage process variable. The mean value, envelope and envelope absolute methods are available for monitoring. The function requires the specification of positive and negative tolerances. For an explanation of the individual methods and the sensible combination of the monitoring method and comparative value source, [see Monitoring methods, p. 97](#).

The function is activated and parameterised using the user interface. Measurement is performed using externally connected measuring sensors.

The nominal value is either specified by the selected program or a reference value is determined on the basis of previously recorded reference curves. Depending on the monitoring method which is selected, either mean values or curves are monitored. For information on recording reference curves [see Reference curve, p. 98](#).

The U inspector compares the nominal value or the reference value with the actual electrode voltage value of a completed welding process. The resulting difference is evaluated based on the specified tolerances. If the deviation lies outside of the specified tolerances, a system message reports positive or negative deviation from the specified electrode voltage for the program concerned. The system message must be acknowledged. The further procedure after system message output can be configured in advance.

### Defining the measuring time

The measuring time is defined automatically or manually via the <Measuring time setting> parameter.

- Automatic: Delays and measuring time are calculated automatically. It is ensured that only the current flow time important to the welding quality is measured.
- Manual: Delays and measuring time are freely selectable. In the manual method, only selecting the current flow time important to the welding quality as the measuring time is recommended [see Fig. 12-1](#).

### Deviation window

A deviation window can be input via the user interface. Within the deviation window, no system message is output yet for deviations outside of the tolerance range. For an explanation of deviation window, [see Deviation window, p. 97](#).

|                          |                                                                                           |                                                           |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>        |                                                                                           |                                                           |
| Monitoring method        | Off/mean value/envelope/envelope absolute                                                 |                                                           |
| Comparative value source | Reference value                                                                           |                                                           |
| Measurement time setting | Automatic/manual                                                                          |                                                           |
| Record reference curve   | Activates reference curve recording, deletes the existing reference curve for the program |                                                           |
| Tolerance+               | Positive tolerance (0.0-100.0% or 0.00-10.00 V)                                           |                                                           |
| Tolerance-               | Negative tolerance (0.0-100.0% or 0.00-10.00 V)                                           |                                                           |
| Delay                    | Voltage delay (0-65,535 ms)                                                               |                                                           |
| Measuring time           | Voltage measuring time (0-65,535 ms)                                                      |                                                           |
| Deviation window         | Voltage deviation window (0-65,535 ms)                                                    |                                                           |
| <b>Inputs</b>            | Electrode voltage measurement                                                             |                                                           |
| <b>Outputs</b>           | Welding NOK                                                                               |                                                           |
| <b>System messages</b>   | 254                                                                                       | The mean electrode voltage value lies above the tolerance |
|                          | 255                                                                                       | The mean electrode voltage value lies below the tolerance |
|                          | 258                                                                                       | The electrode voltage has exceeded the envelope           |
|                          | 259                                                                                       | The electrode voltage has fallen below the envelope       |

## 12.8 R inspector

The R inspector function monitors the resistance welding process parameter. The mean value, envelope and envelope absolute methods are available for monitoring. The function requires the specification of positive and negative tolerances. For an explanation of the individual methods and the sensible combination of the monitoring method and comparative value source, [see Monitoring methods, p. 97](#).

The function is activated and parameterised using the user interface. Measurement is performed using externally connected measuring sensors.

The nominal value is either specified by the selected program or a reference value is determined on the basis of previously recorded reference curves. Depending on the monitoring method which is selected, either mean values or curves are monitored. For information on recording reference curves [see Reference curve, p. 98](#).

The R inspector compares the nominal value or the reference value with the actual resistance value of a completed welding process. The resulting difference is evaluated based on the specified tolerances. If the deviation lies outside of the specified tolerances, a system message indicates positive or negative deviation from the specified resistance for the program concerned. The system message must be acknowledged. The further procedure after system message output can be configured in advance.

### Defining the measuring time

The measuring time is defined automatically or manually via the <Measuring time setting> parameter.

- Automatic: Delays and measuring time are calculated automatically. It is ensured that only the current flow time important to the welding quality is measured.
- Manual: Delays and measuring time are freely selectable. In the manual method, only selecting the current flow time important to the welding quality as the measuring time is recommended [see Fig. 12-1](#).

### Deviation window

A deviation window can be input via the user interface. Within the deviation window, no system message is output yet for deviations outside of the tolerance range, [see Deviation window, p. 97](#).

### R inspector overview

| Parameters               |                                                                                           |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Monitoring method        | Off/mean value/envelope/envelope absolute                                                 |
| Comparative value source | Reference value                                                                           |
| Measurement time setting | Automatic/manual                                                                          |
| Record reference curve   | Activates reference curve recording, deletes the existing reference curve for the program |
| Tolerance+               | Positive tolerance (0.0-100.0% or 0.00-10.00 V)                                           |

|                         |                                                               |                                                    |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Tolerance-</b>       | Negative tolerance (0.0-100.0% or 0.00-10.00 V)               |                                                    |
| <b>Delay</b>            | Resistance delay (0-65,535 ms)                                |                                                    |
| <b>Measuring time</b>   | Resistance measuring time (0-65,535 ms)                       |                                                    |
| <b>Deviation window</b> | Resistance deviation window (0-65,535 ms)                     |                                                    |
| <b>Inputs</b>           | Electrode voltage measurement + electrode current measurement |                                                    |
| <b>Outputs</b>          | Welding NOK                                                   |                                                    |
| <b>System messages</b>  | 450                                                           | The mean resistance value lies above the tolerance |
|                         | 451                                                           | The mean resistance value lies below the tolerance |
|                         | 454                                                           | The resistance has exceeded the envelope           |
|                         | 455                                                           | The resistance has fallen below the envelope       |



## 12.9 F inspector

The F inspector function monitors the force welding process parameter. The mean value, envelope and envelope absolute methods are available for monitoring. The function requires the specification of positive and negative tolerances. For an explanation of the individual methods and the sensible combination of the monitoring method and comparative value source, [see Monitoring methods, p. 97](#).

The function is activated and parameterised via the user interface: INSPECTORS > F INSPECTOR.

Measurement is performed using externally connected measuring sensors.

The force sensors must be calibrated. [See Force sensor calibration, p. 115](#).

### Comparative value source

The nominal value is either specified by the selected program or a reference value is determined on the basis of previously recorded reference curves. Depending on the monitoring method which is selected, either mean values or curves are monitored. For information on recording reference curves, [see Reference curve, p. 98](#).

The F inspector compares the reference value with the actual force value of a completed welding process. The difference is assessed based on the specified tolerances. If the deviation lies outside of the specified tolerances, a system message reports the extent of the deviation in thousandths for the program concerned. The system message must be acknowledged. The further procedure after system message output can be configured in advance, [see Message management, p. 43](#)

### Measuring / delay

The <Delay> and <Measuring time> can be used to precisely define which part of the welding process is monitored. For instance, the force increase or decrease can be hidden.

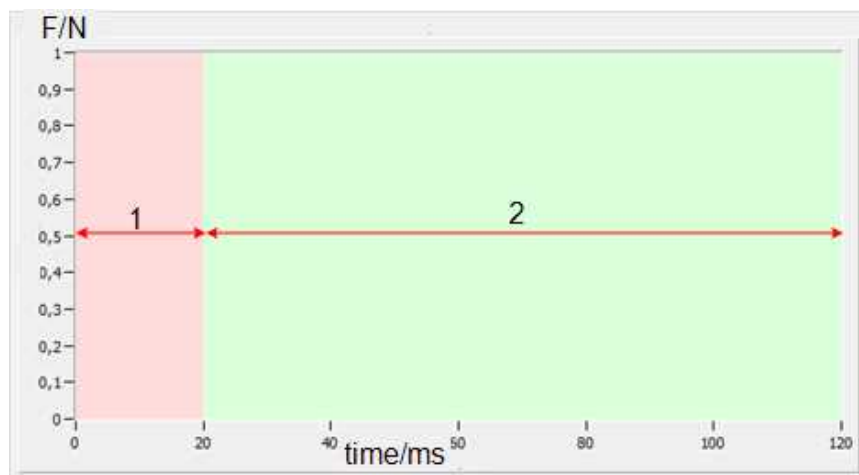


Fig. 12-4: Example of configuration of the measuring time

- 1 Delay
- 2 measuring time

see Fig. 12-4, it shows an example with a delay (ABZ) of 20 ms and a measuring time (MZ) of 100 ms.

### Defining the measuring time

The measuring time is defined automatically or manually via the <Measuring time setting> parameter.

- Automatic: Delays and measuring time are calculated automatically. It is ensured that only the current flow time important to the welding quality is measured.
- Manual: Delays and measuring time are freely selectable. In the manual method, only selecting the current flow time important to the welding quality as the measuring time is recommended see Fig. 12-1.

### Deviation window

A deviation window can be input via the user interface. Within the deviation window, no system message is output yet for deviations outside of the tolerance range. See *Deviation window*, p. 97..

### F inspector overview

| Parameters               |                                                                                           |                                                                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Monitoring method        | Off/mean value/envelope/envelope absolute                                                 |                                                                               |
| Comparative value source | Reference value                                                                           |                                                                               |
| Measurement time setting | Automatic/manual                                                                          |                                                                               |
| Record reference curve   | Activates reference curve recording, deletes the existing reference curve for the program |                                                                               |
| Tolerance+               | Positive force                                                                            |                                                                               |
| Tolerance-               | Negative force                                                                            |                                                                               |
| Delay                    | Delay force                                                                               |                                                                               |
| Measuring time           | Measuring time force                                                                      |                                                                               |
| Deviation window         | Deviation window force                                                                    |                                                                               |
| Inputs                   |                                                                                           |                                                                               |
| Outputs                  | welding NOK                                                                               |                                                                               |
| System messages          | 271                                                                                       | Reference curves for program <PrgNo> have been deleted                        |
|                          | 323                                                                                       | Reference curve <No.> for program <No.> was not stored                        |
|                          | 324                                                                                       | Record <Welding process parameter> reference curve for program <PrgNo>        |
|                          | 323                                                                                       | <Welding process parameter> reference curve for program <PrgNo> was not saved |
|                          | 444                                                                                       | Force 1 for program <No.> <n>% too high                                       |
|                          | 445                                                                                       | Force 1 for program <No.> <n>% too low                                        |
|                          | 446                                                                                       | Profile: Force 1 for program <No.> <n>% too high                              |

|  |     |                                                   |
|--|-----|---------------------------------------------------|
|  | 447 | Profile: Force 1 for program <No.> <n>% too low   |
|  | 448 | Envelope: Force 1 for program <No.> <n>% too high |
|  | 449 | Envelope: Force 1 for program <No.> <n>% too low  |
|  | 460 | Force 2 for program <No.> <n>% too high           |
|  | 461 | Force 2 for program <No.> <n>% too low            |
|  | 462 | Profile: Force 2 for program <No.> <n>% too high  |
|  | 463 | Profile: Force 2 for program <No.> <n>% too low   |
|  | 464 | Envelope: Force 2 for program <No.> <n>% too high |
|  | 465 | Envelope: Force 2 for program <No.> <n>% too low  |

### 12.9.1 Force sensor calibration

The force sensors are calibrated via the user interface: ELECTRODE HOLDER > CALIBRATION > FORCE SENSOR CALIBRATION.

The values for force monitoring 1 and 2 are entered separately.

|               |                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Force at 0 V  | Value supplied by the force sensor at 0 V.  |
| Force at 10 V | Value supplied by the force sensor at 10 V. |

## 12.10 H inspector

The H inspector function monitors the control stroke welding process parameter. The mean value, envelope and envelope absolute methods are available for monitoring. The function requires the specification of positive and negative tolerances. The function is activated and parameterised using the user interface. For an explanation of the individual methods and the sensible combination of the monitoring method and comparative value source, [see Monitoring methods, p. 97](#).

The nominal value is either specified by the selected program or a reference value is determined on the basis of previously recorded reference curves. Depending on the monitoring method which is selected, either mean values or curves are monitored. For information on recording reference curves [see Reference curve, p. 98](#).

The H inspector compares the nominal value or the reference value with the actual control stroke value of a completed welding process. The difference is assessed based on the specified tolerances. If the deviation lies outside of the specified tolerances, a system message reports the extent of the deviation in thousandths for the program concerned. The system message must be acknowledged. The further procedure after system message output can be configured in advance.



### Note

Use of the H inspector is only sensible with active regulation, e.g. in KSR mode (constant current regulation) or IQR mode (integrated quality control).

The H inspector is meaningless in SKT mode (scale divisions).

### Defining the measuring time

The measuring time is defined automatically or manually via the <Measuring time setting> parameter.

- Automatic: Delays and measuring time are calculated automatically. It is ensured that only the current flow time important to the welding quality is measured.
- Manual: Delays and measuring time are freely selectable. In the manual method, only selecting the current flow time important to the welding quality as the measuring time is recommended, [see Fig. 3-1](#).

### Deviation window

A deviation window can be input via the user interface. Within the deviation window, no system message is output yet for deviations outside of the tolerance range. For an explanation of deviation window [see Deviation window, p. 97](#).

|                          |                                                                                                     |                                                            |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>        |                                                                                                     |                                                            |
| Monitoring method        | Off/mean value/envelope/envelope absolute                                                           |                                                            |
| Comparative value source | Nominal value/reference value                                                                       |                                                            |
| Measurement time setting | Automatic/manual                                                                                    |                                                            |
| Record reference curve   | Activates reference curve recording, deletes the existing reference curve for the program           |                                                            |
| Tolerance+               | Positive tolerance (0.0-100.0% or 0-1000 Skt)                                                       |                                                            |
| Tolerance-               | Negative tolerance (0.0-100.0% or 0-1000 Skt)                                                       |                                                            |
| Delay                    | Control stroke delay (0-65,535 ms)                                                                  |                                                            |
| Measuring time           | Control stroke measuring time (0-65,535 ms)                                                         |                                                            |
| Deviation window         | Deviation window (0-65,535 ms)                                                                      |                                                            |
| <b>Inputs</b>            | Current control regulation values (internal process, without the option of direct, external access) |                                                            |
| <b>Outputs</b>           | Welding error                                                                                       |                                                            |
| <b>System messages</b>   | 328                                                                                                 | Control stroke for program <No.> <nn>% too high            |
|                          | 329                                                                                                 | Control stroke for program <No.> <nn>% too low             |
|                          | 332                                                                                                 | Envelope: control stroke for program <No.> <nn>% too high  |
|                          | 333                                                                                                 | Envelope: control stroke for program <No.> <nn>% too small |

## 12.11 Q inspector

The Q inspector monitors process stability.

### Application areas

The Q inspector's evaluation algorithm is designed for steel sheets. Projection welding applications must be separately validated in advance by the application technology department. Adaptations may be necessary under certain circumstances. As the Q inspector evaluates the resistance curve, it is only suitable for aluminium.

#### Software prerequisites:

XPegasus Gold version with archive function: version 3.2.10 and higher

Further information on parameterising and configuring the Q inspector can be found in the XPegasus online help.

### Basic principle

The Q inspector function monitors the spot value welding process parameter. The spot value is calculated as follows: the current welding process is compared with a reference with the aid of an internal algorithm and is evaluated as regards its similarity. The spot value is a value that enables process stability to be assessed.

To check the spot value, a welding program or a gun is monitored over several welding processes. The Q inspector can e.g. display the last 100 welding processes for a program or a gun. If the display reveals undesired deviations, a process change is present.

The function is activated and parameterised using the user interface.

### The process in detail

The Q inspector is activated and parameterised via the user interface.

- The simplest way to use the archive function is to activate the <Recording> control field. The connection to the archive is thus established. The second method is via the [System] menu item. Refer to the online help for the precise procedure using [System].
- At least one completed welding process from the archive is selected as a reference. If several archived welding processes are selected, the mean value curve is determined from the curves. Accordingly, the mean value curve serves as a reference.



#### Note

All completed welding processes are stored in the archive and are thus available for selection as reference curves.

The Q inspector enables reference curve administration. Individual curves can be recorded again or deleted. Comments can be added.

- The current welding process is compared with the reference with the aid of an internal algorithm and is evaluated as regards its similarity. This value is called the spot value.
- 1 is defined as a value for a good welding process. 0 represents a poor welding process. If the spot value moves towards 1, this means extensive correspondence with the reference. If the spot value moves towards 0, this means little correspondence with the reference. If the spot value for a welding spot changes from welding process to welding process, a process change is present.
- The Q inspector enables a limit value for an acceptable process change to be defined. This limit value is the spot value threshold. If the spot value threshold is not reached, a system message is triggered. The spot value threshold can be input individually for each welding spot.
- The system message interrupts the welding process and has to be acknowledged.

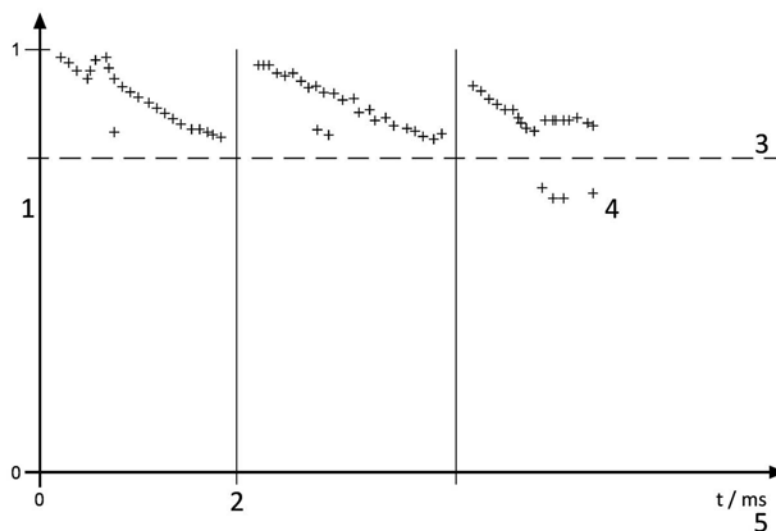


Fig. 12-5: System message on negative deviation from the spot value threshold

- |   |                                            |
|---|--------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Spot value                                 |
| 2 | Electrode milled                           |
| 3 | Spot value threshold                       |
| 4 | Error is triggered<br>(system message 327) |
| 5 | n welding processes                        |

The spot value curve can be monitored for either a welding program or an electrode holder. This enables the user to determine whether errors are attributable to the individual welding spot or the electrode holder. In addition to the spot value curve, electrode exchange, milling cycles and spatter are also displayed on the user interface.

The determined <Spot values> can be displayed from the archive by date. E.g. a time period can be selected to obtain an overview of the day's production. The data for individual spot values can be called up as a table.

|                              |                                                      |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>            |                                                      |
| Q inspector                  | Off/on                                               |
| Spot value threshold         | Message threshold for spot value                     |
| Spot value Q logic           | Message threshold for Q logic                        |
| Reference curve from archive | New reference curve/delete/load/administer/recording |
| <b>Inputs</b>                | -                                                    |
| <b>Outputs</b>               | Without monitoring                                   |
|                              | welding NOK                                          |
| <b>System messages</b>       | 327 Spot value for program <No.> <nn>% too high      |

**Note**

The delay is automatically defined by the Q inspector. Manual setting is not necessary.

The delay can be set manually for special cases. E.g. for welding processes with two pulses.

The first pulse is hidden, the second pulse is integrated into the evaluation.



## 12.12 S-Inspector

The S inspector function monitors the component size and the electrodes' travel.

Electrode travel is determined using travel sensors. The welding control system can also administer two travel sensors depending on equipment. The electrodes' travel provides information on the size of the component before and after the welding process and the extent to which the electrodes have sunk in during the welding process.

The S inspector offers the following monitoring functions:

- Component control
- Travel measurement function:
  - Sink-in travel monitoring
  - Final dimension monitoring
  - Profile indexing

The following diagram provides an overview of the measurement time points during the welding process:

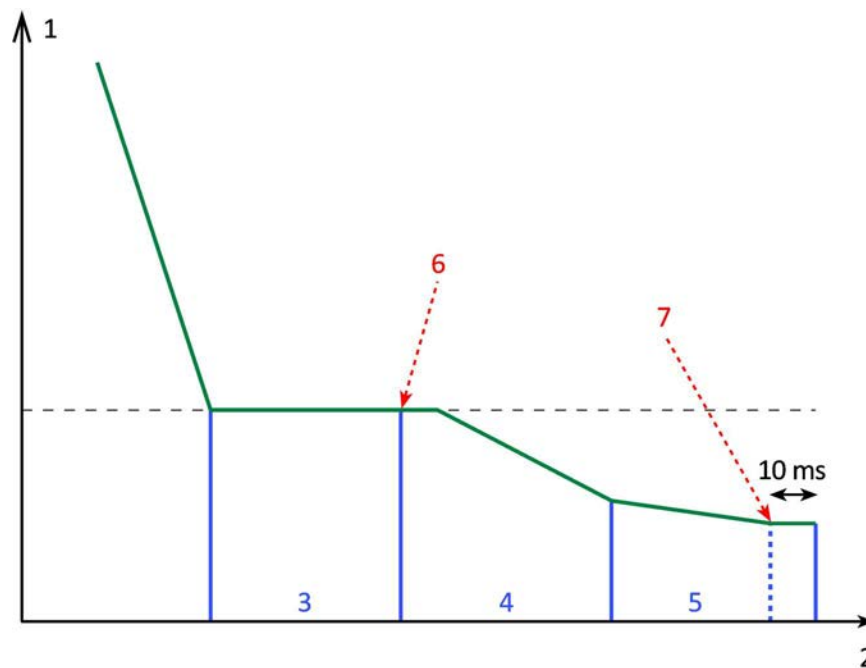


Fig. 12-6: Process diagram, actual output time point values

|     |                   |
|-----|-------------------|
| 1   | Travel            |
| 2   | Time in ms        |
| 3   | Squeeze time      |
| 4   | Main current time |
| 5   | Hold time         |
| 6+7 | Measuring points  |

Component control is performed prior to the start of the main current time. Either sink-in travel monitoring or final dimension monitoring is selected for travel measurement: measurement is carried out

10 ms prior to the end of the hold time. If hold time is less than 10 ms, measurement is performed at the start of hold time.

The S inspector is activated and parameterised using the user interface. The monitoring functions are switched on and off individually via the user interface and are independent of each other.

Depending on equipment, two travel sensors can be administered. This dual travel measurement (travel measurement 1 and 2) is a special function for gap welding, in which two spot welds are performed at the same time.

#### Software prerequisites for 2-fold travel measurement:

XPegasus Silver: version 1.6.2.2218 or higher

XPegasus Gold: version 1.6.2.2319 or higher

Firmware: version 1.46R0 or higher

### 12.12.1 Prerequisite: suitable travel sensors

Travel measurements are performed with one or two travel sensors. The selection of a suitable travel sensor is also crucial to the quality of the measurement. Travel sensors with a maximum length of 600 mm can be used. Shorter sensors offer a higher resolution. Travel sensors with a length of 25 mm to 120 mm are therefore recommended.

Simple travel measurement offers a resolution of 11 bits.

Dual travel measurement offers a resolution of 15 bits.

Accuracy according to resolution and sensor lengths:

| Accuracy |        |        | Accuracy |        |        | Sensor length |    |
|----------|--------|--------|----------|--------|--------|---------------|----|
| 15-bit   | 11-bit | Unit   | 15-bit   | 11-bit | Unit   | Unit          |    |
| 0.001    | 0.012  | mm/bit | 0.763    | 12.213 | µm/bit | 25            | mm |
| 0.002    | 0.024  | mm/bit | 1.526    | 24.426 | µm/bit | 50            | mm |
| 0.002    | 0.037  | mm/bit | 2.289    | 36.639 | µm/bit | 75            | mm |
| 0.003    | 0.049  | mm/bit | 3.052    | 48.852 | µm/bit | 100           | mm |
| 0.004    | 0.059  | mm/bit | 3.662    | 58.622 | µm/bit | 120           | mm |

#### Incremental travel sensors

Separate quick guides (German) are available for travel measurement with Heidenhain type ST1278 and LS3228C incremental travel sensors.

These are available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided by our Service department on request. Registration is required to use the download area.

## Measuring transducer

A measuring transducer is required if travel sensors that need a stabilised supply voltage are used. This is the case e.g. with potentiometric travel sensors.

HWH recommends using the MPS100 (fixed measuring range) or MPX101 (variable measuring range) measuring transducers. Other measuring transducers are possible.



### Note

Further information on this topic is available in the corresponding quick guide. This is available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided by our Service department on request. Registration is required to use the download area.

## 12.12.2 Default settings

### Sensor length input

Before the S inspector is started for the first time, the length of the travel sensor must be input (for both travel sensors in the case of dual travel measurement).

Input is performed via the user interface: MODULE > ELECTRODE HOLDER CONFIGURATION > CALIBRATION > TRAVEL MEASUREMENT.

### Inputs for travel measurement

The following inputs are used for travel measurement:

- 0...10 V input for travel measurement
- Input via an external CAN bus module for dual travel measurement

## 12.12.3 Zero point for travel measurement

To be able to carry out travel measurement from a zero point, the zero point must be determined before first starting a welding program. Either the position of the closed electrodes or the position of the fully open electrodes is selected as the zero point. If the zero point is determined with the electrodes closed, zeroing must be performed without a component. If no zero point is entered, the covered travel is measured with an offset. The values are not usually very clear for users.



### Note

Before determining the zero point, it must be noted how the travel sensor was installed.

The distance travelled by the electrodes is less on closing and greater on opening. On closing the electrodes the <Actual travel value> displayed may become larger. The cause of this is the position of the travel sensor. To obtain meaningful values, <Reverse actual travel value display> must be enabled on the user interface.

The zero point can be determined manually or automatically via the user interface.

- Manual: the electrodes are closed. The actual travel value is displayed on the user interface under the <S inspector> menu item. The actual travel value is entered in the <Zero point sensor> parameter under the <Electrode holder> menu item.

- Automatic: the <Zeroing during process> input signal is set. A welding process must then be performed. The welding process is performed automatically without current (depending on the I/O program). Zeroing takes place at the start of the main current time.

| Parameters                          |                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Zero point sensor                   | Position with closed electrodes<br>(0.00-600.00 mm)                               |
| Reverse actual travel value display | Activate if the displayed actual travel value increases on closing the electrodes |
| Inputs                              | Zeroing during process                                                            |
| Outputs                             | -                                                                                 |
| System messages                     | -                                                                                 |



#### Note

The zero point has to be determined anew each time after milling the electrodes or inserting new ones.

### 12.12.4 Component control

Component control recognises whether a component has been inserted or not, and monitors the component size at the start of the welding process.

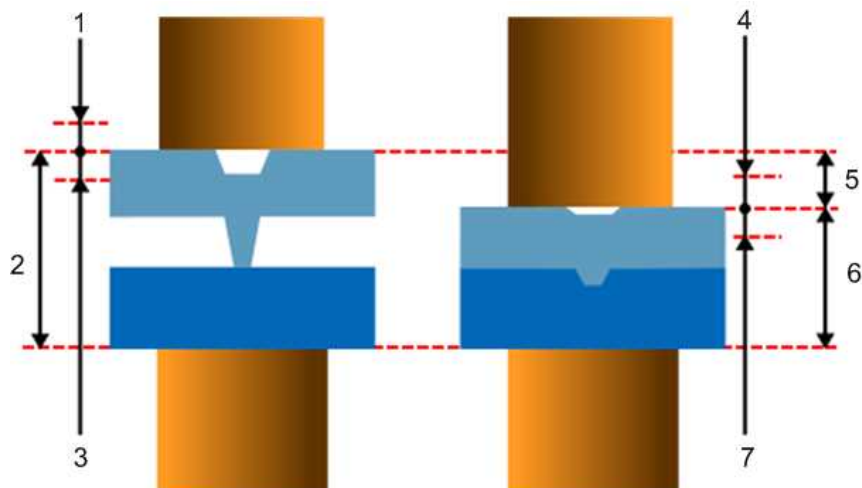
Component control is performed after the squeeze time has expired. The travel sensor determines the distance covered by the electrode and outputs it as the actual component value. The S inspector compares the actual component value with the nominal component value of the active welding program (specified component size).

If the actual component value lies within the tolerance range, the welding process is released. The welding process is aborted in the case of values measured outside of the defined tolerances. A system message reports the extent of the deviation in micrometres ( $\mu\text{m}$ ) for the program concerned.

| Parameters               |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Actual component value   | Travel monitoring (-600.00 - 600.00 mm)                                                                                                                                  |
| Actual travel value      | Current actual travel value (-600.00 - 600.00 mm)                                                                                                                        |
| Component control active | Off/on                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Record reference value   | Activates recording of the reference value (actual component value, actual sink-in travel value and actual final dimension value), deletes the existing reference value. |
| Nominal component value  | Nominal component value (-600.00 - 600.00 mm)                                                                                                                            |
| Tolerance+               | Positive component tolerance (0.00 - 10.00 mm)                                                                                                                           |
| Tolerance-               | Negative component tolerance (0.00 - 10.00 mm)                                                                                                                           |
| Inputs                   | 0...10 V travel sensor<br>Zeroing during process                                                                                                                         |
| Outputs                  | S inspector component control error                                                                                                                                      |
| System messages          | 334      Component error during travel measurement 1: deviation by <nn> $\mu\text{m}$ with program (n)                                                                   |
|                          | 355      Component error during travel measurement 2: deviation by <nn> $\mu\text{m}$ with program (n)                                                                   |

The following illustration shows:

- The position of the electrodes with an inserted component prior to the start of the main current time → determination of the <Actual component value>
- The position of the electrodes in the <Hold time> → determination of the <Actual sink-in travel value> or the <Actual final dimension value>



**Fig. 12-7: Component control and travel measurement functions**

- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | Tolerance+                   |
| 2 | Actual component value       |
| 3 | Tolerance-                   |
| 4 | Tolerance+/-                 |
| 5 | Actual sink-in travel value  |
| 6 | Actual final dimension value |
| 7 | Tolerance+/-                 |

### 12.12.5 Sink-in travel monitoring



#### Note

Sink-in travel monitoring is recommended as the default setting for travel measurement.

This function is used to monitor the electrode's sink-in travel during the welding process. Sink-in travel is specified by the nominal value stored in the program. If necessary, a reference value can be recorded and used for comparison with the actual value. The reference value can be changed manually.

The function determines the position of the electrodes before welding and the position of the electrodes after welding. The difference is the sink-in travel. After welding, travel measurement takes place 10 ms prior to the end of the dwell time. If dwell time is less than 10 ms, measurement is performed at the start of dwell time. The determined sink-in travel is compared with the sink-in travel nominal value plus tolerances.

If the sink-in travel lies outside of the defined tolerance, a system message reports the extent of the deviation in micrometres ( $\mu\text{m}$ ).

| Parameters                   |                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Actual travel value          | Current actual travel value (-600.00 - 600.00 mm)                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                    |
| Actual sink-in value         | Actual sink-in travel value (-600.00 - 600.00 mm)                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                    |
| Monitoring                   | Off/on                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                    |
| Monitoring type              | Sink-in travel                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                    |
| Record reference value       | Activates recording of the reference value (actual component value, actual sink-in travel value and actual final dimension value), deletes the existing reference value |                                                                                                    |
| Tolerance-                   | Negative sink-in travel tolerance (0.00 - 10.00 mm)                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                    |
| Tolerance+                   | Positive sink-in travel tolerance (0.00 - 10.00 mm)                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                    |
| Nominal sink-in travel value | Nominal sink-in travel value (-600.00 - 600.00 mm)                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                    |
| Inputs                       | 0...10 V travel sensor                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                    |
| Outputs                      | S inspector sink-in travel/final dimension error                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                    |
| System messages              | 335                                                                                                                                                                     | Sink-in travel error during travel measurement 1: deviation by <nn> $\mu\text{m}$ with program (n) |
|                              | 353                                                                                                                                                                     | Sink-in travel error during travel measurement 2: deviation by <nn> $\mu\text{m}$ with program (n) |

## 12.12.6 Final dimension monitoring



### Note

Final dimension monitoring determines absolute values and is only recommended if determination of the final component dimension after the welding process is important to the production process.

Final dimension monitoring requires determining the zero point.

Final dimension monitoring is used to check whether the component has reached the specified final dimension at the end of the welding process. The final dimension is specified by the nominal value stored in the program. If necessary, a reference value can be recorded and used for comparison with the actual value.

The travel sensor determines the position of the electrode 10 ms before the end of dwell time (actual final dimension value). If dwell time is less than 10 ms, measurement is performed at the start of dwell time. The determined actual final dimension value is compared with the nominal final dimension value plus tolerances.

If the actual final dimension value lies outside of the defined tolerance, a system message reports the extent of the deviation in micrometres ( $\mu\text{m}$ ).

| Parameters                    |                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Actual travel value           | Current actual travel value (-600.00 - 600.00 mm)                                                                                                                       |
| Actual final dimension value  | Actual final dimension value (-600.00 - 600.00 mm)                                                                                                                      |
| Monitoring                    | Off/on                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Monitoring type               | Final dimension                                                                                                                                                         |
| Record reference value        | Activates recording of the reference value (actual component value, actual sink-in travel value and actual final dimension value), deletes the existing reference value |
| Tolerance+                    | Positive final dimension tolerance (0.00 - 10.00 mm)                                                                                                                    |
| Tolerance-                    | Negative final dimension tolerance (0.00 - 10.00 mm)                                                                                                                    |
| Nominal final dimension value | Nominal final dimension value (-600.00 - 600.00 mm)                                                                                                                     |
| Inputs                        | 0...10 V travel sensor                                                                                                                                                  |
| Outputs                       | S inspector sink-in travel/final dimension error                                                                                                                        |
| System messages               | 351 Final dimension error during travel measurement 1: deviation by <nn> $\mu\text{m}$ with program (n)                                                                 |
|                               | 352 Final dimension error during travel measurement 2: deviation by <nn> $\mu\text{m}$ with program (n)                                                                 |



### 12.12.7 Profile indexing/travel shut-off

The profile indexing function shuts off the current on reaching the nominal value for the <Profile indexing> parameter.

The next current occurs if a further current has been parameterised.

Parameterisation is performed via the user interface:

INSPECTORS > S INSPECTOR > PROFILE INDEXING

| Parameters          |                                                                      |                                                          |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Index profile       | Off/on                                                               |                                                          |
| Profile indexing at | Index profile when nominal value is reached<br>(-600.00 - 600.00 mm) |                                                          |
| Inputs              | -                                                                    |                                                          |
| Outputs             | Current profile has been indexed                                     |                                                          |
| System messages     | 354                                                                  | Profile indexing travel 1 with: <n> μm for program <No.> |
|                     | 356                                                                  | Profile indexing travel 2 with: <n> μm for program <No.> |



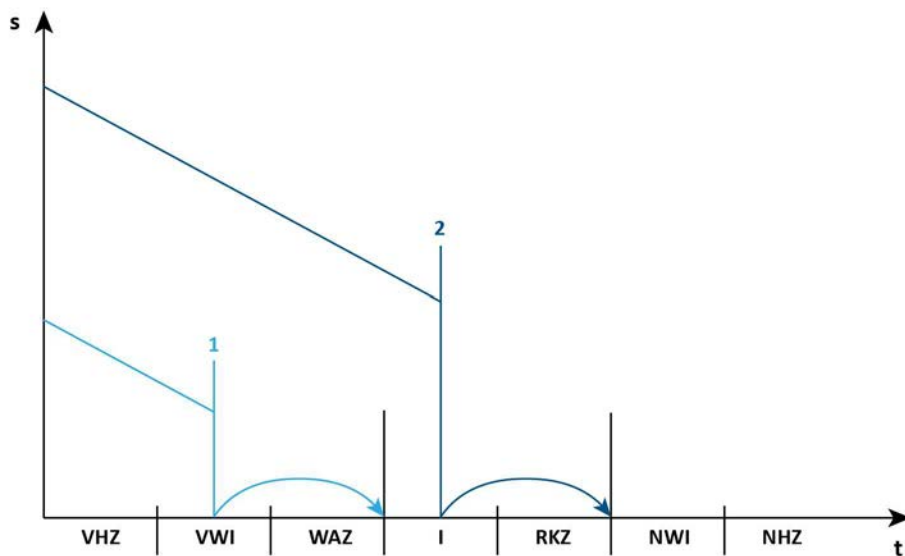
#### Note:

The nominal value of the set monitoring function is crucial to profile indexing. <Sink-in travel> or <Final dimension> are available as monitoring functions.

**Profile indexing/travel shut-off are also carried out when monitoring is switched off.**

#### Example

If <Pre-heating current>, <Main current> and <Post-heating current> have been parameterised for a welding program, profile indexing/travel shut-off switches to the next current when travel measurement reaches the specified value. Indexing takes place depending on the selected monitoring type (sink-in travel or final dimension).



**Fig. 12-8: Profile indexing/travel shut-off; process**

- 1 Sink-in travel/final dimension reached in the pre-heating current. Indexing to the next parameterised current profile, e.g. the main current, takes place.
- 2 Sink-in travel/final dimension reached in the main current. Indexing to the next parameterised current profile, e.g. the post-heating current, takes place.



#### **Consideration of heat compensation time (WAZ) and recooling time (RKZ)**

- The heat compensation time is not executed – depending on the parameterised final dimension/sink-in travel – when switching from pre-heating current to main current takes place.
- The recooling time is not executed – depending on the parameterised final dimension/sink-in travel – when switching from main current to post-heating current takes place.

## 12.13 SP inspector

The SP inspector function monitors the occurrence of spatter.

**Software prerequisites:**

XPegasus Gold version with archive function: version 3.2.10 and higher

The spatter rate of a welding program provides information on process quality: if spatter occurs early on in the welding process, the welding spot may possibly not hold. Spatter may generally result in less stable welding spots.

The occurrence of spatter can be determined based on the voltage curve of the welding process. The SP inspector represents the voltage curve in a graph. If the voltage dips significantly in the displayed curve, this is an indication of spatter.

**Note**

It must be noted that the sensitivity of spatter detection is oriented towards the voltage decrease specified by the program. The voltage decrease value is set as default. Depending on the material to be welded, however, it may be necessary to manually change the voltage decrease value.

The SP inspector functions largely automatically and only requires a few settings. The SP inspector is activated and parameterised using the user interface. When the function is activated, each welding process with current flow is evaluated. The function shows the number of welding processes evaluated for each program. The point in time at which spatter occurs is displayed in milliseconds (ms). If no spatter occurs, the text "None" is shown. The spatter rate is calculated continuously after each welding process for the selected program and is specified in percent.

### Spatter overview

The <spatter overview> menu item can be used to call up a table with the spatter rates of the various welding programs. The table shows which program has the highest spatter rate. The results can be filtered by entering a percentage. E.g. all programs with a spatter rate of over 30% can be displayed. The spatter rate can be used to determine problems with the electrode holder or individual welding programs.

The <Spatter rate depth> parameter specifies the number of welding processes used to calculate the spatter rate. E.g. the spatter rate depth can be set to the typical number of welding processes of a day's production.

### Example

- Spatter rate depth: 100
- Number of welding processes: is incremented until the specified spatter rate depth of 100 welding processes is reached.
- Spatter rate: reveals the spatter rate with reference to the counted number of welding processes. Nn% spatter have occurred in 100 welding processes. If the

number of welding processes is only 19, the spatter rate percentage refers to the 19 welding processes.

### Delay

The <Delay> is set to 0 as default. A value of 0 switches to automatic start delay. Nothing else has to be entered. If necessary, the delay can be changed manually.

### Switch off / pause

Switching off the SP inspector resets the spatter rate to 0. If the system is switched to Pause, spatter monitoring is shut off for the duration of the pause. After deactivating Pause, counting continues from the last ascertained value.

| Parameters               |                                                                                         |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Spatter time point       | Specifies the spatter time point (0 - 7000 ms)                                          |
| Spatter rate             | Spatter rate with reference to the number of completed welding processes (0.0 – 100.0%) |
| SP-Inspector             | Off/on/pause                                                                            |
| No. of welding processes | Number of completed welding processes (0 - 65535)                                       |
| Delay                    | Delay 0 = automatic start delay (0 - 7000 ms)                                           |
| Voltage decrease         |                                                                                         |
| Spatter rate depth       | Number of welding processes across which the spatter rate is calculated                 |
| Inputs                   | -                                                                                       |
| Outputs                  | -                                                                                       |
| System messages          | -                                                                                       |



#### Note

The spatter rate is determined by the module. An archiving function is not necessary.



#### Note

When using integrated quality control (IQR), the <Start delay time> must under all circumstances be set to 0.

## 12.14 Q logic

The Q logic function designates the function of three general error counters that can be configured in the control system.

### Software prerequisites:

XPegasus Gold version with archive function

Firmware: version 1.69 and higher

These error counters are set by the relevant, activated monitoring functions. The user interface can be used to parameterise individual pre-warning values and limit values for the three error counters, <Program spot error>, <Component spot error> and <Spot error in series>. If the parameterised limit value is reached, a message is output on the user interface. This message does not result in process stoppage.

|                        |                                                                                 |                                                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>      | Q logic<br>Error counter<br>Limit value error counter<br>Delete program counter |                                                           |
| <b>Inputs</b>          | Q logic: start evaluation                                                       |                                                           |
| <b>Outputs</b>         | Q logic stop                                                                    |                                                           |
| <b>System messages</b> | 397                                                                             | Too many welding errors in succession in program<br><No.> |
|                        | 398                                                                             | Too many welding errors on this component                 |
|                        | 399                                                                             | Too many welding errors in sequence                       |



### Note

If the same faulty welding spot is detected simultaneously by several monitoring functions, it is only assessed as one error.

### Monitoring functions

The error counters are notified by the following monitoring functions. The prerequisite is that the relevant monitoring function is activated.

- I inspector
- U Inspector
- F inspector
- IQR error
- AluMode Classic (AMC)/AluMode Force (AMF) monitoring
- SP inspector
- S inspector
- Internal module intermediate circuit voltage monitoring

### Program spot error

This counter counts the welding errors separately for each program. The corresponding counter is incremented with each faulty welding spot and decremented again with each perfect spot. A problem with an individual program can thus be ascertained.

All programs' counters can be reset simultaneously via the user interface. The counters can also be reset individually.

### Component spot error

This counter counts each defective welding spot. The presence of too many faulty welding spots in an individual component can thus be ascertained. The <UeberwPunktfehlerReset> signal resets the counter to 0.

### Spot error in series

This counter is incremented with each faulty welding spot and decremented again with each perfect spot. This allows the determination as to whether a single component has too many faulty welding spots in series. The <UeberwPunktfehlerReset> signal resets the counter to 0.

### Counter statuses

If a counter reaches the set limit value, a message and a signal are generated. The corresponding counter is not incremented any further in the case of further errors. As a result, the corresponding counter is removed from the error zone again with the next fault-free welding spot (also with decrementing counters). The status of all counters is always  $\geq 0$ . There are no negative counter statuses.

The current error counter status can be reset via the user interface or a signal.

## 13 Input/output signals

The assignments and presence of the signals on the plugs depend on the configuration of each device.

The names of the signals may vary depending on customer requirement.



### Note

An overview of input and output signals for your individual configuration can be found in the separate document "Pin assignments". This is provided at the end of these operating instructions or under [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) in the download area. Registration is required to use the download area.

### 13.1 Welding process I/O signals

#### Prerequisites for the welding process

- The <Ready> output signal signals the corresponding module status.
- When the <Pre-stroke> function is active, the pre-stroke must be closed.

#### Start and end of the welding process

The welding process is initiated by selecting the welding program and then setting the <Start> signal. Program selection must take place at least 2 ms prior to the start.

*See Program selection, p. 48.*

The end of the welding process is set with the <End of sequence> signal. The signal remains set for 100 ms, and is extended if the <Start> signal is still present. The welding process is ended when <End of sequence> and <Start> are withdrawn.

#### Interruption of the welding process with emergency stop

The <Emergency stop> input signal is low-active.

If the <Emergency stop> is withdrawn during the welding process, the welding current is shut off immediately.

*See Welding process input signals, p. 139.*

Welding can be missed out or performed twice due to interruption of the welding process.

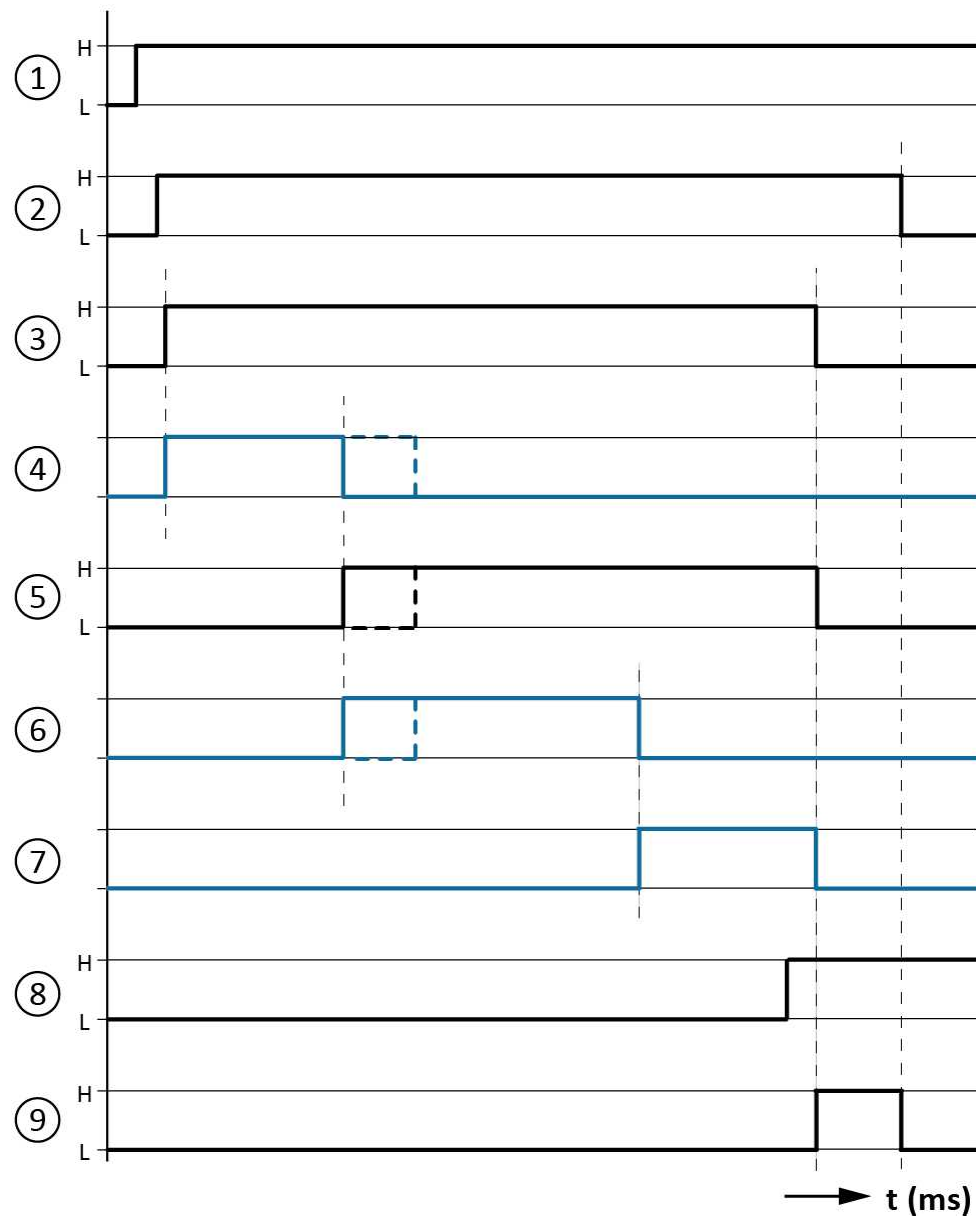
**Please note:** The <Emergency stop> input and the outputs switched with it do not meet the safety specifications (redundancy) of an emergency stop or emergency stop function in the sense of machine and system safety.

The <Emergency stop> input can be integrated into the system's emergency stop chain if certain conditions are observed.

*See Emergency stop input, p. 36.*

### Signal level during the welding process (single spot operating mode)

During the welding process (single spot operating mode), at least the following signals are available at the inputs and outputs:



**Fig. 13-1: Welding process signal level in connection with the welding times (blue)**

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Selection of the welding program |
| 2 | Start                            |
| 3 | Working stroke (solenoid valve)  |
| 4 | Squeeze time (marked in blue)    |
| 5 | Pressure OK                      |
| 6 | Welding time (marked in blue)    |
| 7 | Hold time (marked in blue)       |
| 8 | Welding OK/NOK                   |
| 9 | End of sequence (FK)             |



**Re. 1**

The welding process is initiated by selecting the welding program. Program selection must take place at least 2 ms prior to the start. [See Program selection, p. 48.](#)

**Re. 2:**

The <Start> input signal is set by the higher-level control system or the <Start> button on the welding facility. The welding process starts.

**Re. 3, 4:**

The parameterised welding process usually starts with the squeeze time.

[See Welding process, p. 75.](#)

At the start of the squeeze time, the <Working stroke> or <Solenoid valve> output signal becomes active if available. The welding facility closes and the gun force is built up.

**Re. 5:**

At the end of the squeeze time, the module signals that the set welding force has been reached with the <Pressure OK> input signal. If <Pressure OK> is not set, the squeeze time is extended accordingly. As of firmware version 2.50, the following system message is output if the gun force has not (yet) been achieved:

|                        |     |                               |
|------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|
| <b>System messages</b> | 358 | Waiting for pressure OK input |
|------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|

**Re. 6, 7:**

When the squeeze time ends, heat application into the workpiece begins with the welding time. The parameterised welding times and currents are processed, [see Parameters, p. 86.](#) The welding process can now no longer be aborted.

The hold time begins after the last main current time, [see Hold time, p. 93.](#) Within the hold time, all monitoring functions (if used) are reviewed; the <Welding OK/NOK> output signals are set.

**Re. 8, 9:**

<Welding OK>

If welding has been evaluated as OK (good), the welding process is ended by setting the <End of sequence (FK)> output signal.

<Welding NOK>

If welding has been evaluated as NOK, (poor), a system message is output; the hold time is extended according to the module configuration. [See Message management, p. 43.](#) Only when the system message has been acknowledged with the end of sequence is the welding process ended by setting the <End of sequence (FK)> output signal.

**Re. 9:**

The <End of sequence (FK)> signal remains set for 100 ms, and is extended if the <Start> signal is still present. The welding process is ended when <End of sequence> and <Start> are withdrawn.

## Welding process output signals

### <Ready>

The <Ready> signal is an output signal. The signal indicates that an active <Start> leads to a welding process.

Due to present system messages or errors, the <Ready> signal may be inactive, e.g. if the <Emergency stop> input is not set.

*See [Welding process input signals](#), p. 139.*

### <Working stroke> or <Solenoid valve>

At the start of the squeeze time, the <Working stroke> or <Solenoid valve> output signal becomes active if available. The signal controls the valve for closing the gun and for building-up the electrode pressure.

The signal is active when <Start> is active and becomes inactive when <End of sequence> is set.

If an error occurs during the welding process, <Working stroke> or <Solenoid valve> remains active. The exception is low-active <Emergency stop> input; this inactivates the signal.

*See [Welding process I/O signals](#), p. 135.*

### <Welding OK or NOK>

At the start of the welding process, the <Welding OK or NOK> output signals are inactive. Within the hold time, all monitoring functions (if used) are reviewed; the <Welding OK/NOK> output signals are set.

If no monitoring function is used, the <Welding NOK> signal is also set.

**<Welding OK>**: If welding has been evaluated as OK (good), the welding process is ended by setting the <End of sequence (FK)> output signal.

**<Welding NOK>**: If welding has been evaluated as NOK (poor), a system message is output; the hold time is extended according to the module configuration. *See [Message management](#), p. 43.* Only when the system message has been acknowledged with the end of sequence is the welding process ended by setting the <End of sequence (FK)> output signal.

### <End of sequence (FK)>

The <End of sequence> (FK) signal is an output signal. This output signal indicates the end of a welding process.

The function of the <End of sequence> (FK) is dependent on its configuration.

By default, the <FK> signal is output at the end of <Hold time>. If the <Start> signal is present for longer than the welding cycle takes, the <FK> signal remains active until the <Start> signal becomes inactive.

If no further <Start> signal is present, <FK> is output as a 100-ms pulse as standard.

After a system message, the <FK> signal is only output after being acknowledged. This can be delayed, with <Hold time> being extended internally.

*See [Welding process I/O signals](#), p. 135.*

*See [Message management](#), p. 43.*

## Welding process input signals

### <Start>

When the <Start> input signal becomes active, the welding process starts. Depending on the configuration of the start interlock, a pulse or a continuous signal is required for this. Leaving <Start> set up to the end of the welding process is recommended.

*See Start interlock, p. 44.*

*See Welding process I/O signals, p. 135.*

With hand guns, the <Start 1> signal is clearly assigned to gun 1; <Start 2> is clearly assigned to gun 2.

### <With current>

The input signal enables a welding process without welding current output.

When the <With current> input is active, the welding process is performed with current, or without current when the input is inactive. The <With current> output also becomes inactive when the <With current> input is inactive. If <With current> becomes inactive during a welding process, the welding process is continued without current.

### <Pressure OK> (pressure contact)

At the end of the squeeze time, the module signals that the set welding force has been reached with the <Pressure OK> input signal. If <Pressure OK> is not set, the squeeze time is extended accordingly.

*See Welding process I/O signals, p. 135.*

**Please note:** If no pressure switch or suitable facility is available, the input must be connected to 24 V.

### <Emergency stop>

The <emergency stop> input signal enables the inverter's power output to be shut off. When the power output is shut off, the inverter remains connected to the grid; no physical disconnection from the grid takes place.

<Emergency stop> is low-active. If the emergency stop is activated, the following processes are stopped:

- The <Ready> output signal becomes inactive. The module no longer indicates welding readiness.
- The welding process is aborted.
- The welding current is switched off.
- The <End of sequence> and <Welding OK/NOK> signals are not output.

**Please note:** The <Emergency stop> input and the outputs switched with it do not meet the safety specifications (redundancy) of an emergency stop or emergency stop function in the sense of machine and system safety.

The <Emergency stop> input can be integrated into the system's emergency stop chain if certain conditions are observed.

*See Emergency stop input, p. 36.*

## 13.2 Electrode management I/O signals



### Note:

In the case of manual electrode holders, the signal assignment is firmly defined, and refers to the spot counter for gun 1 or gun 2 in each case. [See Manual electrode holder mode, p. 54.](#)

### Electrode management signal level

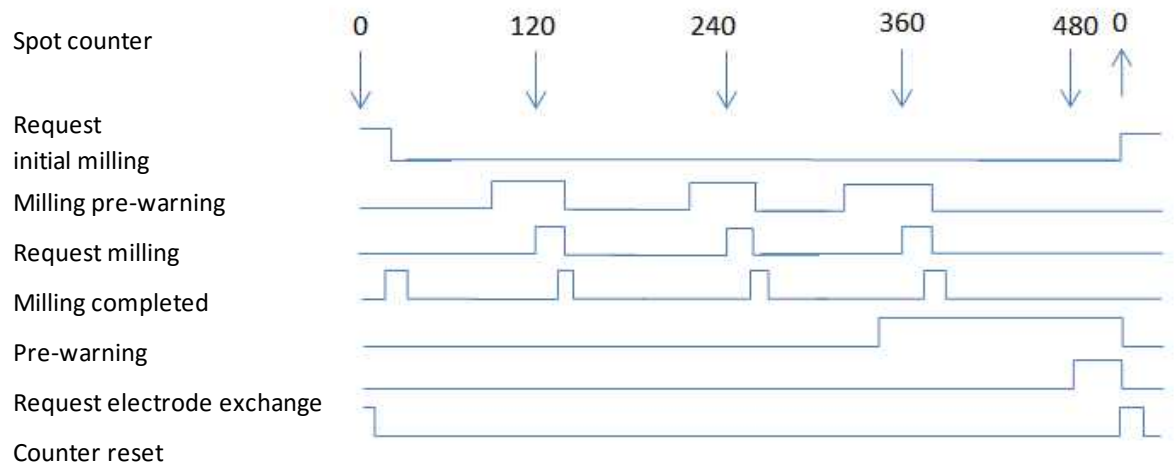


Fig. 13-2: Electrode management signal level

### Electrode management output signals

#### <Request initial milling>

After electrode exchange, the <Request initial milling> output signal is set and must be acknowledged with <Milling completed>. (With initial milling function activated only).

[See Initial milling, p. 61.](#)

#### <Milling pre-warning>

This output signal is only available depending on the system configuration.

[See Electrode milling \(subsequent milling\), p. 62.](#)

This indicates electrode milling that is due soon.

#### <Request milling> (1 and 2)

Electrode milling is requested with this output signal.

[See Electrode milling \(subsequent milling\), p. 62.](#)

After milling, the milling request must be withdrawn by setting the input signal <Milling completed>.

[See Electrode management input signals, p. 141.](#)

#### <Electrode exchange pre-warning> (1 and 2)

This output signal indicates an electrode exchange that is due soon.

[See Electrode exchange, p. 65.](#)

**<Request electrode exchange> (1 and 2)**

Electrode exchange is requested with this output signal.

*See [Electrode exchange](#), p. 65.*

**Electrode management input signals****<Milling completed> (1 and 2)**

The <Request milling> or <Request initial milling> output signal is acknowledged with the <Milling completed> input signal.

*See [Electrode milling \(subsequent milling\)](#), p. 62.*

*See [Electrode management output signals](#), p. 140.*

**<Counter reset>**

The <Counter reset> input signal resets the weld spot counter of the selected gun to 0. *See [Spot counter](#), p. 60.*

The function of the <Counter reset> signal is identical to that of the <Acknowledgement, electrode exchange> signal.

Resetting the weld spot counter withdraws the <Pre-warning> and <Request electrode exchange> outputs. *See [Electrode management output signals](#), p. 140.*

If the <Initial milling> function is activated, counter reset triggers the <Request initial milling> output signal. *See [Initial milling](#), p. 61.*

Counter reset can be carried out at any time when the weld spot counter is greater than 0.

**<Electrode status / electrode holder selection active>**

With field bus applications only. The input may only be set outside of the welding process.

When this input signal is set, the spot number is interpreted as the gun number (counter number). The wear status of each electrode can therefore be polled if several guns are used.

If a gun number has been detected, the selected gun's <Request initial milling>, <Request milling>, <Pre-warning> and <Request electrode exchange> outputs are output accordingly.

*See [Electrode management output signals](#), p. 140.*



## 14 Plug-in modules

All available plug-in modules are described in this chapter.



### Note

An overview of input and output signals for your individual configuration can be found in the separate document "Pin assignments". This is provided at the end of these operating instructions or under [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) in the download area. Registration is required to use the download area.

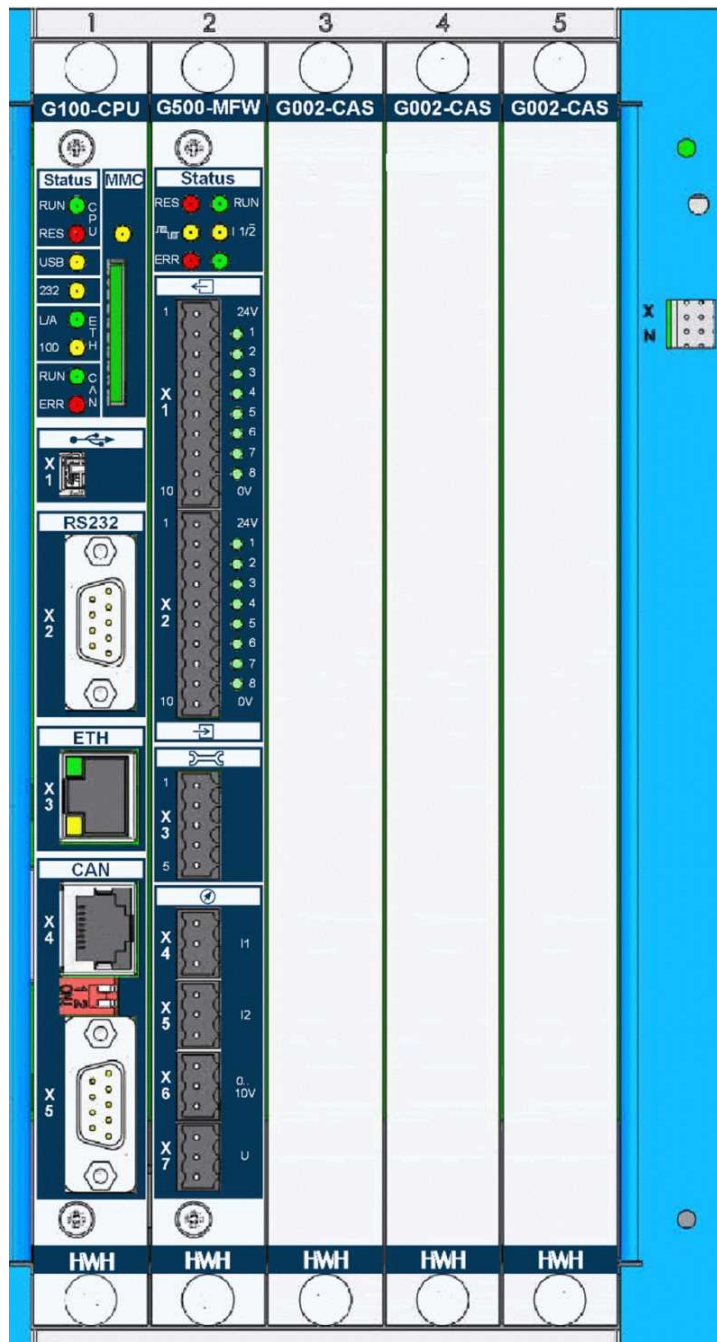


Fig. 14-1: Example of installed plug-in modules

**Electrostatic discharge**

When plug-in modules are being installed and removed, it must be ensured that people or objects coming into contact with the plug-in modules or other electrostatically sensitive components are discharged through earthing (e.g. with ESD shoes) or they must have the same voltage potential.

**Note**

CPU plug-in modules contain firmware, programs, parameters, customer-specific configurations and equipment features. These are retained when switching to another power unit.

- Label the CPU plug-in modules with the device type when changing them.
- Swapping CPU plug-in modules is only possible within identical device types (manual system or robot system).

**Plug-in modules with Ethernet connection**

Plug-in modules with an Ethernet connection (-PNR, \_PNI, -EIP extensions), depending on firmware version, can establish communication with a user interface, e.g. XPegasus.

If you have any questions, please contact HWH Service, tel.: +49 40 766 904-84.

**Device description files (GSD files) for field bus connection  
(plug-in modules G4xx-xxx and G6xx-MIO-xxx)**

The device description files required for the field bus connection are provided in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) (GENIUS > GENERAL STATION DESCRIPTION) or are available from our Service department on request.

Registration is required to use the download area.











## 14.1 G101-CPU with memory card slot

Plug-in module for the inverter's central logic. We always recommend inserting this type of plug-in module in the first slot.

### LED display

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | LED                             | Display                                                                      | Module status                         | function                           |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|------------|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|-----|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----|--|--|--|-----|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-----|--|--|--|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <div><div><div>G101-CPU</div><div><div><div><div><div></div></div></div><div><div>Status</div><div>MMC</div></div><div><div>RUN</div><div>CPU</div></div><div><div>RES</div><div></div></div><div><div>USB</div><div></div></div><div><div>232</div><div></div></div><div><div>L/A</div><div>ETH</div></div><div><div>100</div><div></div></div><div><div>RUN</div><div>CAN</div></div><div><div>ERR</div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div></div><div>X1</div></div><div><div>RS232</div><div><div></div></div><div>X2</div></div><div><div>ETH</div><div><div></div></div><div>X3</div></div><div><div>CAN</div><div><div></div></div><div>X4</div></div><div><div></div><div>X5</div></div><div><div></div></div><div><div></div></div><div>HMH</div></div></div></div> <tr><td colspan="4">CPU</td></tr> <tr><td rowspan="3">RUN</td><td>On<br/><div></div></td><td>In operation</td><td rowspan="3">Operating status</td></tr> <tr><td>Off<br/><div></div></td><td>Not in operation</td></tr> <tr><td>Flashing<br/><div></div></td><td>Initialise</td></tr> <tr><td rowspan="2">RES</td><td>On<br/><div></div></td><td>CPU stopped, currently restarting</td><td rowspan="2">Module reset</td></tr> <tr><td>Off<br/><div></div></td><td>CPU not stopped</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="4">USB, currently without function</td></tr> <tr><td>232</td><td>Flashing<br/><div></div></td><td>Data transmission</td><td>RS232 inter-<br/>face</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="4">ETH</td></tr> <tr><td>L/A</td><td>Flashing<br/><div></div></td><td>Data transmission</td><td rowspan="3">Ethernet<br/>link and acti-<br/>vity</td></tr> <tr><td rowspan="2">100</td><td>Flashing<br/><div></div></td><td>Transmission speed 100 Mbit/s</td></tr> <tr><td>Off<br/><div></div></td><td>Transmission speed 10 Mbit/s</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="4">CAN</td></tr> <tr><td rowspan="3">RUN</td><td>On<br/><div></div></td><td>Network started, CANopen: operational</td><td rowspan="3">CANopen<br/>operating<br/>status</td></tr> <tr><td>Off<br/><div></div></td><td>Network not in operation; devices not initialised</td></tr> <tr><td>Flashing<br/><div></div></td><td>Network not yet started or stopped again</td></tr> <tr><td>ERR</td><td>On<br/><div></div></td><td>Transmission error, disconnection from the net-<br/>work, CAN: status bus off</td><td>CANopen<br/>error status</td></tr> | CPU                             |                                                                              |                                       |                                    | RUN | On<br><div></div> | In operation | Operating status | Off<br><div></div> | Not in operation | Flashing<br><div></div> | Initialise | RES | On<br><div></div> | CPU stopped, currently restarting | Module reset | Off<br><div></div> | CPU not stopped | USB, currently without function |  |  |  | 232 | Flashing<br><div></div> | Data transmission | RS232 inter-<br>face | ETH |  |  |  | L/A | Flashing<br><div></div> | Data transmission | Ethernet<br>link and acti-<br>vity | 100 | Flashing<br><div></div> | Transmission speed 100 Mbit/s | Off<br><div></div> | Transmission speed 10 Mbit/s | CAN |  |  |  | RUN | On<br><div></div> | Network started, CANopen: operational | CANopen<br>operating<br>status | Off<br><div></div> | Network not in operation; devices not initialised | Flashing<br><div></div> | Network not yet started or stopped again | ERR | On<br><div></div> | Transmission error, disconnection from the net-<br>work, CAN: status bus off | CANopen<br>error status |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | CPU                             |                                                                              |                                       |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | RUN                             | On<br><div></div>                                                            | In operation                          | Operating status                   |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                 | Off<br><div></div>                                                           | Not in operation                      |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                 | Flashing<br><div></div>                                                      | Initialise                            |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | RES                             | On<br><div></div>                                                            | CPU stopped, currently restarting     | Module reset                       |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                 | Off<br><div></div>                                                           | CPU not stopped                       |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | USB, currently without function |                                                                              |                                       |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 232                             | Flashing<br><div></div>                                                      | Data transmission                     | RS232 inter-<br>face               |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | ETH                             |                                                                              |                                       |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | L/A                             | Flashing<br><div></div>                                                      | Data transmission                     | Ethernet<br>link and acti-<br>vity |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 100                             | Flashing<br><div></div>                                                      | Transmission speed 100 Mbit/s         |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                 | Off<br><div></div>                                                           | Transmission speed 10 Mbit/s          |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | CAN                             |                                                                              |                                       |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | RUN                             | On<br><div></div>                                                            | Network started, CANopen: operational | CANopen<br>operating<br>status     |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
| Off<br><div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                 | Network not in operation; devices not initialised                            |                                       |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
| Flashing<br><div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                 | Network not yet started or stopped again                                     |                                       |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |
| ERR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | On<br><div></div>               | Transmission error, disconnection from the net-<br>work, CAN: status bus off | CANopen<br>error status               |                                    |     |                   |              |                  |                    |                  |                         |            |     |                   |                                   |              |                    |                 |                                 |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                      |     |  |  |  |     |                         |                   |                                    |     |                         |                               |                    |                              |     |  |  |  |     |                   |                                       |                                |                    |                                                   |                         |                                          |     |                   |                                                                              |                         |

|  | LED | Display                                                                                                                    | Module status                                                                                                      | function             |
|--|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|  |     | Flashing<br>                              | Warning threshold for transmission errors or error monitoring inactive, CAN: status error warning or error passive |                      |
|  |     | Double flashing<br>                       | Incorrect feedback from at least one device, CANopen: node guarding error                                          |                      |
|  | MMC | Off<br>                                   | Memory card not inserted                                                                                           | MMC operating status |
|  |     | Flashing<br>                              | Memory card inserted, preparing                                                                                    |                      |
|  |     | Flashing 2.5 Hz<br>                       | Memory card not known or unusable                                                                                  |                      |
|  |     | On<br>                                    | Memory card operational                                                                                            |                      |
|  |     | Irregular flickering, temporarily off<br> | Memory card is being accessed.<br>The memory card must not now be removed, as data and file loss may occur!        |                      |
|  |     | Double flashing<br>                     | Memory card deactivated                                                                                            |                      |

| Connection  | I/O | Name                                     | function           |
|-------------|-----|------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| X2 RS232    |     |                                          |                    |
| X2.1        |     | N.c.                                     | RS232 interface    |
| X2.2        | E*  | RxD input                                |                    |
| X2.3        | A   | TxD output                               |                    |
| X2.4        | A   | RTS output (internally connected to DTR) |                    |
| X2.5        |     | GND                                      |                    |
| X2.6        |     | N.c.                                     |                    |
| X2.7        | A   | DTR output                               |                    |
| X2.8        | E*  | CTS input                                |                    |
| X2.9        |     | N.c.                                     |                    |
| X3 Ethernet |     |                                          |                    |
| X3.1        | A   | TD+                                      | Ethernet interface |
| X3.2        | A   | TD-                                      |                    |
| X3.3        | E*  | RD+                                      |                    |
| X3.4        |     | RC combination T                         |                    |
| X3.5        |     | RC combination T                         |                    |
| X3.6        | E*  | RD-                                      |                    |
| X3.7        |     | RC combination R                         |                    |
| X3.8        |     | RC combination R                         |                    |
| X4 CAN      |     |                                          |                    |

| Connection | I/O | Name    | function      |
|------------|-----|---------|---------------|
| X4.1       | I/O | CAN_H   | CAN interface |
| X4.2       | I/O | CAN_L   |               |
| X4.3       |     | CAN_GND |               |
| X4.4       |     | N.c.    |               |
| X4.5       |     | N.c.    |               |
| X4.6       |     | N.c.    |               |
| X4.7       |     | CAN_GND |               |
| X4.8       | A   | CAN_5V  |               |
| X5 CAN     |     |         |               |
| X5.1       |     | N.c.    | CAN interface |
| X5.2       | I/O | CAN_L   |               |
| X5.3       |     | CAN_GND |               |
| X5.4       |     | N.c.    |               |
| X5.5       |     | N.c.    |               |
| X5.6       |     | CAN_GND |               |
| X5.7       | I/O | CAN_H   |               |
| X5.8       |     | N.c.    |               |
| X5.9       | A   | CAN_5V  |               |

### Memory card

| Parameters           | Value                                   | Remark                                    |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Supported card types | MMC<br>SD (acc. to spec. 1.0, 1.1, 2.0) | High-capacity SD cards are not supported. |
| Memory size          | ≤ 2 GB                                  |                                           |
| File system          | FAT16, FAT32                            |                                           |

### DIP switch for CAN line termination

The DIP switch is located between X4 and X5.



#### Note



















If the plug-in module is connected at the end of the CAN bus, line termination must be activated; otherwise, it must be inactive.

| DIP switch | Status | function                  |
|------------|--------|---------------------------|
| 1          | ON     | Line termination active   |
| 2          | ON     |                           |
| 1          | OFF    | Line termination inactive |
| 2          | OFF    |                           |

## 14.2 G102-CPU

Plug-in module for the inverter's central logic. We always recommend inserting this type of plug-in module in the first slot.

### LED display



















|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | LED | Display  | Module status                                                                       | function                          |                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <div><div><div>G102-CPU</div><div></div><div>Status</div><div>RUN  CPU</div><div>RES  U</div><div>232 </div><div>L/A  ETH</div><div>100 </div></div><div><div>RS232</div><div></div><div>X 2</div></div><div><div>ETH</div><div></div><div>X 3</div></div><div><div></div><div>HWH</div></div></div> | CPU |          |                                                                                     |                                   |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | RUN | On       |    | In operation                      | Operating status           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     | Off      |    | Not in operation                  |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     | Flashing |    | Initialise                        |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | RES | On       |   | CPU stopped, currently restarting | Module reset               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     | Off      |  | CPU not stopped                   |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | ETH |          |                                                                                     |                                   |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 232 | Flashing |  | Data transmission                 | RS232 interface            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | ETH |          |                                                                                     |                                   |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | L/A | Flashing |  | Data transmission                 | Ethernet link and activity |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 100 | Flashing |  | Transmission speed 100 Mbit/s     |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     | Off      |  | Transmission speed 10 Mbit/s      |                            |














| Connection  | I/O | Name                                     | function           |
|-------------|-----|------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| X2 RS232    |     |                                          |                    |
| X2.1        |     | N.c.                                     | RS232 interface    |
| X2.2        | E*  | RxD input                                |                    |
| X2.3        | A   | TxD output                               |                    |
| X2.4        | A   | RTS output (internally connected to DTR) |                    |
| X2.5        |     | GND                                      |                    |
| X2.6        |     | N.c.                                     |                    |
| X2.7        | A   | DTR output                               |                    |
| X2.8        | E*  | CTS input                                |                    |
| X2.9        |     | N.c.                                     |                    |
| X3 Ethernet |     |                                          |                    |
| X3.1        | A   | TD+                                      | Ethernet interface |
| X3.2        | A   | TD-                                      |                    |
| X3.3        | E*  | RD+                                      |                    |
| X3.4        |     | RC combination T                         |                    |
| X3.5        |     | RC combination T                         |                    |
| X3.6        | E*  | RD-                                      |                    |
| X3.7        |     | RC combination R                         |                    |
| X3.8        |     | RC combination R                         |                    |

### 14.3 G130-PLC

The plug-in module provides an internal PLC.

#### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED         | Display                                                                                                                                                                                        | Module status                                                                                                                            | function                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | STA         | Flashing<br>                                                                                                  | Initialisation                                                                                                                           | Buffer capacitor <sup>2)</sup> is charged                           |
|                                                                                    |             | Flashing, 1 Hz<br>                                                                                            | No data exchange with PLC                                                                                                                |                                                                     |
|                                                                                    |             | On <sup>1)</sup><br>                                                                                          | Data exchange with PLC                                                                                                                   |                                                                     |
|                                                                                    |             | Flashing<br>                                                                                                  | Initialisation                                                                                                                           | Buffer capacitor <sup>2)</sup> is not yet charged                   |
|                                                                                    |             | Flashing<br>                                                                                                  | No data exchange with PLC yet                                                                                                            |                                                                     |
|                                                                                    |             | Flickering<br>                                                                                                | Data exchange with PLC                                                                                                                   |                                                                     |
|                                                                                    |             | On, dark<br>                                                                                                | Switched off, PLC power-down                                                                                                             |                                                                     |
|                                                                                    | WD          | On<br>                                                                                                      | PLC firmware loaded, process monitoring has not ascertained any errors.                                                                  | Watchdog, internal PLC monitoring                                   |
|                                                                                    |             | Off<br>                                                                                                     | Process monitoring has ascertained errors or no PLC firmware loaded.                                                                     |                                                                     |
|                                                                                    | LD1 and LD2 | Flickering <sup>1)</sup><br>                                                                                | PLC is receiving data                                                                                                                    | Status of data exchange with the PLC via internal CAN <sup>3)</sup> |
|                                                                                    |             | Flashing, 2 Hz<br>                                                                                          | First warning threshold for number of reception errors exceeded.                                                                         |                                                                     |
|                                                                                    |             | Flickering <sup>1)</sup><br>                                                                                | PLC is transmitting data                                                                                                                 |                                                                     |
|                                                                                    |             | Flashing, 2 Hz<br>                                                                                          | First warning threshold for number of transmission errors exceeded.                                                                      |                                                                     |
|                                                                                    |             | Flashing, 1 Hz<br><br>   | Second warning threshold for number of transmission errors exceeded.<br>LD1 lights synchronously with LD2                                |                                                                     |
|                                                                                    |             | Flashing, 0.5 Hz<br><br> | Abortion of data transmission due to excessive number of transmission errors. PLC has disconnected.<br>LD1 lights synchronously with LD2 |                                                                     |

|  | LED                                                                               | Display                                                                                                                                                                                        | Module status                                                                                                                                              | function                           |
|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|  |                                                                                   | 7-segment display <sup>3)</sup>                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                            |                                    |
|  |  | 0...7                                                                                                                                                                                          | Start-up phase: initialisation step                                                                                                                        | Initialisation, task status, error |
|  |                                                                                   | Individual segments flicker                                                                                                                                                                    | Operation: processing load of individual tasks                                                                                                             |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | Continuously<br>Exxx or Fxxx                                                                                                                                                                   | Start-up phase: error number xxx                                                                                                                           |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | X4 ETH <sup>3)</sup>                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                            |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | Yellow on<br>                                                                                                 | Transmission running                                                                                                                                       | Ethernet link and activity         |
|  |                                                                                   | Yellow off<br>                                                                                                | No transmission                                                                                                                                            |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | Green on<br>                                                                                                  | Ethernet connection established                                                                                                                            |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | Green off<br>                                                                                                 | Ethernet connection not established                                                                                                                        |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | X6 CAN <sup>3)</sup>                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                            |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | Yellow flickering <sup>1)</sup><br>                                                                         | Data are being transmitted                                                                                                                                 | CANopen operating status           |
|  |                                                                                   | Yellow flashing, 2 Hz<br>                                                                                   | First warning threshold for number of transmission errors exceeded<br>CAN: status error warning                                                            |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | Green flickering <sup>1)</sup><br>                                                                          | Data are being received                                                                                                                                    |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | Green flashing, 2 Hz<br>                                                                                    | First warning threshold for number of reception errors exceeded.<br>CAN: status error warning                                                              |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | Flashing, 1 Hz<br><br>   | Second warning threshold for number of transmission errors exceeded, yellow and green flash synchronously<br>CAN: status error passive                     |                                    |
|  |                                                                                   | Flashing, 0.5 Hz<br><br> | Due to the high number of transmission errors, the PLC has disconnected from the CAN network; yellow and green flash synchronously.<br>CAN: status bus off |                                    |

<sup>1)</sup> Normal status

<sup>2)</sup> Plug-in module G130-PLC is equipped with a buffer capacitor to buffer the supply voltage. After switching off the device, the PLC is therefore in operation for longer, for a power-down time of > 1 s. After switching on the device, the buffer capacitor first has to be charged completely so that the max. power-down time is available. During the charging time, the LED <STA> flashes, lighting briefly.

3) More information is available in the separate documentation for the PLC assembly contained in this plug-in module.

| Connection         | I/O | Name       | function                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|-----|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| X1 digital outputs |     |            |                                                                                                                                       |
| X1.1               | A   | 24 V       | Voltage supply from central supply                                                                                                    |
| X1.2               | A   | A1         | Digital outputs 1...8<br><br>The assignment of digital outputs A1 to A8 is not defined and depends on the program running on the PLC. |
| X1.3               | A   | A2         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X1.4               | A   | A3         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X1.5               | A   | A4         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X1.6               | A   | A5         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X1.7               | A   | A6         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X1.8               | A   | A7         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X1.9               | A   | A8         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X1.10              |     | 0 V        | Reference potential for digital I/O                                                                                                   |
| X2 digital inputs  |     |            |                                                                                                                                       |
| X2.1               | A   | 24 V       | Voltage supply from central supply                                                                                                    |
| X2.2               | E*  | E1         | Digital inputs 1...8<br><br>The assignment of digital inputs E1 to E8 is not defined and depends on the program running on the PLC.   |
| X2.3               | E*  | E2         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X2.4               | E*  | E3         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X2.5               | E*  | E4         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X2.6               | E*  | E5         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X2.7               | E*  | E6         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X2.8               | E*  | E7         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X2.9               | E*  | E8         |                                                                                                                                       |
| X2.10              |     | 0 V        | Reference potential for digital I/O                                                                                                   |
| X3 USB             |     |            |                                                                                                                                       |
| X3.1               | A   | VCC        | +5 V                                                                                                                                  |
| X3.2               | I/O | D-         | Transmission/reception data -                                                                                                         |
| X3.3               | I/O | D+         | Transmission/reception data +                                                                                                         |
| X3.4               |     | GND        | Reference potential                                                                                                                   |
| X4 Ethernet        |     |            |                                                                                                                                       |
| X4.1               | A   | TX+        | Transmission data +                                                                                                                   |
| X4.2               | A   | TX-        | Transmission data -                                                                                                                   |
| X4.3               | E*  | RX+        | Reception data +                                                                                                                      |
| X4.4               |     | N.c.       | Not assigned                                                                                                                          |
| X4.5               |     | N.c.       | Not assigned                                                                                                                          |
| X4.6               | E*  | RX-        | Reception data -                                                                                                                      |
| X4.7               |     | N.c.       | Not assigned                                                                                                                          |
| X4.8               |     | N.c.       | Not assigned                                                                                                                          |
| X5                 |     |            |                                                                                                                                       |
| X5                 |     | Not usable | RS232 interface                                                                                                                       |
| X6 CAN             |     |            |                                                                                                                                       |
| X6.1               | I/O | CAN_H      | Data (dominant high)                                                                                                                  |
| X6.2               | I/O | CAN_L      | Data (dominant low)                                                                                                                   |



| Connection | I/O | Name        | function                            |
|------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| X6.3       |     | CAN_<br>GND | Reference potential for CAN_H/L/5 V |
| X6.4       |     | N.c.        | Not assigned                        |
| X6.5       |     | N.c.        | Not assigned                        |
| X6.6       |     | N.c.        | Not assigned                        |
| X6.7       |     | CAN_<br>GND | Reference potential for CAN_H/L/5 V |
| X6.8       |     | N.c.        | Not assigned                        |

### DIP switch for CAN line termination

The DIP switch is located beneath CAN interface X6.

| DIP switch | Status | function                  |
|------------|--------|---------------------------|
| 1          | ON     | Line termination active   |
| 2          | ON     |                           |
| 1          | OFF    | Line termination inactive |
| 2          | OFF    |                           |

### Technical data

#### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                                        | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                                              | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                           |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                                         |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s} + \text{input filter}$ |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s} + \text{input filter}$ |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | $\geq 24 \text{ V/ms}$                       |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$            |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                                       |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active                     |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V                                 |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                                              | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)                          |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V                                 |                           |



#### Note

Further information on this plug-in module can be found in the supplier documentation. This is available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided by our Service department on request. Registration is required to use the download area.

#### Digital outputs

| Parameters  | Value         | Remark            |
|-------------|---------------|-------------------|
| Output type | Semiconductor | As per EN 61131-2 |

| Parameters                            | Value                                                                                                              | Remark                             |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )               | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                                                                                                 |                                    |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )      | 5 mA                                                                                                               |                                    |
| Voltage drop                          | $\leq 1$ V                                                                                                         |                                    |
| Output voltage 0-status               | $\leq 2$ V                                                                                                         |                                    |
| Leak current 0-status                 | $\leq 2$ mA                                                                                                        |                                    |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic      | $\geq 500$ V <sub>eff</sub>                                                                                        |                                    |
| Type of protection                    | Protected output with automatic restart                                                                            | As per EN 61131-2                  |
| Rated load                            | 48 Ohm / 12 W<br>12 W<br>12 VA                                                                                     | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities    |
| Switching delay 0 to 1                | $\leq 500$ $\mu$ s (rated ohmic load)<br>$\leq 100$ ms (rated bulb load)<br>$\leq 100$ ms (rated inductivity load) | Delay time + current increase time |
| Switching delay 1 to 0                | $\leq 1$ ms (rated ohmic load)<br>$\leq 1$ ms (rated bulb load)<br>$\leq 50$ ms (rated inductivity load)           | Delay time + current decrease time |
| Absorbable energy                     | Max. 0.4 J                                                                                                         |                                    |
| Inductive shut-off voltage limitation | $-15$ V $\leq U_{\text{demag}} \leq 45$ V                                                                          |                                    |
| Reverse voltage resistance            | Reverse voltage-resistant                                                                                          | Max. permissible current 2 A       |
| Status display                        | 1-status, yellow                                                                                                   | Lights up yellow                   |

#### USB interface

| Parameters            | Value           | Remark                        |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| USB specifications    | 2.0             |                               |
| Transmission rate     | 1.5...12 Mbit/s |                               |
| Medium                | Memory sticks   | USB bulk mode, FAT16 or FAT32 |
| Connection technology | Socket type A   |                               |

#### CAN interface

| Parameters                   | Value                       | Remark |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|
| Transmission speed           | 125...1000 kbit/s           |        |
| Line termination             | 120 $\Omega$                |        |
| Insulation voltage CAN/logic | $\geq 500$ V <sub>eff</sub> |        |
| Connection technology        | RJ45                        |        |

## 14.4 G200-DIO

Plug-in module for digital 24 V inputs and outputs.

|  | Connection | I/O | Name | function                                              |
|--|------------|-----|------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|  | X1.1       | A   | 24 V | From the central supply, non-switched                 |
|  | X1.2       | E*  | 24 V | Supply for this module                                |
|  | X1.3       | A   | 24 V | From the central supply, switched with emergency stop |
|  | X2.1       | A   | 24 V | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
|  | X2.2       | A   | A1   |                                                       |
|  | X2.3       | A   | A2   |                                                       |
|  | X2.4       | A   | A3   |                                                       |
|  | X2.5       | A   | A4   |                                                       |
|  | X2.6       | A   | A5   |                                                       |
|  | X2.7       | A   | A6   |                                                       |
|  | X2.8       | A   | A7   |                                                       |
|  | X2.9       | A   | A8   |                                                       |
|  | X2.10      |     | 0 V  |                                                       |
|  | X3.1       | A   | 24 V | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
|  | X3.2       | A   | A9   |                                                       |
|  | X3.3       | A   | A10  |                                                       |
|  | X3.4       | A   | A11  |                                                       |
|  | X3.5       | A   | A12  |                                                       |
|  | X3.6       | A   | A13  |                                                       |
|  | X3.7       | A   | A14  |                                                       |
|  | X3.8       | A   | A15  |                                                       |
|  | X3.9       | A   | A16  |                                                       |
|  | X3.10      |     | 0 V  |                                                       |
|  | X4.1       | A   | 24 V | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
|  | X4.2       | E*  | E1   |                                                       |
|  | X4.3       | E*  | E2   |                                                       |
|  | X4.4       | E*  | E3   |                                                       |
|  | X4.5       | E*  | E4   |                                                       |
|  | X4.6       | E*  | E5   |                                                       |
|  | X4.7       | E*  | E6   |                                                       |
|  | X4.8       | E*  | E7   |                                                       |
|  | X4.9       | E*  | E8   |                                                       |
|  | X4.10      |     | 0 V  |                                                       |
|  | X5.1       | A   | 24 V | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |

|  | Connection | I/O | Name | function |
|--|------------|-----|------|----------|
|  | X5.2       | E*  | E9   |          |
|  | X5.3       | E*  | E10  |          |
|  | X5.4       | E*  | E11  |          |
|  | X5.5       | E*  | E12  |          |
|  | X5.6       | E*  | E13  |          |
|  | X5.7       | E*  | E14  |          |
|  | X5.8       | E*  | E15  |          |
|  | X5.9       | E*  | E16  |          |
|  | X5.10      |     | 0 V  |          |

## Technical data

### Supply

| Parameters                           | Value       | Remark                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage dig. I/O              | +18 – +30 V | With external supply                  |
| 24 V supply voltage fusing           | 2 A         | With external supply                  |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins | 1.3 A       | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs   | ≤ 80 mA     | All outputs 0-status and without load |

### Digital inputs

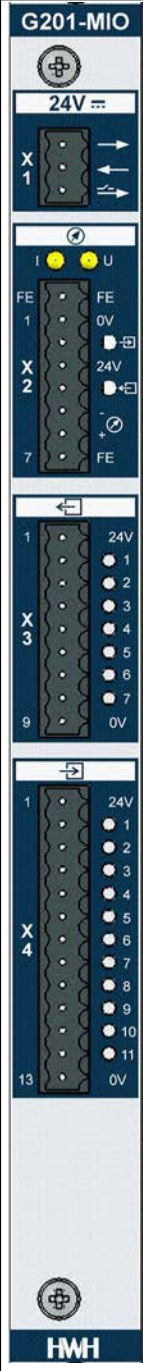
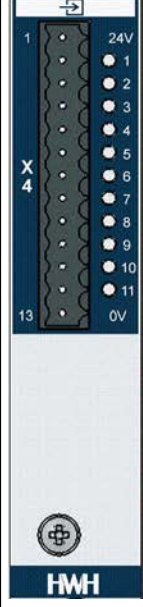
| Parameters                      | Value                    | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)       |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                     |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | ≥ 24 V/ms                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>   |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                   |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V             |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)      |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V             |                           |

## Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                   | Remark            |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                           | As per EN 61131-2 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                      |                   |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 0.5 A                                   |                   |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | $\geq 500 V_{eff}$                      |                   |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with automatic restart | As per EN 61131-2 |
| Rated load                               | 48 Ohm / 12 W                           | Ohmic             |
|                                          | 12 W                                    | Lamps             |
|                                          | 12 VA (1.2 H, 50 Ohm)                   | Inductivities     |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                                   | Self-healing fuse |

## 14.5 G201-MIO

Plug-in module with digital 24 V inputs and outputs and one output for controlling a proportional valve.

|                                                                                     | Connection | I/O | Name              | function                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|   | X1.1       | A   | 24 V              | From the central supply, non-switched                                              |
|                                                                                     | X1.2       | E*  | 24 V              | Supply for this module                                                             |
|                                                                                     | X1.3       | A   | 24 V              | From the central supply, switched with emergency stop                              |
|                                                                                     | FE         |     | FE                | Screen                                                                             |
|                                                                                     | X2.1       |     | 0 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document                                            |
|                                                                                     | X2.2       | E*  | E12               |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X2.3       | A   | 24 V /max. 200 mA |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X2.4       | A   | Enable            |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X2.5       | A   | Analogue output - | 0 – 10 V, optionally 0 – 20 mA, 4 – 20 mA, see separate "Pin assignments" document |
|                                                                                     | X2.6       | A   | Analogue output + |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X2.7       | FE  | FE                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X3.1       | A   | 24 V              | see separate "Pin assignments" document                                            |
|                                                                                     | X3.2       | A   | A1                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X3.3       | A   | A2                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X3.4       | A   | A3                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X3.5       | A   | A4                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X3.6       | A   | A5                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X3.7       | A   | A6                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X3.8       | A   | A7                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X3.9       |     | 0 V               |                                                                                    |
|  | X4.1       | A   | 24 V              | see separate "Pin assignments" document                                            |
|                                                                                     | X4.2       | E*  | E1                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.3       | E*  | E2                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.4       | E*  | E3                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.5       | E*  | E4                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.6       | E*  | E5                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.7       | E*  | E6                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.8       | E*  | E7                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.9       | E*  | E8                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.10      | E*  | E9                |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.11      | E*  | E10               |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.12      | E*  | E11               |                                                                                    |
|                                                                                     | X4.13      |     | 0 V               |                                                                                    |

## LED display

| LED | Display | Module status | function         |
|-----|---------|---------------|------------------|
| I   | On      | Current       | Nominal pressure |
|     | Off     | No current    |                  |
| U   | On      | Voltage       |                  |
|     | Off     | No voltage    |                  |

## DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X2.5 and X2.6 is set to 0 – 10 V as default.

The value range can be changed using a DIP switch.

The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | Setting   |
|----|----|----|----|-----------|
| 1  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 0 – 20 mA |
| 1  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 4 – 20 mA |
| 0  | X  | X  | X  | 0 – 10 V  |

## Technical data

### Supply

| Parameters                           | Value       | Remark                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage dig. I/O              | +18 – +30 V | With external supply                  |
| 24 V supply voltage fusing           | 2 A         | With external supply                  |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins | 1.3 A       | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs   | ≤ 80 mA     | All outputs 0-status and without load |

### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                    | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)       |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                     |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | ≥ 24 V/ms                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>   |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                   |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V             |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)      |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V             |                           |

### Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                   | Remark            |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                           | As per EN 61131-2 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15%/+20%)                     |                   |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 0.5 A                                   |                   |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | $\geq 500 V_{eff}$                      |                   |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with automatic restart | As per EN 61131-2 |
| Rated load                               | 48 Ohm / 12 W                           | Ohmic             |
|                                          | 12 W                                    | Lamps             |
|                                          | 12 VA (1.2 H, 50 Ohm)                   | Inductivities     |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                                   | Self-healing fuse |

#### Analogue outputs

| Parameters  | Value                                                           | Remark                          |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type | Current/voltage                                                 | Optionally switchable (S1 – S4) |
| Voltage     | 0 – 10 V 2% $R_L \geq 24 \text{ Ohm}$ , $I_{max.} 5 \text{ mA}$ | 10-bit                          |
| Current 1   | 0 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ , max. 800 Ohm          | 10-bit                          |
| Current 2   | 4 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ , max. 800 Ohm          | 10-bit                          |



## 14.6 G202-AIO

Plug-in module with analogue 24 V inputs and outputs and one output for controlling a proportional valve.

|                                                      | LED                 | Display | Module status                                                      | function |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <div><div><div>G202-AIO</div><div></div></div></div> | Incremental encoder |         |                                                                    |          |
|                                                      | <div>X1</div>       | On      | Constant: upwards movement<br>Flickering: downwards movement       |          |
|                                                      |                     | Off     | Shutdown                                                           |          |
|                                                      | <div>X1 Z</div>     | On      | Position is at reference mark                                      |          |
|                                                      |                     | Off     |                                                                    |          |
|                                                      | <div>X1 E</div>     | On      | E has 1 status                                                     |          |
|                                                      |                     | Off     | E has Ø status                                                     |          |
|                                                      | <div>X1 RUN</div>   | On<br>  | Operation                                                          |          |
|                                                      |                     | Off     | Module not running                                                 |          |
|                                                      | Analogue outputs    |         |                                                                    |          |
|                                                      | <div>X2..3 mA</div> | On      | Is current output                                                  |          |
|                                                      |                     | Off     | Is voltage output                                                  |          |
|                                                      | <div>X2..3 !</div>  | On      | With current output: without load<br>With voltage output: overload |          |
|                                                      |                     | Off     | OK                                                                 |          |
|                                                      | Analogue inputs     |         |                                                                    |          |
|                                                      | <div>X4..7 mA</div> | On      | Is current input                                                   |          |
|                                                      |                     | Off     | Is voltage input                                                   |          |

| Connection                       | I/O | Name           | function                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------|-----|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Incremental encoder input</b> |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X1.1                             | E   | Track A        | Incremental value encoder input track A                                                                                |
| X1.2                             | E   | Track B        | Incremental value encoder input track B                                                                                |
| X1.3                             | E   | Track Z        | Incremental value encoder input track Z (reference mark)                                                               |
| X1.4                             | E*  | E              | Control input for referencing (digital input 3)                                                                        |
| X1.5                             | A   | 24 V           | For encoder supply (24 V from central supply)                                                                          |
| X1.6                             |     | 0 V            | Reference potential for encoder signals and supply                                                                     |
| X1.7                             | E   | $\overline{A}$ | Incremental value encoder input track A inverted                                                                       |
| X1.8                             | E   | $\overline{B}$ | Incremental value encoder input track B inverted                                                                       |
| X1.9                             | E   | $\overline{Z}$ | Incremental value encoder input track Z inverted                                                                       |
| X1.10                            | E   | HTL            | Definition of type of incremental value encoder inputs:<br>bridged to 5 V: HTL (24 V level)<br>Open: RS422 (5 V level) |
| X1.11                            | A   | 5 V            | For encoder supply (as alternative to 24 V)                                                                            |
| X1.12                            |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Analogue output 1</b>         |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X2.1                             |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| X2.2                             | E*  | 0 V            | Reference potential for digital I/O                                                                                    |
| X2.3                             | A   | E1             | Digital input 1                                                                                                        |
| X2.4                             | A   | 24 V           | From central supply                                                                                                    |
| X2.5                             | A   | A1             | Digital output 1                                                                                                       |
| X2.6                             | A   | -              | Analogue output 1 - or reference                                                                                       |
| X2.7                             |     | +              | Analogue output 1 +                                                                                                    |
| X2.8                             |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Analogue output 2</b>         |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X3.1                             |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| X3.2                             |     | 0 V            | Reference potential for digital I/O                                                                                    |
| X3.3                             | E*  | E2             | Digital input 2                                                                                                        |
| X3.4                             | A   | 24 V           | From central supply                                                                                                    |
| X3.5                             | A   | A2             | Digital output 2                                                                                                       |
| X3.6                             | A   | -              | Analogue output 2 - or reference                                                                                       |
| X3.7                             | A   | +              | Analogue output 2 +                                                                                                    |
| X3.8                             |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Analogue input 1</b>          |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X4.1                             | A   | 24 V           | For sensor supply (24 V from central supply)                                                                           |
| X4.2                             |     | 0 V            | Reference potential for sensor supply                                                                                  |
| X4.3                             | A   | m              | Measurement enable (digital output 4)                                                                                  |
| X4.4                             | E   | -              | Differential analogue input 1 (10 V / 20 mA) - or reference                                                            |
| X4.5                             | E   | +              | Differential analogue input 1 (10 V / 20 mA) +                                                                         |
| X4.6                             |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Analogue input 2</b>          |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X5.1                             | A   | 24 V           | For sensor supply (24 V from central supply)                                                                           |

| Connection              | I/O | Name | function                                                    |
|-------------------------|-----|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| X5.2                    |     | 0 V  | Reference potential for sensor supply                       |
| X5.3                    | A   | m    | Measurement enable (digital output 5)                       |
| X5.4                    | E   | -    | Differential analogue input 2 (10 V / 20 mA) - or reference |
| X5.5                    | E   | +    | Differential analogue input 2 (10 V / 20 mA) +              |
| X5.6                    |     | FE   | Functional earth, connection for shielding                  |
| <b>Analogue input 3</b> |     |      |                                                             |
| X6.1                    | A   | 24 V | For sensor supply (24 V from central supply)                |
| X6.2                    |     | 0 V  | Reference potential for sensor supply                       |
| X6.3                    |     |      | Not assigned                                                |
| X6.4                    | E   | -    | Differential analogue input 3 (10 V / 20 mA) - or reference |
| X6.5                    | E   | +    | Differential analogue input 3 (10 V / 20 mA) +              |
| X6.6                    |     | FE   | Functional earth, connection for shielding                  |
| <b>Analogue input 4</b> |     |      |                                                             |
| X7.1                    | A   | 24 V | For sensor supply (24 V from central supply)                |
| X7.2                    |     | 0 V  | Reference potential for sensor supply                       |
| X7.3                    |     |      | Not assigned                                                |
| X7.4                    | E   | -    | Differential analogue input 4 (10 V / 20 mA) - or reference |
| X7.5                    | E   | +    | Differential analogue input 4 (10 V / 20 mA) +              |
| X7.6                    |     | FE   | Functional earth, connection for shielding                  |

### DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X2.5 and X2.6 is set to 0 – 10 V as default.

The value range can be changed using a DIP switch.

The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| Channel/plug    |           |                 | X2 |   |   | X3 |   | X4 | X5 | X6 | X7 |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------------|----|---|---|----|---|----|----|----|----|
|                 |           | Switch position |    |   |   |    |   |    |    |    |    |
|                 | Setting   | 1               | 2  | 3 | 4 | 5  | 6 | 7  | 8  | 9  |    |
| Analogue output | 0 – 10 V  | 0               | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0  |   |    |    |    |    |
|                 | 4 – 20 mA | 0               | 0  | 1 | 0 | 1  |   |    |    |    |    |
|                 | 0 – 20 mA | 0               | 1  | 0 | 1 | 0  |   |    |    |    |    |
|                 | +/- 10 V  | 0               | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1  |   |    |    |    |    |
| Analogue input  | +/- 10 V  | 0               |    |   |   |    | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  |    |
|                 | +/- 20 mA | 0               |    |   |   |    | 1 | 1  | 1  | 1  |    |

### Technical data

Supply (X1..X7)

| Parameters              | Value | Remark               |
|-------------------------|-------|----------------------|
| Supply voltage dig. I/O |       | With external supply |

| Parameters                           | Value       | Remark                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| 24 V supply voltage fusing           |             | With external supply                  |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins | 0.7 A       | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs   | $\leq 6$ mA | All outputs 0-status and without load |

## Digital inputs (X2, X3)

| Parameters                      | Value                                 | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                                       | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                    |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                                  |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s}$ + input filter |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s}$ + input filter |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | $\geq 24$ V/ms                        |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | $\geq 500$ V <sub>eff</sub>           |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                                |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active              |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V                          |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                                       | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)                   |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V                          |                           |

## Digital outputs (X2..X5)

| Parameters                            | Value                                                                                                      | Remark                 |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Output type                           | Semiconductor                                                                                              | As per EN 61131-2      |
| - Special outputs M (X4, X5)          | Switching to positive (high side)<br>Switching to negative (low side)<br>Switching bilaterally (push-pull) | Adjustable             |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )               | 24 VDC                                                                                                     |                        |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )      | 150 mA                                                                                                     |                        |
| Voltage drop                          | $\leq 2$ V                                                                                                 |                        |
| Output voltage 0-status               | $\leq 2$ V                                                                                                 |                        |
| Leak current 0-status                 | $\leq 100 \mu\text{A}$                                                                                     |                        |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic      | $\geq 500$ V <sub>eff</sub>                                                                                |                        |
| Protection type                       | Protected output with auto-matic restart                                                                   | As per EN 61131-2      |
| Rated load                            | 160 Ohm / 3.6 W<br>3.6 VA                                                                                  | Ohmic<br>Inductivities |
| Inductive shut-off voltage limitation | $-12 \text{ V} \leq U_{\text{demag}} \leq 36 \text{ V}$                                                    |                        |
| Reverse voltage resistance            | Reverse voltage-resistant                                                                                  |                        |
| Status display (with X2, X3 only)     | LED lights: active                                                                                         |                        |

## Analogue inputs (X4..x7)

| Parameters                       | Value                              | Remark                                                   |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Input type                       | Differential voltage/current input | Can be internally selected using switch/parameterisation |
| Permissible input voltage        | -17 V to +17 V<br>-30 V to +30 V   | Earthed<br>Earth-free                                    |
| Working range                    |                                    |                                                          |
| – Voltage                        | -10 V to +10 V                     | One measuring range                                      |
| – Current                        | -20 mA to +20 mA                   | One measuring range                                      |
| Internal resistance              |                                    |                                                          |
| – Voltage input                  | 19 kOhm                            |                                                          |
| – Current input                  | 500 Ohm                            |                                                          |
| Accuracy                         |                                    |                                                          |
| – Voltage                        | 0.25%                              | Of the range end value                                   |
| – Current                        | 0.5%                               | Of the range end value                                   |
| Quantisation                     | 16-bit                             |                                                          |
| Limit frequency                  | 5 kHz                              |                                                          |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic | Not insulated                      |                                                          |

## Analogue outputs (X2, X3)

| Parameters                       | Value                                           | Remark                                                   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Output type                      | Voltage/current output                          | Can be internally selected using switch/parameterisation |
| Working range                    |                                                 |                                                          |
| – Voltage                        | 0 to 10 V / -10 V to +10 V                      |                                                          |
| – Current                        | 0 to 20 mA / 4 to 20 mA                         |                                                          |
| Output load                      |                                                 |                                                          |
| – Voltage output                 | $\geq 1, < = 20 \text{ nF}, \leq 10 \text{ mA}$ |                                                          |
| – Current output                 | $\leq 550 \text{ Ohm}$                          |                                                          |
| Accuracy                         | 0.5%                                            | Of the range end value                                   |
| Quantisation                     | 12-bit                                          |                                                          |
| Type of protection               | Short-circuit protection                        |                                                          |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$               |                                                          |

## Incremental value encoder input (X1)

## Encoder supply (24 V, 5 V, 0 V)

| Parameters                 | Value                  | Remark              |
|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 24 V supply                |                        |                     |
| – Rated voltage            | 24 V DC                | From central supply |
| – Max. current output      |                        | Self-healing fuse   |
| – Short-circuit protection | Electronic and thermal |                     |
| 5 V supply                 |                        |                     |
| – Rated voltage            |                        |                     |

| Parameters                                          | Value                                              | Remark |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| – Max. current output<br>– Short-circuit protection | 5 VDC (+/- 5%)<br>300 mA<br>Electronic and thermal |        |
| Insulation voltage supply/logic                     | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$                  |        |

Incremental value inputs (A,  $\bar{A}$ , B,  $\bar{B}$ , Z,  $\bar{Z}$ ):

| Parameters                       | Value                                                         | Remark                                        |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Input type                       | HTL symmetrical,<br>HTL asymmetrical,<br>RS422 symmetrical    | Can be set via HTL input                      |
| HTL                              |                                                               |                                               |
| Activation                       | Bridge HTL input at 5 V                                       |                                               |
| Transducer supply                | 24 V                                                          |                                               |
| Connection type                  | A, $\bar{A}$ , B, $\bar{B}$ , Z, $\bar{Z}$<br>A, B, Z         | With symmetrical use<br>With asymmetrical use |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )          | 24 VDC                                                        |                                               |
| Permissible input voltage        | -8 V to +32 V                                                 |                                               |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)     | -8 V to +10 V                                                 |                                               |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)     | +12 V to +32 V                                                |                                               |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$  | 4 mA                                                          |                                               |
| Max. input frequency             | 250 kHz                                                       |                                               |
| RS422                            |                                                               |                                               |
| Activation                       | Leave HTL input open                                          |                                               |
| Transducer supply                | 24 V or 5 V                                                   |                                               |
| Signal connection type           | A, $\bar{A}$ , B, $\bar{B}$ , Z, $\bar{Z}$                    |                                               |
| Permissible input voltage        | -8 V to +32 V                                                 |                                               |
| Signal voltage                   | Differential signal $\pm 0.2 \text{ V} \dots \pm 5 \text{ V}$ |                                               |
| Common-mode range                | -8 V to +15 V                                                 |                                               |
| Input resistance                 | 120 Ohm                                                       |                                               |
| Max. input frequency             | 2 MHz                                                         |                                               |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$                             |                                               |

Digital input (E)

| Parameters                      | Value                             | Remark                                             |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Permissible input voltage       | -8 V...+15 V                      |                                                    |
| Input current, typical          | 5.5 mA                            | Constant as of<br>input voltage $\geq 5 \text{ V}$ |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | $\leq 15 \mu\text{s}$             |                                                    |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | $\leq 25 \mu\text{s}$             |                                                    |
| Signal flank gradient           | $\geq 24 \text{ V/ms}$            |                                                    |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$ |                                                    |
| Input filter                    | 0.01 ms                           |                                                    |
| Status display                  | None                              |                                                    |
| Working ranges:                 |                                   | As per EN 61131-2, type 1                          |

| Parameters                   | Value          | Remark |
|------------------------------|----------------|--------|
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL) | -8 V...+2.6 V  |        |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH) | +3.3 V...+30 V |        |





| Connection                               | I/O | Name           | function                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|-----|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Incremental value encoder input 1</b> |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X1.1                                     | E   | A              | Incremental value encoder input track A                                                                                |
| X1.2                                     | E   | B              | Incremental value encoder input track B                                                                                |
| X1.3                                     | E   | Z              | Incremental value encoder input track Z (reference mark)                                                               |
| X1.4                                     | E*  | E              | Control input for referencing (digital input 3)                                                                        |
| X1.5                                     | A   | 24 V           | For encoder supply (24 V from central supply)                                                                          |
| X1.6                                     |     | 0 V            | Reference potential for encoder signals and supply                                                                     |
| X1.7                                     | E   | $\overline{A}$ | Incremental value encoder input track A inverted                                                                       |
| X1.8                                     | E   | $\overline{B}$ | Incremental value encoder input track B inverted                                                                       |
| X1.9                                     | E   | $\overline{Z}$ | Incremental value encoder input track Z inverted                                                                       |
| X1.10                                    | E   | HTL            | Definition of type of incremental value encoder inputs:<br>bridged to 5 V: HTL (24 V level)<br>Open: RS422 (5 V level) |
| X1.11                                    | A   | 5 V            | For encoder supply (as alternative to 24 V)                                                                            |
| X1.12                                    |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Analogue output 1</b>                 |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X2.1                                     |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| X2.2                                     | E*  | 0 V            | Reference potential for digital I/O                                                                                    |
| X2.3                                     | A   | E1             | Digital input 1                                                                                                        |
| X2.4                                     | A   | 24 V           | From central supply                                                                                                    |
| X2.5                                     | A   | A1             | Digital output 1                                                                                                       |
| X2.6                                     | A   | -              | Analogue output 1 - or reference                                                                                       |
| X2.7                                     |     | +              | Analogue output 1 +                                                                                                    |
| X2.8                                     |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Analogue output 2</b>                 |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X3.1                                     |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| X3.2                                     |     | 0 V            | Reference potential for digital I/O                                                                                    |
| X3.3                                     | E*  | E2             | Digital input 2                                                                                                        |
| X3.4                                     | A   | 24 V           | From central supply                                                                                                    |
| X3.5                                     | A   | A2             | Digital output 2                                                                                                       |
| X3.6                                     | A   | -              | Analogue output 2 - or reference                                                                                       |
| X3.7                                     | A   | +              | Analogue output 2 +                                                                                                    |
| X3.8                                     |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Analogue input 1</b>                  |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X4.1                                     | A   | 24 V           | For sensor supply (24 V from central supply)                                                                           |
| X4.2                                     |     | 0 V            | Reference potential for sensor supply                                                                                  |
| X4.3                                     | A   | m              | Measurement enable (digital output 4)                                                                                  |
| X4.4                                     | E   | +              | Differential analogue input 1 (10 V / 20 mA) +                                                                         |
| X4.5                                     | E   | -              | Differential analogue input 1 (10 V / 20 mA) - or reference                                                            |
| X4.6                                     |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Analogue input 2</b>                  |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X5.1                                     | A   | 24 V           | For sensor supply (24 V from central supply)                                                                           |
| X5.2                                     |     | 0 V            | Reference potential for sensor supply                                                                                  |
| X5.3                                     | A   | m              | Measurement enable (digital output 5)                                                                                  |
| X5.4                                     | E   | +              | Differential analogue input 2 (10 V / 20 mA) +                                                                         |

| Connection                               | I/O | Name           | function                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|-----|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| X5.5                                     | E   | -              | Differential analogue input 2 (10 V / 20 mA) - or reference                                                            |
| X5.6                                     |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Analogue input 3</b>                  |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X6.1                                     | A   | 24 V           | For sensor supply (24 V from central supply)                                                                           |
| X6.2                                     |     | 0 V            | Reference potential for sensor supply                                                                                  |
| X6.3                                     |     |                | Not assigned                                                                                                           |
| X6.4                                     | E   | +              | Differential analogue input 3 (10 V / 20 mA) +                                                                         |
| X6.5                                     | E   | -              | Differential analogue input 3 (10 V / 20 mA) - or reference                                                            |
| X6.6                                     |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Analogue input 4</b>                  |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X7.1                                     | A   | 24 V           | For sensor supply (24 V from central supply)                                                                           |
| X7.2                                     |     | 0 V            | Reference potential for sensor supply                                                                                  |
| X7.3                                     |     |                | Not assigned                                                                                                           |
| X7.4                                     | E   | +              | Differential analogue input 4 (10 V / 20 mA) +                                                                         |
| X7.5                                     | E   | -              | Differential analogue input 4 (10 V / 20 mA) - or reference                                                            |
| X7.6                                     |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Incremental value encoder input 2</b> |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X8.1                                     | E   | A              | Incremental value encoder input 2 track A                                                                              |
| X8.2                                     | E   | B              | Incremental value encoder input 2 track B                                                                              |
| X8.3                                     | E   | Z              | Incremental value encoder input 2 track Z (reference mark)                                                             |
| X8.4                                     | E*  | E              | Control input for referencing (digital input 8)                                                                        |
| X8.5                                     | A   | 24 V           | For encoder supply (24 V from central supply)                                                                          |
| X8.6                                     |     | 0 V            | Reference potential for encoder signals and supply                                                                     |
| X8.7                                     | E   | $\overline{A}$ | Incremental value encoder input 2 track A inverted                                                                     |
| X8.8                                     | E   | $\overline{B}$ | Incremental value encoder input 2 track B inverted                                                                     |
| X8.9                                     | E   | $\overline{Z}$ | Incremental value encoder input 2 track Z inverted                                                                     |
| X8.10                                    | E   | HTL            | Definition of type of incremental value encoder inputs:<br>bridged to 5 V: HTL (24 V level)<br>Open: RS422 (5 V level) |
| X8.11                                    | A   | 5 V            | For encoder supply (as alternative to 24 V)                                                                            |
| X8.12                                    |     | FE             | Functional earth, connection for shielding                                                                             |
| <b>Supply for digital outputs 9..16</b>  |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X9.1                                     | A   | 24 V           | From central supply                                                                                                    |
| X9.2                                     | E   | 24 V 1 ←       | Supply for digital outputs 9..16, can be switched separately                                                           |
| <b>Digital outputs 9..16</b>             |     |                |                                                                                                                        |
| X10.1                                    | A   | 24 V 1 →       | Supply for digital outputs, can be switched separately                                                                 |
| X10.2                                    | A   | A9             | Digital output 9                                                                                                       |
| X10.3                                    | A   | A10            | Digital output 10                                                                                                      |
| X10.4                                    | A   | A11            | Digital output 11                                                                                                      |
| X10.5                                    | A   | A12            | Digital output 12                                                                                                      |
| X10.6                                    | A   | A13            | Digital output 13                                                                                                      |
| X2.7                                     | A   | A14            | Digital output 14                                                                                                      |
| X10.8                                    | A   | A15            | Digital output 15                                                                                                      |
| X10.9                                    | A   | A16            | Digital output 16                                                                                                      |

| Connection                   | I/O | Name | function                            |
|------------------------------|-----|------|-------------------------------------|
| X10.10                       |     | 0 V  | Reference potential for digital I/O |
| <b>Digital inputs 9..16</b>  |     |      |                                     |
| X11.1                        | A   | 24 V | From central supply                 |
| X11.2                        | E*  | E9   | Digital input 9                     |
| X11.3                        | E*  | E10  | Digital input 10                    |
| X11.4                        | E*  | E11  | Digital input 11                    |
| X11.5                        | E*  | E12  | Digital input 12                    |
| X11.6                        | E*  | E13  | Digital input 13                    |
| X11.7                        | E*  | E14  | Digital input 14                    |
| X11.8                        | E*  | E15  | Digital input 15                    |
| X11.9                        | E*  | E16  | Digital input 16                    |
| X11.10                       |     | 0 V  | Reference potential for digital I/O |
| <b>Digital inputs 17..24</b> |     |      |                                     |
| X12.1                        | A   | 24 V | From central supply                 |
| X12.2                        | E*  | E17  | Digital input 9                     |
| X12.3                        | E*  | E18  | Digital input 10                    |
| X12.4                        | E*  | E19  | Digital input 11                    |
| X12.5                        | E*  | E20  | Digital input 12                    |
| X12.6                        | E*  | E21  | Digital input 13                    |
| X12.7                        | E*  | E22  | Digital input 14                    |
| X12.8                        | E*  | E23  | Digital input 15                    |
| X12.9                        | E*  | E24  | Digital input 16                    |
| X12.10                       |     | 0 V  | Reference potential for digital I/O |

### DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X2.5 and X2.6 is set to 0 – 10 V as default.

The value range can be changed using a DIP switch.

The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| Channel/plug    |           |                 | X2 |   |   | X3 |   | X4 | X5 | X6 | X7 |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------------|----|---|---|----|---|----|----|----|----|
|                 |           | Switch position |    |   |   |    |   |    |    |    |    |
|                 | Setting   | 1               | 2  | 3 | 4 | 5  | 6 | 7  | 8  | 9  |    |
| Analogue output | 0 – 10 V  | 0               | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0  |   |    |    |    |    |
|                 | 4 – 20 mA | 0               | 0  | 1 | 0 | 1  |   |    |    |    |    |
|                 | 0 – 20 mA | 0               | 1  | 0 | 1 | 0  |   |    |    |    |    |
|                 | +/- 10 V  | 0               | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1  |   |    |    |    |    |
| Analogue input  | +/- 10 V  | 0               |    |   |   |    | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  |    |
|                 | +/- 20 mA | 0               |    |   |   |    | 1 | 1  | 1  | 1  |    |

## Technical data

### Supply

| Parameters                                            | Value          | Remark                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Supply for digital outputs X10                        |                | Supply for X9, 24 V 1                 |
| Permissible supply voltage                            | +18 V to +30 V |                                       |
| Fusing                                                | None           |                                       |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins and 24 V outputs |                |                                       |
| X1..X7                                                | 0.7 A          | Self-healing fuse                     |
| X8                                                    | 0.7 A          | Self-healing fuse                     |
| X9 .. X12                                             | 0.7 A          | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs                    | ≤46 mA         | All outputs 0-status and without load |

### Digital inputs (X2, X3)

| Parameters                      | Value                    | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15%/+20%)      |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                     |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | ≥ 24 V/ms                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>   |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                   |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V             |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)      |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V             |                           |

### Digital inputs (X11, X12)

| Parameters                      | Value                    | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15%/+20%)      |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                     |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | ≤ 5 μs + input filter    |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | ≤ 5 μs + input filter    |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | ≥ 24 V/ms                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>   |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.5 ms                   |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | 0 to +34 V               |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | 0 to +5 V (+15 V)        |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V             |                           |

### Digital outputs (X2 .. X5)

| Parameters                            | Value                                                                                                      | Remark                 |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Output type                           | Semiconductor                                                                                              | As per EN 61131-2      |
| - Special outputs M (X4, X5)          | Switching to positive (high side)<br>Switching to negative (low side)<br>Switching bilaterally (push-pull) | Adjustable             |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )               | 24 VDC                                                                                                     |                        |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )      | 150 mA                                                                                                     |                        |
| Voltage drop                          | $\leq 2$ V                                                                                                 |                        |
| Output voltage 0-status               | $\leq 2$ V                                                                                                 |                        |
| Leak current 0-status                 | $\leq 100$ $\mu$ A                                                                                         |                        |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic      | $\geq 500$ V <sub>eff</sub>                                                                                |                        |
| Protection type                       | Protected output with automatic restart                                                                    | As per EN 61131-2      |
| Rated load                            | 160 Ohm / 3.6 W<br>3.6 VA                                                                                  | Ohmic<br>Inductivities |
| Inductive shut-off voltage limitation | $-12$ V $\leq U_{\text{demag}} \leq 36$ V                                                                  |                        |
| Reverse voltage resistance            | Reverse voltage-resistant                                                                                  |                        |
| Status display (with X2, X3 only)     | LED lights: active                                                                                         |                        |

### Digital outputs (X10)

| Parameters                            | Value                                     | Remark                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Output type                           | Semiconductor                             | As per EN 61131-2          |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )               | 24 VDC (-15 V/+20%)                       |                            |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )      | 0.7 A                                     |                            |
| Voltage drop                          | $\leq 1$ V                                |                            |
| Output voltage 0-status               | $\leq 1$ V                                |                            |
| Leak current 0-status                 | $\leq 5$ $\mu$ A                          |                            |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic      | $\geq 500$ V <sub>eff</sub>               |                            |
| Protection type                       | Protected output with automatic restart   | Electronic and thermal     |
| Rated load                            | 48 ohm / 12 W<br>12 VA                    | Ohmic<br>Inductivities     |
| Switching delay 0 to 1                | $\leq 50$ $\mu$ s (rated ohmic load)      | Delay time + increase time |
| Switching delay 1 to 0                | $\leq 50$ $\mu$ s (rated ohmic load)      | Delay time + increase time |
| Absorbable energy                     | Max. 0.9 J / 0.2 J                        | One output / all outputs   |
| Inductive shut-off voltage limitation | $-15$ V $\leq U_{\text{demag}} \leq 45$ V |                            |

| Parameters                                  | Value                     | Remark                       |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| Reverse voltage resistance                  | Reverse voltage-resistant | Max. permissible current 5 A |
| Status display (with X2, X3 only)           | LED lights: active        |                              |
| Max. current output of all outputs together | 0.7 A                     | With 24 V supply from X9     |

## Analogue inputs (X4 .. X7)

| Parameters                       | Value                              | Remark                                                   |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Input type                       | Differential voltage/current input | Can be internally selected using switch/parameterisation |
| Permissible input voltage        | -17 V to +17 V<br>-30 V to +30 V   | Earthed<br>Earth-free                                    |
| Working range                    |                                    |                                                          |
| – Voltage                        | -10 V to +10 V                     | One measuring range                                      |
| – Current                        | -20 mA to +20 mA                   | One measuring range                                      |
| Internal resistance              |                                    |                                                          |
| – Voltage input                  | 19 kOhm                            |                                                          |
| – Current input                  | 500 Ohm                            |                                                          |
| Accuracy                         |                                    |                                                          |
| – Voltage                        | 0.25%                              | Of the range end value                                   |
| – Current                        | 0.5%                               | Of the range end value                                   |
| Quantisation                     | 16-bit                             |                                                          |
| Limit frequency                  | 5 kHz                              |                                                          |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic | Not insulated                      |                                                          |

## Analogue outputs (X2, X3)

| Parameters                       | Value                                           | Remark                                                   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Output type                      | Voltage/current output                          | Can be internally selected using switch/parameterisation |
| Working range                    |                                                 |                                                          |
| – Voltage                        | 0 to 10 V / -10 V to +10 V                      |                                                          |
| – Current                        | 0 to 20 mA / 4 to 20 mA                         |                                                          |
| Output load                      |                                                 |                                                          |
| – Voltage output                 | $\geq 1, < = 20 \text{ nF}, \leq 10 \text{ mA}$ |                                                          |
| – Current output                 | $\leq 550 \text{ Ohm}$                          |                                                          |
| Accuracy                         | 0.5%                                            | Of the range end value                                   |
| Quantisation                     | 12-bit                                          |                                                          |
| Type of protection               | Short-circuit protection                        |                                                          |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$               |                                                          |

## Incremental value encoder inputs (X1, X8)

| Parameters                      | Value                  | Remark                                   |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 24 V supply                     |                        |                                          |
| – Rated voltage                 | 24 V DC                | From central supply<br>Self-healing fuse |
| – Max. current output           | 0.7 A                  |                                          |
| – Short-circuit protection      | Electronic and thermal |                                          |
| 5 V supply                      |                        |                                          |
| – Rated voltage                 | 5 VDC (+/- 5%)         |                                          |
| – Max. current output           | 300 mA                 |                                          |
| – Short-circuit protection      | Electronic and thermal |                                          |
| Insulation voltage supply/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub> |                                          |


Incremental value inputs (A,  $\bar{A}$ , B,  $\bar{B}$ , Z,  $\bar{Z}$ ):

| Parameters                               | Value                                                      | Remark                                        |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Input type                               | HTL symmetrical,<br>HTL asymmetrical,<br>RS422 symmetrical | Can be set via HTL input                      |
| HTL                                      |                                                            |                                               |
| Activation                               | Bridge HTL input at 5 V                                    |                                               |
| Transducer supply                        | 24 V                                                       |                                               |
| Connection type                          | A, $\bar{A}$ , B, $\bar{B}$ , Z, $\bar{Z}$<br>A, B, Z      | With symmetrical use<br>With asymmetrical use |
| Rated voltage (U <sub>e</sub> )          | 24 VDC                                                     |                                               |
| Permissible input voltage                | -8 V to +32 V                                              |                                               |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)             | -8 V to +10 V                                              |                                               |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)             | +12 V to +32 V                                             |                                               |
| Input current, typical at U <sub>e</sub> | 4 mA                                                       |                                               |
| Max. input frequency                     | 250 kHz                                                    |                                               |
| RS422                                    |                                                            |                                               |
| Activation                               | Leave HTL input open                                       |                                               |
| Transducer supply                        | 24 V or 5 V                                                |                                               |
| Signal connection type                   | A, $\bar{A}$ , B, $\bar{B}$ , Z, $\bar{Z}$                 |                                               |
| Permissible input voltage                | -8 V to +32 V                                              |                                               |
| Signal voltage                           | Differential signal ±0.2 V...±5 V                          |                                               |
| Common-mode range                        | -8 V to +15 V                                              |                                               |
| Input resistance                         | 120 Ohm                                                    |                                               |
| Max. input frequency                     | 2 MHz                                                      |                                               |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>                                     |                                               |

## 14.8 G400-IBS

The plug-in module enables connection to the Interbus field bus system with optical fibre. The Interbus specifications can be found in the applicable documents from the INTERBUS Club and from Phoenix Contact.

### LED display

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | LED | Display | Module status                                        | function                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  <p><b>G400-IBS</b></p> <p><b>Status</b></p> <p>RUN ● 2M<br/>UL ● RD<br/>RC ● FO1<br/>BA ● FO2</p> <p><b>Remote</b></p> <p>← ● →<br/>← ● →<br/>← ● →<br/>← ● →</p> <p>1 FE<br/>X 3 FE<br/>3 OV<br/>4 24V</p> <p><b>HWH</b></p> | RUN | On      | Module is operational                                | Module status                       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     | Off     | Not operational                                      |                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | UL  | On      | Supply voltage is in the permissible tolerance range | Voltage monitoring                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     | Off     | No supply voltage available                          |                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | RC  | On      | Incoming connection established                      | Incoming connection monitoring      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     | Off     | Incoming connection faulty                           |                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | BA  | On      | Data exchange                                        | Bus activity monitoring             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     | Off     | No data exchange                                     |                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 2M  | On      | 2 MBit/s                                             | Transmission rate                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     | Off     | 500 kBit/s                                           |                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | RD  | On      | Forwarding remote bus switched off                   | Status of the forwarding remote bus |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     | Off     | Forwarding remote bus activated                      |                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | FO1 | On      | Initialisation failed or MAU warning active          | Status of the incoming connection   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     | Off     | Initialisation successful, no MAU warning            |                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | FO2 | On      | Initialisation failed or MAU warning active          | Status of the forwarding connection |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     | Off     | Initialisation successful, no MAU warning            |                                     |

Following correct initialisation, RC and BA light up.



| Connection | I/O | Name | function                |
|------------|-----|------|-------------------------|
| X3.1       |     | FE   | Interbus voltage supply |
| X3.2       |     | FE   |                         |
| X3.3       | E*  | 0 V  |                         |
| X3.4       | E*  | 24 V |                         |

### Optical fibre inputs and outputs

| Remote | Transmitter/receiver | function             |
|--------|----------------------|----------------------|
| IN ←   | Recipient            | Incoming interface   |
| IN →   | Transmitter          | Incoming interface   |
| OUT ←  | Recipient            | Forwarding interface |
| OUT →  | Transmitter          | Forwarding interface |

### Setting the transmission rate

Jumper X19 on the plug-in module PCB can be used to set the transmission rate of the bus interface. The transmission rate must be set appropriate to the other field bus subscribers and is dependent on the individual configuration of the system.

Possible settings

- Jumper set: 500 kbit/s
- Jumper open: 2 Mbit/s

### Technical data


Supply

| Parameters                        | Value                    | Remark |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| Bus interface supply voltage      | 24 VDC (18 – 30 V)       |        |
| Bus interface current consumption | ≤ 150 mA                 |        |
| Transmission rate                 | 500 kbit/sBaud, 2 Mbit/s |        |
| Number of data words              | 1 – 6                    |        |
| Connection technology             | F-SMA Phoenix Contact    |        |

## 14.9 G401-IBS

The plug-in module enables connection to the Interbus field bus system with electrical interface.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED | Display | Module status                                        | function                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | RUN | On      | Module is operational                                | Module status                       |
|                                                                                    |     | Off     | Not operational                                      |                                     |
|                                                                                    | UL  | On      | Supply voltage is in the permissible tolerance range | Voltage monitoring                  |
|                                                                                    |     | Off     | No supply voltage available                          |                                     |
|                                                                                    | RC  | On      | Incoming connection established                      | Incoming connection monitoring      |
|                                                                                    |     | Off     | Incoming connection faulty                           |                                     |
|                                                                                    | BA  | On      | Data exchange                                        | Bus activity monitoring             |
|                                                                                    |     | Off     | No data exchange                                     |                                     |
|                                                                                    | 2M  | On      | 2000 Mbit/s                                          | Transmission rate                   |
|                                                                                    |     | Off     | 500 kbit/s                                           |                                     |
|                                                                                    | RD  | On      | Forwarding remote bus switched off                   | Status of the forwarding remote bus |
|                                                                                    |     | Off     | Forwarding remote bus activated                      |                                     |
|                                                                                    | AP1 | On      | Warning active                                       | Application warning 1               |
|                                                                                    |     | Off     | Warning not active                                   |                                     |
|                                                                                    | AP2 | On      | Warning active                                       | Application warning 2               |
|                                                                                    |     | Off     | Warning not active                                   |                                     |

| Connection | I/O | Name  | function                |
|------------|-----|-------|-------------------------|
| X1.1       | A   | DO1   |                         |
| X1.2       | E*  | DI1   |                         |
| X1.3       |     | GND1  |                         |
| X1.4       |     | N.c.  |                         |
| X1.5       |     | N.c.  |                         |
| X1.6       | A   | /DO1  |                         |
| X1.7       | E*  | /DI1  |                         |
| X1.8       |     | N.c.  |                         |
| X1.9       |     | N.c.  |                         |
| Housing    |     | FE    |                         |
|            |     |       |                         |
| X2.1       | A   | DO2   |                         |
| X2.2       | E*  | DI2   |                         |
| X2.3       |     | GND   |                         |
| X2.4       |     | N.c.  |                         |
| X2.5       |     | +5 V  |                         |
| X2.6       | A   | /DO2  |                         |
| X2.7       | E*  | /DI2  |                         |
| X2.8       |     | N.c.  |                         |
| X2.9       |     | N.c.  |                         |
| Housing    |     | FE    |                         |
|            |     |       |                         |
| X3.1       |     | FE    | Interbus voltage supply |
| X3.2       |     | FE    |                         |
| X3.3       | E*  | 0 V24 |                         |
| X3.4       | E*  | 24 V  |                         |

### Setting the transmission rate

Jumper X19 on the plug-in module PCB can be used to set the transmission rate of the bus interface. The transmission rate must be set appropriate to the other field bus subscribers and is dependent on the individual configuration of the system.

Possible settings

- Jumper set: 500 kbit/s
- Jumper open: 2 Mbit/s

**Technical data**

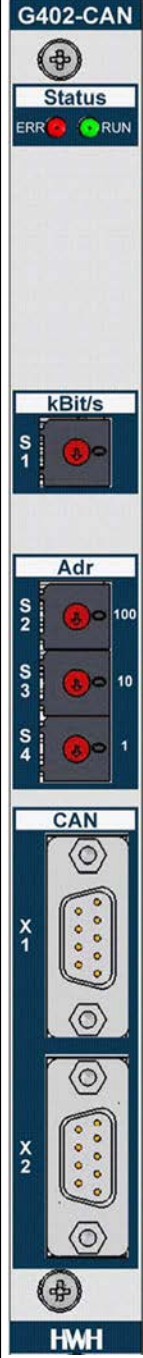
## Supply

| Parameters                        | Value                | Remark |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------|
| Bus interface supply voltage      | 24 VDC (18 – 30 V)   |        |
| Bus interface current consumption | ≤ 150 mA             |        |
| Transmission rate                 | 500 kBit/s, 2 MBit/s |        |
| Number of data words              | 1 – 6                |        |

## 14.10 G402-CAN

The plug-in module enables connection to the CANopen field bus system. Further information on the standard is available in the EN50325-4 standard and in CIA DR-301-1.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED | Display  | Module status                                                                                                   | function         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
|  | RUN | On       | Network started, CANopen: operational                                                                           | Operating status |
|                                                                                    |     | Off      | Network not in operation; devices not initialised                                                               |                  |
|                                                                                    |     | Flashing | Network not yet started or stopped again                                                                        |                  |
|                                                                                    | ERR | On       | Transmission error, disconnection from the network, CANopen: bus off                                            | Error status     |
|                                                                                    |     | ■-■-■    | Warning threshold for transmission errors or error monitoring inactive, CANopen: error warning or error passive |                  |
|                                                                                    |     | ■-■-■    | Incorrect feedback from at least one device, CANopen: node guarding error                                       |                  |

| Connection | I/O | Name    | function           |
|------------|-----|---------|--------------------|
| X1.1       |     | N.c.    | Not assigned       |
| X1.2       | I/O | CAN_L   | Dominant low data  |
| X1.3       |     | CAN_GND | Ground             |
| X1.4       |     | N.c.    | Not assigned       |
| X1.5       |     | N.c.    | Not assigned       |
| X1.6       |     | CAN_GND | Ground             |
| X1.7       | I/O | CAN_H   | Dominant high data |
| X1.8       |     | N.c.    | Not assigned       |
| X1.9       | A   | CAN_5V  | Supply voltage     |
|            |     |         |                    |
| X2.1       |     | N.c.    | Not assigned       |
| X2.2       |     | CAN_L   | Dominant low data  |
| X2.3       |     | CAN_GND | Ground             |
| X2.4       |     | N.c.    | Not assigned       |
| X2.5       |     | N.c.    | Not assigned       |
| X2.6       |     | CAN_GND | Ground             |
| X2.7       |     | CAN_H   | Dominant high data |
| X2.8       |     | N.c.    | Not assigned       |
| X2.9       |     | CAN_5V  | Supply voltage     |

### Rotary switch S1

The data transmission speed can be set as follows using rotary switch S1:

| Switch position | Transmission speed         | Maximum bus length |
|-----------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 0               | 10 kbit/s                  | 6700 m             |
| 1               | 20 kbit/s                  |                    |
| 2               | 50 kbit/s                  |                    |
| 3               | 125 kbit/s                 | 500 m              |
| 4               | 250 kbit/s                 | 250 m              |
| 5               | 500 kbit/s                 | 100 m              |
| 6               | 800 kbit/s                 |                    |
| 7               | 1000 kbit/s                | 20 m               |
| 8               | Currently without function |                    |
| 9               | Currently without function |                    |

### Rotary switches S2, S3 and S4

Rotary switches S2, S3 and S4 define the device address within the CANopen network.

- S2: 100 digit
- S3: 10 digit
- S4: 1 digit


**Technical data**

| Parameters                    | Value                                           | Remark |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Terminating resistors         | 120 ohm                                         |        |
| Cable type                    | Shielded TP cable with max. 70 ohm              |        |
| Data transmission             | CAN-H and CAN-L with GND as reference potential |        |
| Maximum number of subscribers | 127                                             |        |
| Transmission speed            | 10 kbit/s – 1000 kbit/s                         |        |

## 14.11 G410-PBS

The plug-in module enables connection to the profibus field bus system. Profibus specifications can be found in the IEC61158 and IEC61784 standards.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED     | Display  | Module status                                        | function           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|  | RUN     | On       | Module is operational                                | Module status      |
|                                                                                    |         | Off      | Module not in operation                              |                    |
|                                                                                    | ERR     | On       | Data exchange not possible<br>Module not operational | Error              |
|                                                                                    |         | Off      | No error                                             |                    |
|                                                                                    | FB DIAG | Flashing | Diagnosis                                            | Fieldbus diagnosis |
|                                                                                    |         | 1 Hz     | Configuration error                                  |                    |
|                                                                                    |         | 2 Hz     | Parameter data fields                                |                    |
|                                                                                    |         | 4 Hz     | Initialisation error                                 |                    |



| Connection | I/O | Name               | function                                        |
|------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       |     |                    |                                                 |
| X1.2       |     |                    |                                                 |
| X1.3       | E*  | 0 V                | External Profibus plug-in module voltage supply |
| X1.4       | E*  | 24 V               |                                                 |
|            |     |                    |                                                 |
| X2.1       |     | N.c.               |                                                 |
| X2.2       |     | N.c.               |                                                 |
| X2.3       | I/O | RxD/TxD-P B line   |                                                 |
| X2.4       |     | N.c.               |                                                 |
| X2.5       |     | GND <sub>BUS</sub> |                                                 |
| X2.6       | E*  | +5 V BUS           |                                                 |
| X2.7       |     | N.c.               |                                                 |
| X2.8       | I/O | RxD/TxD-P A line   |                                                 |
| X2.9       |     | N.c.               |                                                 |

### Profibus line termination DIP switch

The switch for line termination is located beneath the X2 interface.

The following settings are possible:

- ON = line termination on
- OFF = line termination off

### Rotary switches NA

The rotary switches NA can be used to manually set the subscriber address for the Profibus.

The two rotary switches are located beneath the DIP switch for line termination.

The default subscriber address is 77.

Rotary switch x10 sets the 10 digit.

Rotary switch x1 sets the 1 digit.

### Technical data

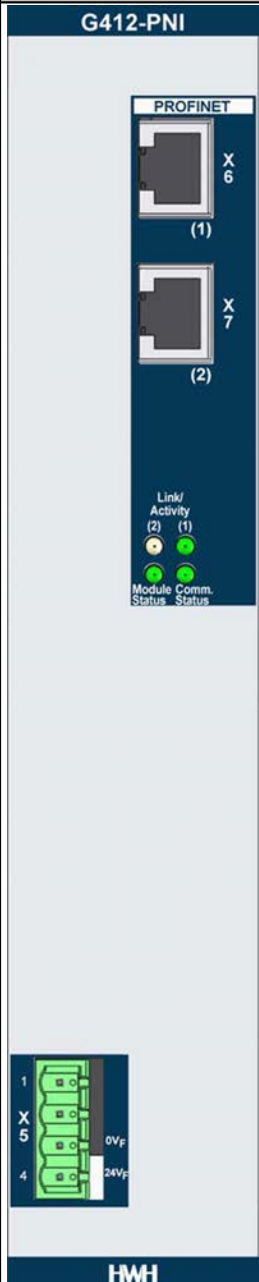
| Parameters                    | Value                     | Remark                              |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| HWH GSD file                  |                           | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |
| Maximum number of subscribers | 32                        |                                     |
| Transmission speed            | 9.6 kbit/s – 12000 kbit/s |                                     |
| Transmission technology       | RS485                     |                                     |

## 14.12 G412-PNI

The plug-in module enables connection to the Profinet field bus system. The specifications for Profinet are included in the IEC 61158 and 61784 standards.

This plug-in module permits data exchange in isochrone mode, also referred to as "IRT" (Isochronous Real Time, with  $I \leq 1 \text{ ms}$ ); however, all other plug-in modules must also have IRT functionality, as the system will otherwise only operate with RT (Real Time, without isochrone mode) functionality.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED           | Display             | Module status                             | function             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|  | LA1           | On                  | Data exchange                             | Connection status X6 |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No connection                             |                      |
|                                                                                    | LA2           | On                  | Data exchange                             | Connection status X7 |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No connection                             |                      |
|                                                                                    | Comm. Status  | On                  | Operational                               | Communication status |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | Not operational                           |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Flashing            | Operational but no data exchange          |                      |
|                                                                                    | Module status | Green on            | Initialised                               | Module status        |
|                                                                                    |               | Green flashing 1 Hz | Diagnosis data                            |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Green flashing 2 Hz | Module identification                     |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 1 Hz   | Configuration error                       |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 3 Hz   | No station name or no IP address assigned |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 4 Hz   | Internal error                            |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No supply voltage or not initialised      |                      |

| Connection | I/O | Module status | function                                |
|------------|-----|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| X5.1       |     |               |                                         |
| X5.2       |     |               |                                         |
| X5.3       | E*  | 0 V           | External voltage supply                 |
| X5.4       | E*  | 24 V          |                                         |
| X6.1       |     | TxD +         | see separate "Pin assignments" document |
| X6.2       |     | TxD -         |                                         |
| X6.3       |     | RxD +         |                                         |
| X6.4       |     | N.c.          |                                         |
| X6.5       |     | N.c.          |                                         |
| X6.6       |     | RxD -         |                                         |
| X6.7       |     | N.c.          |                                         |
| X6.8       |     | N.c.          |                                         |
| X7.1       |     | TxD +         | see separate "Pin assignments" document |
| X7.2       |     | TxD -         |                                         |
| X7.3       |     | RxD +         |                                         |
| X7.4       |     | N.c.          |                                         |
| X7.5       |     | N.c.          |                                         |
| X7.6       |     | RxD -         |                                         |
| X7.7       |     | N.c.          |                                         |
| X7.8       |     | N.c.          |                                         |

## Technical data


| Parameters                                   | Value                                              | Remark                              |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PROFINET IO                                  | Up to 64 slots / 1 sub-slot<br>Up to 240 bytes I/O |                                     |
| Real time capability (IRT)                   | Recommended cycle time<br>value = 1 ms             |                                     |
| Connection                                   | RJ45, STP and UTP                                  |                                     |
| Assignment of station names and IP addresses | Via master                                         |                                     |
| Transmission                                 | Full duplex                                        |                                     |
| Data rate                                    | 100 Mbit/s                                         |                                     |
| GSDML file                                   | Supported                                          | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |
| Auto cross-over                              | Not supported                                      |                                     |

## 14.13 G413-PNI

The plug-in module enables connection to the Profinet field bus system with optical fibres. The Profinet specifications can be found in the IEC61158 and 61784 standards.

This plug-in module permits data exchange in isochrone mode, also referred to as "IRT" (Isochronous Real Time, with  $I \leq 1$  ms), however, all other plug-in modules must also have IRT functionality, otherwise the system will only work with RT (Real Time, without isochrone mode) functionality.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED           | Display             | Module status                             | function             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|  | LA1           | On                  | Data exchange                             | Connection status X6 |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No connection                             |                      |
|                                                                                    | LA2           | On                  | Data exchange                             | Connection status X7 |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No connection                             |                      |
|                                                                                    | Comm. Status  | On                  | Operational                               | Communication status |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | Not operational                           |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Flashing            | Operational but no data exchange          |                      |
|                                                                                    | Module status | Green on            | Initialised                               | Module status        |
|                                                                                    |               | Green flashing 1 Hz | Diagnosis data                            |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Green flashing 2 Hz | Module identification                     |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 1 Hz   | Configuration error                       |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 3 Hz   | No station name or no IP address assigned |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 4 Hz   | Internal error                            |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No supply voltage or not initialised      |                      |

| Connection | I/O | Name | function                |
|------------|-----|------|-------------------------|
| X5.1       |     |      |                         |
| X5.2       |     |      |                         |
| X5.3       | E*  | 0 V  | External voltage supply |
| X5.4       | E*  | 24 V |                         |

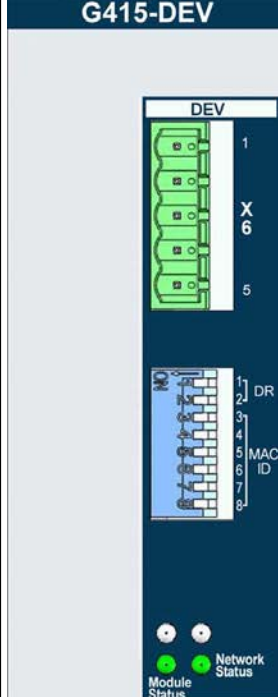
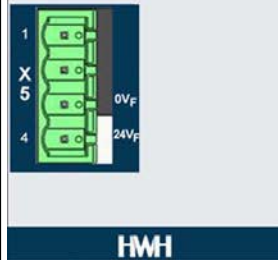
#### Technical data

| Parameters                                   | Value                                                       | Remark                              |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PROFINET IO                                  | Up to 17 slots, 4 sub-slots per slot<br>Up to 220 bytes I/O |                                     |
| Real time capability (IRT)                   | Recommended cycle time<br>value = 1 ms                      |                                     |
| Connection                                   | SC-RJ                                                       |                                     |
| Assignment of station names and IP addresses | Via master                                                  |                                     |
| Transmission                                 | Full duplex                                                 |                                     |
| Transmission speed                           | 100 Mbit/s                                                  |                                     |
| GSDML file                                   | Supported                                                   | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |

## 14.14 G415-DEV

The plug-in module enables connection to the DeviceNet field bus system. The specifications can be found in EN50325 and at ODVA.

### LED display

|                                                                                     | LED            | Display                | Module status                      | function       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|
|   | Module status  | Off                    | Module has no supply voltage       | Module status  |
|                                                                                     |                | Green                  | Normal operation                   |                |
|                                                                                     |                | Green flashing         | Determine data transmission rate   |                |
|                                                                                     |                | Red flashing           | Error                              |                |
|                                                                                     |                | Red                    | Severe error                       |                |
|                                                                                     |                | Alternating red/green  | Self-test active                   |                |
|  | Network status | Off                    | No connection or no supply voltage | Network status |
|                                                                                     |                | Green                  | Connected, connection established  |                |
|                                                                                     |                | Green flashing         | Connected, no connection           |                |
|                                                                                     |                | Red                    | Connection error                   |                |
|                                                                                     |                | Red flashing           | Connection timeout                 |                |
|                                                                                     |                | Alternating red/-green | Self-test active                   |                |

| Connection | I/O | Name   | function                                 |
|------------|-----|--------|------------------------------------------|
| X5.1       |     |        |                                          |
| X5.2       |     |        |                                          |
| X5.3       | E*  | 0 V    | External DeviceNet module voltage supply |
| X5.4       | E*  | 24 V   |                                          |
|            |     |        |                                          |
| X6.1       |     | V-     | Negative supply voltage                  |
| X6.2       |     | CAN_L  | CAN_L bus line                           |
| X6.3       |     | Shield | Shielded line                            |
| X6.4       |     | CAN_H  | CAN_H bus line                           |
| X6.5       |     | V+     | Positive supply voltage                  |

### DR/MAC ID DIP switch

The DIP switches are used to set the transmission speed and the Mac ID for DeviceNet.

The transmission speed is set using switches 1 and 2.

The Mac ID is set using switches 3 – 8. The value range for the Mac ID lies between 0 and 63.

The following transmission speed settings are possible:

| S1  | S2  | Transmission speed         |
|-----|-----|----------------------------|
| OFF | OFF | 125 kbit/s                 |
| OFF | ON  | 250 kbit/s                 |
| ON  | OFF | 500 kbit/s                 |
| ON  | ON  | Currently without function |

The following Mac ID settings are possible:

| S3  | S4  | S5  | S6  | S7  | S8  | Mac ID |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | 1      |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON  | 2      |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON  | OFF | 3      |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON  | ON  | 4      |
| ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...    |
| ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | OFF | OFF | 60     |
| ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | OFF | ON  | 61     |
| ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | OFF | 62     |
| ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | 63     |

**Technical data**

| Parameters             | Value                                | Remark                              |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| DeviceNet              | Up to 240 bytes I/O                  |                                     |
| Data transmission rate | 125 kbit/s, 250 kbit/s or 500 kbit/s | Automatic recognition               |
| EDS file               | Supported                            | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |
| Quick connect          | Supported                            |                                     |



## 14.15 G416-CCL

The plug-in module enables connection to the CC-Link field bus system.

### LED display

|  | LED  | Display | Module status                              | function          |
|--|------|---------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|  | RUN  | On      | Normal operation                           | Operation         |
|  |      | Off     | No supply voltage or no network connection |                   |
|  | ERRL | On      | CRC error detected                         | Error             |
|  |      | Off     | Normal operation                           |                   |
|  | RD   | On      | Receiving data                             | Data reception    |
|  |      | Off     | No data reception                          |                   |
|  | SD   | On      | Transmitting data                          | Data transmission |
|  |      | Off     | No data transmission                       |                   |

| Connection | I/O | Name  | function                |
|------------|-----|-------|-------------------------|
| X5.1       |     |       |                         |
| X5.2       |     |       |                         |
| X5.3       | E * | 0 V   | External voltage supply |
| X5.4       | E * | 24 V  |                         |
|            |     |       |                         |
| X6.1       |     | DA    | Communication line      |
| X6.2       |     | DB    | Communication line      |
| X6.3       |     | DG    | Digital ground          |
| X6.4       |     |       | Shielding               |
| X6.5       |     | FG/PE | Housing ground          |

### Rotary switch DR

Rotary switch DR defines the transmission speed:

| Switch position | Transmission speed         |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 0               | 156 kbit/s                 |
| 1               | 625 kbit/s                 |
| 2               | 2.5 Mbit/s                 |
| 3               | 5 Mbit/s                   |
| 4               | 10 Mbit/s                  |
| 5               | Currently without function |
| 6               | Currently without function |
| 7               | Currently without function |
| 8               | Currently without function |
| 9               | Currently without function |

### STATION rotary switches

Rotary switches x10 and x1 define the station number for the module.

The value range for the station number lies between 1 and 64.

- Rotary switch x10: 10 digit
- Rotary switch x1: 1 digit

### Technical data

| Parameters              | Value                                         | Remark                              |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| CC-Link slave           | Up to 128-bit I/O<br>Assigns up to 4 stations | CC-Link V1.0                        |
| Data transmission speed | Up to 10 Mbit/s                               | Can be set using rotary switch DR   |
| CSP file                | Supported                                     | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |
| Interface               | RS-485                                        |                                     |

## 14.16 G500-MFW

Plug-in module for the inverter with digital 24 V inputs and outputs. This type of plug-in module must be inserted to the left of further I/O and field bus plug-in modules.

### LED display

|  | LED   | Display   | Module status                                 | function                 |
|--|-------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | RUN   | ■ ■ - ■ ■ | Loading firmware                              | Operating status         |
|  |       | ■ - ■ - ■ | Initialisation                                |                          |
|  |       | ■ - ■     | Operation                                     |                          |
|  |       | Off       | Module not running                            |                          |
|  | RES   | On        | Restart                                       | Module reset             |
|  |       | Off       | Ready                                         |                          |
|  |       | On        | Ignition pulses are output                    |                          |
|  |       | Off       | Ignition pulses are not output                |                          |
|  | I 1/2 | On        | Measurement is performed via measuring belts  | Current measuring device |
|  |       | Off       | Measurement is performed via a current sensor |                          |
|  | ERR   | On        | Error                                         | Error status             |
|  |       | Flashing  | Error                                         |                          |

| Connection | I/O | Name                   | function                                   |
|------------|-----|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       | A   | 24 V                   | see separate "Pin assignments" document    |
| X1.2       | A   | A1 <sup>1)</sup>       |                                            |
| X1.3       | A   | A2 <sup>1)</sup>       |                                            |
| X1.4       | A   | A3 <sup>1)</sup>       |                                            |
| X1.5       | A   | A4 <sup>1)</sup>       |                                            |
| X1.6       | A   | A5                     |                                            |
| X1.7       | A   | A6                     |                                            |
| X1.8       | A   | A7                     |                                            |
| X1.9       | A   | A8                     |                                            |
| X1.10      |     | 0 V                    |                                            |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X2.1       | A   | 24 V                   | see separate "Pin assignments" document    |
| X2.2       | E*  | E1                     |                                            |
| X2.3       | E*  | E2                     |                                            |
| X2.4       | E*  | E3                     |                                            |
| X2.5       | E*  | E4                     |                                            |
| X2.6       | E*  | E5                     |                                            |
| X2.7       | E*  | E6                     |                                            |
| X2.8       | E*  | E7                     |                                            |
| X2.9       | E*  | E8                     |                                            |
| X2.10      |     | 0 V                    |                                            |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X3.1       |     | N.c.                   | Currently without function                 |
| X3.2       |     | N.c.                   |                                            |
| X3.3       |     | N.c.                   |                                            |
| X3.4       |     | N.c.                   |                                            |
| X3.5       |     | N.c.                   |                                            |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X4.1       | E*  | Secondary current +    | Measuring belt R <sub>i</sub> = 1 kOhm     |
| X4.2       | E*  | Secondary current -    |                                            |
| X4.3       | E   | Secondary current FE   |                                            |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X5.1       | E*  | Secondary current +    | Current sensor, currently without function |
| X5.2       | E*  | Secondary current -    |                                            |
| X5.3       | E   | Secondary current FE   |                                            |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X6.1       | E*  | Analogue IN + 0 – 10 V | 12-bit                                     |
| X6.2       | E*  | Analogue IN -          | R <sub>i</sub> = 50 kOhm                   |
| X6.3       | E*  | Analogue IN FE         | E.g. travel sensor 0 – 10 V                |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X7.1       | E*  | Electrode voltage +    | 12-bit                                     |
| X7.2       | E*  | Electrode voltage -    | R <sub>i</sub> = 80 kOhm                   |
| X7.3       | E*  | Electrode voltage FE   | Voltage measurement facility connection    |

<sup>1)</sup> The output only switches when E1 or E2 are active. The output also becomes inactive when the emergency stop input is inactive to avoid unintentional solenoid valve switching.

## Technical data

### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                                        | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                                              | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15%/+20%)                          |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                                         |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s} + \text{input filter}$ |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s} + \text{input filter}$ |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | $\geq 24 \text{ V/ms}$                       |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$            |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                                       |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active                     |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V                                 |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                                              | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)                          |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V                                 |                           |

### Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                     | Remark                          |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                             | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15%/+20%)                       |                                 |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 0.5 A                                     |                                 |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$         |                                 |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with automatic restart   | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated load                               | 65 ohm / 9 W<br>9 W<br>9 VA (1 H, 50 ohm) | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                                     | Self-healing fuse               |

## Secondary current measurement input

| Parameters                     | Value                                           | Remark                                                          |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Input type                     | Voltage input for current measurement           |                                                                 |
| Measuring sensor               | Measuring belt/coil, differentiating, 150 mV/kA | Must be insulated                                               |
| Measuring ranges               | 2 kA ..200 kA                                   | 1-2-5 division                                                  |
| Internal resistance            | 1 kohm                                          |                                                                 |
| Accuracy                       | 1%                                              | Of end measuring range value with max. 7 s measurement duration |
| Insulation voltage input/logic | Not insulated                                   |                                                                 |

## 14.17 G501-MFW

Plug-in module for the inverter with digital 24 V inputs and outputs. This type of plug-in module must be inserted to the left of further I/O and field bus plug-in modules.

### LED display

|  | LED   | Display   | Module status                                 | function                 |
|--|-------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | RUN   | ■ ■ - ■ ■ | Loading firmware                              | Operating status         |
|  |       | ■ - ■ - ■ | Initialisation                                |                          |
|  |       | ■ - ■     | Operation                                     |                          |
|  |       | Off       | Module not running                            |                          |
|  | RES   | On        | Restart                                       | Module reset             |
|  |       | Off       | Ready                                         |                          |
|  |       | On        | Ignition pulses are output                    |                          |
|  |       | Off       | Ignition pulses are not output                |                          |
|  | I 1/2 | On        | Measurement is performed via measuring belts  | Current measuring device |
|  |       | Off       | Measurement is performed via a current sensor |                          |
|  | ERR   | On        | Error                                         | Error status             |
|  |       | Flashing  | Error                                         |                          |

| Connection | I/O | Name                   | function                                   |
|------------|-----|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       | A   | 24 V                   | see separate "Pin assignments" document    |
| X1.2       | A   | A1 <sup>1)</sup>       |                                            |
| X1.3       | A   | A2 <sup>1)</sup>       |                                            |
| X1.4       | A   | A3 <sup>1)</sup>       |                                            |
| X1.5       | A   | A4 <sup>1)</sup>       |                                            |
| X1.6       | A   | A5                     |                                            |
| X1.7       | A   | A6                     |                                            |
| X1.8       | A   | A7                     |                                            |
| X1.9       | A   | A8                     |                                            |
| X1.10      |     | 0 V                    |                                            |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X2.1       | A   | 24 V                   | see separate "Pin assignments" document    |
| X2.2       | E*  | E1                     |                                            |
| X2.3       | E*  | E2                     |                                            |
| X2.4       | E*  | E3                     |                                            |
| X2.5       | E*  | E4                     |                                            |
| X2.6       | E*  | E5                     |                                            |
| X2.7       | E*  | E6                     |                                            |
| X2.8       | E*  | E7                     |                                            |
| X2.9       | E*  | E8                     |                                            |
| X2.10      |     | 0 V                    |                                            |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X3.1       |     | N.c.                   | Currently without function                 |
| X3.2       |     | N.c.                   |                                            |
| X3.3       |     | N.c.                   |                                            |
| X3.4       |     | N.c.                   |                                            |
| X3.5       |     | N.c.                   |                                            |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X4.1       | E*  | Secondary current +    | Measuring belt R <sub>i</sub> = 1 kOhm     |
| X4.2       | E*  | Secondary current -    |                                            |
| X4.3       | E   | Secondary current FE   |                                            |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X5.1       | E*  | Secondary current +    | Current sensor, currently without function |
| X5.2       | E*  | Secondary current -    |                                            |
| X5.3       | E   | Secondary current FE   |                                            |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X6.1       | E*  | Analogue IN + 0 – 10 V | 12-bit                                     |
| X6.2       | E*  | Analogue IN -          | R <sub>i</sub> = 50 kOhm                   |
| X6.3       | E*  | Analogue IN FE         | E.g. travel measurement sensor 0 – 10 V    |
|            |     |                        |                                            |
| X7.1       | E*  | Electrode voltage +    | 12-bit                                     |
| X7.2       | E*  | Electrode voltage -    | R <sub>i</sub> = 80 kOhm                   |
| X7.3       | E*  | Electrode voltage FE   | Voltage measuring facility connection      |



<sup>1)</sup> The output only switches when E1 or E2 are active. The output also becomes inactive when the emergency stop input is inactive to avoid unintentional solenoid valve switching.

## Technical data

### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                                        | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                                              | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                           |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                                         |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s} + \text{input filter}$ |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s} + \text{input filter}$ |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | $\geq 24 \text{ V/ms}$                       |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$            |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                                       |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active                     |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V                                 |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                                              | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)                          |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V                                 |                           |

### Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                     | Remark                          |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                             | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                        |                                 |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 0.5 A                                     |                                 |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$         |                                 |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with auto-matic restart  | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated load                               | 65 ohm / 9 W<br>9 W<br>9 VA (1 H, 50 ohm) | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                                     | Self-healing fuse               |

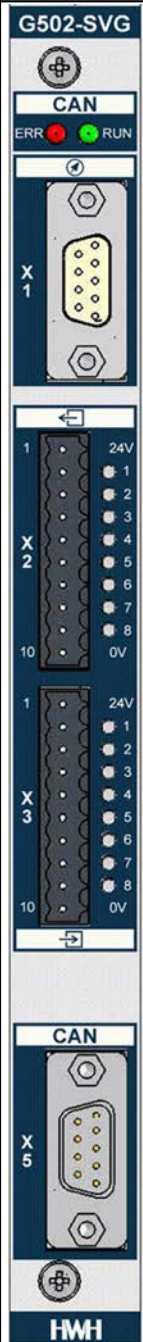
### Secondary current measurement input

| Parameters                     | Value                                           | Remark                                                          |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Input type                     | Voltage input for current measurement           |                                                                 |
| Measuring sensor               | Measuring belt/coil, differentiating, 150 mV/kA | Must be insulated                                               |
| Measuring ranges               | 5 kA ..500 kA                                   | 1-2-5 division                                                  |
| Internal resistance            | 1 kohm                                          |                                                                 |
| Accuracy                       | 1%                                              | Of end measuring range value with max. 7 s measurement duration |
| Insulation voltage input/logic | Not insulated                                   |                                                                 |

## 14.18 G502-SVG

Plug-in module for servo electrode holders with CANopen bus system and digital 24 V inputs and outputs. This type of plug-in module must be inserted to the left of further I/O and field bus plug-in modules.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED | Display   | Module status                                                                                                      | function         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
|  | RUN | On        | Network started,<br>CANopen: operational                                                                           | Operating status |
|                                                                                    |     | Off       | Network not in operation; devices not initialised                                                                  |                  |
|                                                                                    |     | Flashing  | Network not yet started or stopped again                                                                           |                  |
|                                                                                    | ERR | On        | Transmission error, disconnection from the network,<br>CANopen: bus off                                            | Error status     |
|                                                                                    |     | ■ - ■ - ■ | Warning threshold for transmission errors or error monitoring inactive,<br>CANopen: error warning or error passive |                  |
|                                                                                    |     | ■ ■ - ■ ■ | Incorrect feedback from at least one device, CANopen: node guarding error                                          |                  |

| Connection | I/O | Name    | function                                 |
|------------|-----|---------|------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       | E*  | U+      | Measuring input pos. difference 0 – 10 V |
| X1.2       | E*  | I+      | Measuring input 0 – 20 mA, optional      |
| X1.3       |     | 0 V     | Reference potential for 24 V             |
| X1.4       |     |         |                                          |
| X1.5       | A   | 24 V    | From central supply                      |
| X1.6       | E*  | U-      | Measuring input neg. difference 0 – 10 V |
| X1.7       | E*  | I-      | Measuring input 0 – 20 mA                |
| X1.8       |     |         |                                          |
| X1.9       |     |         |                                          |
|            |     |         |                                          |
| X2.1       | A   | 24 V    | From central supply                      |
| X2.2       | A   | A1      | Digital output 1                         |
| X2.3       | A   | A2      | Digital output 2                         |
| X2.4       | A   | A3      | Digital output 3                         |
| X2.5       | A   | A4      | Digital output 4                         |
| X2.6       | A   | A5      | Digital output 5                         |
| X2.7       | A   | A6      | Digital output 6                         |
| X2.8       | A   | A7      | Digital output 7                         |
| X2.9       | A   | A8      | Digital output 8                         |
| X2.10      |     | 0 V     | Reference potential for digital I/O      |
|            |     |         |                                          |
| X3.1       | A   | 24 V    | From central supply                      |
| X3.2       | E*  | E1      | Digital input 1                          |
| X3.3       | E*  | E2      | Digital input 2                          |
| X3.4       | E*  | E3      | Digital input 3                          |
| X3.5       | E*  | E4      | Digital input 4                          |
| X3.6       | E*  | E5      | Digital input 5                          |
| X3.7       | E*  | E6      | Digital input 6                          |
| X3.8       | E*  | E7      | Digital input 7                          |
| X3.9       | E*  | E8      | Digital input 8                          |
| X3.10      |     | 0 V     | Reference potential for digital I/O      |
|            |     |         |                                          |
| X5.1       |     | N.c.    |                                          |
| X5.2       | I/O | CAN_L   | Data, dominant low                       |
| X5.3       |     | CAN_GND | Reference potential for CAN H/L/5 V      |
| X5.4       |     | N.c.    |                                          |
| X5.5       |     | N.c.    |                                          |
| X5.6       |     | CAN_GND | Reference potential for CAN H/L/5 V      |
| X5.7       | I/O | CAN_H   | Data, dominant high                      |
| X5.8       |     | N.c.    |                                          |
| X5.9       | A   | CAN_5 V | Supply voltage                           |

## Technical data

### 24 V

| Parameters          | Value | Remark            |
|---------------------|-------|-------------------|
| Max. current output | 0.6 A | Self-healing fuse |

### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                                 | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                                       | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                    |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                                  |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s}$ + input filter |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s}$ + input filter |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | $\geq 24 \text{ V/ms}$                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$     |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                                |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active              |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V                          |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                                       | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)                   |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V                          |                           |

### Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                          | Remark                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                                  | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                             |                                 |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 0.5 A                                          |                                 |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$              |                                 |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with auto-restart             | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated load                               | 48 ohm / 12 W<br>12 W<br>12 VA (x.x H, xx ohm) | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities |
| Status display                           | 1-status, yellow                               | Lit yellow                      |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 1.3 A                                          | Self-healing fuse               |

### Analogue inputs

| Parameters                     | Value                             | Remark                  |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Input type                     |                                   | As per EN61131-2 type 1 |
| Rated voltage                  | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                |                         |
| Permissible input voltage      | -30 V – +30 V                     |                         |
| Working range                  | 0 – 10 V                          |                         |
| Accuracy                       | $\leq 1\%$                        |                         |
| Insulation voltage input/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$ |                         |

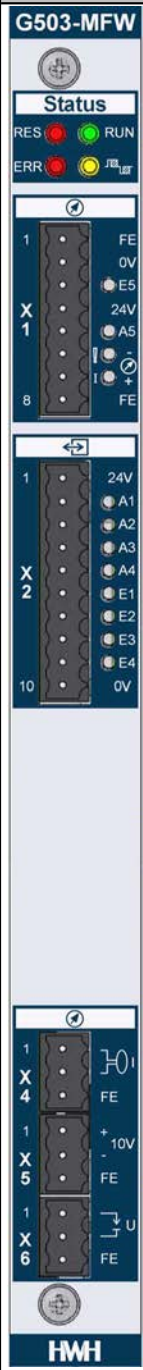

## CAN interface

| Parameters                        | Value              | Remark |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--------|
| Transmission speed                | 100 – 1000 kBit/s  |        |
| Line termination                  | 120 ohm            |        |
| Insulation voltage CAN/logic, I/O | $\geq 500 V_{eff}$ |        |
| Current output CAN_5 V            | Max. 10 mA         |        |

## 14.19 G503-MFW

Plug-in module for the inverter with digital 24 V inputs and outputs. This type of plug-in module must be inserted to the left of further I/O and field bus plug-in modules.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED                                                                                 | Display     | Module status                               | Function         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------|
|  | RUN                                                                                 | ■ ■ - ■ ■   | Loading firmware                            | Operating status |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                     | ■ - ■ - ■   | Initialisation                              |                  |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                     | ■ ■ - ■ ■   | Operation                                   |                  |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                     | Off         | Module not in operation                     |                  |
|                                                                                    | RES                                                                                 | On          | Restart                                     | Module reset     |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                     | Off         | Ready                                       |                  |
|                                                                                    |  | On          | Ignition pulses are output                  |                  |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                     | Off         | Ignition pulses are not output              |                  |
|                                                                                    | ERR                                                                                 | On/flashing | Error                                       | Error status     |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                     |             |                                             |                  |
|                                                                                    | !                                                                                   | On          | With voltage output: overload/short-circuit | Load error       |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                     |             | With current output: no load connected      |                  |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                     | Off         | Load in the permissible range               |                  |
|                                                                                    | I                                                                                   | On          | Operation as current output                 | Output type      |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                     | Off         | Operation as voltage output                 |                  |

| Connection | I/O | Name                | Function                            |
|------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| X1.1       |     | FE                  | Functional earth                    |
| X1.2       |     | 0 V                 | Reference potential for digital I/O |
| X1.3       | E * | E5                  | Digital input 5                     |
| X1.4       | A   | 24 V                | From central supply                 |
| X1.5       | A   | A5                  | Digital output 5                    |
| X1.6       | A   |                     | Analogue output -                   |
| X1.7       | A   |                     | Analogue output +                   |
| X1.8       |     | FE                  | Functional earth                    |
|            |     |                     |                                     |
| X2.1       | A   | 24 V                | From central supply                 |
| X2.2       | A   | A1                  | Digital output 1 <sup>1)</sup>      |
| X2.3       | A   | A2                  | Digital output 2 <sup>1)</sup>      |
| X2.4       | A   | A3                  | Digital output 3                    |
| X2.5       | A   | A4                  | Digital output 4                    |
| X2.6       | E * | E1                  | Digital input 1                     |
| X2.7       | E * | E2                  | Digital input 2                     |
| X2.8       | E * | E3                  | Digital input 3                     |
| X2.9       | E * | E4                  | Digital input 4                     |
| X2.10      |     | 0 V                 | Reference potential for digital I/O |
|            |     |                     |                                     |
| X4.1       | E * | Secondary current + | Secondary current measurement input |
| X4.2       | E * | Secondary current - |                                     |
| X4.3       |     | FE                  |                                     |
|            |     |                     |                                     |
| X5.1       | E * | Measurement input + | Measurement input 10 V              |
| X5.2       | E * | Measurement input - | E.g. travel sensor 0 – 10 V         |
| X5.3       |     | FE                  |                                     |
|            |     |                     |                                     |
| X6.1       | E * | Electrode voltage + | Electrode voltage measurement input |
| X6.2       | E * | Electrode voltage - |                                     |
| X6.3       |     | FE                  |                                     |

<sup>1)</sup> The output only switches when E1 or E2 are active. The output also becomes inactive when the emergency stop input is inactive to avoid unintentional solenoid valve switching.

### DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X1.6 and X1.7 is set to 0 – 10 V as default. The value range can be changed using a DIP switch. The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| 1   | 2   | Setting   |
|-----|-----|-----------|
| OFF | OFF | 0 – 10 V  |
| ON  | OFF | 0 – 20 mA |
| ON  | ON  | 4 – 20 mA |

## Technical data

### 24 V

| Parameters          | Value | Remark            |
|---------------------|-------|-------------------|
| Max. current output | 0.6 A | Self-healing fuse |

### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                                 | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                                       | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                    |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                                  |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s}$ + input filter |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s}$ + input filter |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | $\geq 24 \text{ V/ms}$                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$     |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                                |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active              |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V                          |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                                       | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)                   |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V                          |                           |

### Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                      | Remark                          |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                              | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                         |                                 |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 400 mA                                     |                                 |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$          |                                 |
| Protection type                          | Protected output without automatic restart | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated load                               | 65 Ohm / 9 W<br>9 W<br>9 VA (1 H, 50 Ohm)  | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | A1 + A2: 650 mA<br>A3...A5: 650 mA         | Self-healing fuse               |

### Secondary current measurement input

| Parameters          | Value                                           | Remark                |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Input type          | Voltage input for current measurement           |                       |
| Sensor              | Measuring belt/coil, differentiating, 150 mV/kA | Must be insulated     |
| Measuring ranges    | Two: 20 kA, 40 kA                               | Automatic change-over |
| Internal resistance | 1 kohm                                          |                       |



| Parameters                     | Value         | Remark                                                          |
|--------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Accuracy                       | 1%            | Of end measuring range value with max. 7 s measurement duration |
| Insulation voltage input/logic | Not insulated |                                                                 |

#### Measurement input 10 V

| Parameters                     | Value                    | Remark                       |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Input type                     | Voltage input difference |                              |
| Permissible input voltage      | -30 V – +30 V            |                              |
| Working range, working area    | -10 V – +10 V            | One measuring range          |
| Internal resistance            | 50 kohm                  |                              |
| Accuracy                       | 1%                       | Of end measuring range value |
| Insulation voltage input/logic | Not insulated            |                              |

#### Electrode voltage measurement input

| Parameters                     | Value                    | Remark                       |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Input type                     | Voltage input difference |                              |
| Permissible input voltage      | -30 V – +30 V            |                              |
| Working range, working area    | -6 V – +6 V              | One measuring range          |
| Internal resistance            | 80 kOhm                  |                              |
| Accuracy                       | 1%                       | Of end measuring range value |
| Insulation voltage input/logic | $\geq 500 V_{eff}$       |                              |

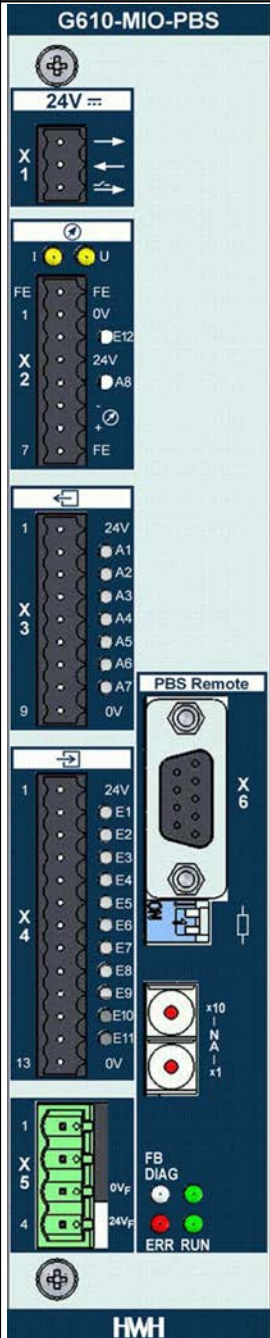
#### Analogue output

| Parameters                      | Value                                   | Remark                                  |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Output type                     | Voltage output, current output          |                                         |
| Working range, working area     | 0 – 10 V, 0 – 20 mA, 0 – 40 mA          | Can be internally selected using switch |
| Max. output current             | 20 mA                                   |                                         |
| Load                            | Type 1 kOhm, max. 600 Ohm               |                                         |
| Type of protection              | Protected output with automatic restart |                                         |
| Insulation voltage output/logic | $\geq 500 V_{eff}$                      |                                         |

## 14.20 G610-MIO-PBS

The plug-in module has digital 24 V inputs and outputs, one output for controlling a proportional valve and the Profibus field bus system. Profibus specifications can be found in the IEC61158 and IEC61784 standards.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED     | Display  | Module status                                      | Function           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|  | RUN     | On       | Module is operational                              | Module status      |
|                                                                                    |         | Off      | Module not in operation                            |                    |
|                                                                                    | ERR     | On       | Data exchange not possible, module not operational | Error              |
|                                                                                    |         | Off      | No error                                           |                    |
|                                                                                    | FB DIAG | Flashing | Diagnosis                                          | Fieldbus diagnosis |
|                                                                                    |         | 1 Hz     | Configuration error                                |                    |
|                                                                                    |         | 2 Hz     | Parameter data fields                              |                    |
|                                                                                    |         | 4 Hz     | Initialisation error                               |                    |
|                                                                                    | I       | On       | Current                                            | Nominal pressure   |
|                                                                                    |         | Off      | No current                                         |                    |
|                                                                                    | U       | On       | Voltage                                            |                    |
|                                                                                    |         | Off      | No voltage                                         |                    |

| Connection | I/O | Name               | Function                                              |
|------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, non-switched                 |
| X1.2       | E*  | 24 V               | Supply for this module                                |
| X1.3       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, switched with emergency stop |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X2         |     | FE                 | Screen                                                |
| X2.1       |     | 0 V                | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.2       | E*  | E12                |                                                       |
| X2.3       | A   | 24 V / max. 200 mA |                                                       |
| X2.4       | A   | Enable             |                                                       |
| X2.5       | A   | Analogue output -  | 0 – 10 V, optionally 0 – 20 mA, 4 – 20 mA             |
| X2.6       | A   | Analogue output +  | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.7       | FE  |                    |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X3.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X3.2       | A   | A1                 |                                                       |
| X3.3       | A   | A2                 |                                                       |
| X3.4       | A   | A3                 |                                                       |
| X3.5       | A   | A4                 |                                                       |
| X3.6       | A   | A5                 |                                                       |
| X3.7       | A   | A6                 |                                                       |
| X3.8       | A   | A7                 |                                                       |
| X3.9       | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X4.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X4.2       | E*  | E1                 |                                                       |
| X4.3       | E*  | E2                 |                                                       |
| X4.4       | E*  | E3                 |                                                       |
| X4.5       | E*  | E4                 |                                                       |
| X4.6       | E*  | E5                 |                                                       |
| X4.7       | E*  | E6                 |                                                       |
| X4.8       | E*  | E7                 |                                                       |
| X4.9       | E*  | E8                 |                                                       |
| X4.10      | E*  | E9                 |                                                       |
| X4.11      | E*  | E10                |                                                       |
| X4.12      | E*  | E11                |                                                       |
| X4.13      | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.1       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.2       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.3       | E*  | 0 V                | External Profibus plug-in module voltage supply       |
| X5.4       | E*  | 24 V               |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X6.1       |     | N.c.               |                                                       |
| X6.2       |     | N.c.               |                                                       |
| X6.3       | I/O | RxD/TxD-P B line   | B line reception/transmission                         |

| Connection | I/O | Name               | Function                      |
|------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| X6.4       |     | N.c.               |                               |
| X6.5       |     | GND <sub>BUS</sub> | Ground                        |
| X6.6       | E*  | +5 V BUS           | BUS current supply            |
| X6.7       |     | N.c.               |                               |
| X6.8       | I/O | RxD/TxD-P A line   | A line reception/transmission |
| X6.9       |     | N.c.               |                               |

### Profibus line termination DIP switch

The switch for line termination is located beneath the X6 interface.

The following settings are possible:

- ON = line termination on
- OFF = line termination off

### Rotary switches NA

The NA rotary switches can be used to manually set the subscriber address for the Profibus.

The two rotary switches are located beneath the DIP switch for line termination.

The default subscriber address is 77.

Rotary switch x10 sets the 10 digit.

Rotary switch x1 sets the 1 digit.

### DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X2.5 and X2.6 is set to 0 – 10 V as default.

The value range can be changed using a DIP switch.

The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | Setting              |
|----|----|----|----|----------------------|
| 1  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 0 – 20 mA            |
| 1  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 4 – 20 mA            |
| 0  | X  | X  | X  | 0 – 10 V / 5 mA max. |

### Technical data

#### Profibus

| Parameters                    | Value                     | Remark                              |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| HWH GSD file                  |                           | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |
| Maximum number of subscribers | 32                        |                                     |
| Transmission speed            | 9.6 kbit/s – 12000 kbit/s |                                     |
| Transmission technology       | RS485                     |                                     |

### Supply

| Parameters                           | Value       | Remark                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage dig. I/O              | +18 – +30 V | With external supply                  |
| 24 V supply voltage fusing           | 2 A         | With external supply                  |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins | 1.3 A       | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs   | ≤ 80 mA     | All outputs 0-status and without load |

### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                    | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)       |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                     |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | ≥ 24 V/ms                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>   |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                   |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V             |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)      |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V             |                           |

### Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                          | Remark                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                                  | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                             |                                 |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 0.5 A                                          |                                 |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>                         |                                 |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with automatic restart        | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated load                               | 48 Ohm / 12 W<br>12 W<br>12 VA (1.2 H, 50 Ohm) | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                                          | Self-healing fuse               |

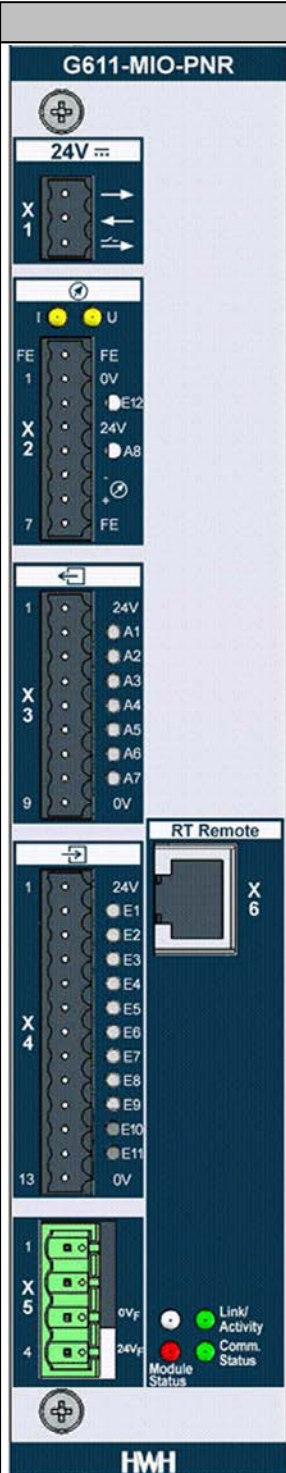
### Analogue outputs

| Parameters  | Value                                      | Remark                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type | Current/voltage                            | Optionally switchable (S1 – S4) |
| Voltage     | 0 – 10 V 2% $R_L$ ≥ 24 Ohm, I max. 5 mA    | 10-bit                          |
| Current 1   | 0 – 20 mA 2% $R_L$ ≥ 600 Ohm, max. 800 Ohm | 10-bit                          |
| Current 2   | 4 – 20 mA 2% $R_L$ ≥ 600 Ohm, max. 800 Ohm | 10-bit                          |

## 14.21 G611-MIO-PNR

The plug-in module has digital 24 V inputs and outputs, one output for controlling a proportional valve and the Profibus field bus system. The Profinet specifications can be found in the IEC61158 and 61784 standards.

### LED display

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | LED           | Display             | Module status                             | Function             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|  <p><b>G611-MIO-PNR</b></p> <p>24V ...</p> <p>X 1</p> <p>I U</p> <p>FE 1 FE 0V E12 24V A8</p> <p>X 2</p> <p>7 FE</p> <p>1 24V A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 0V</p> <p>X 3</p> <p>9</p> <p>RT Remote</p> <p>1 24V E1 E2 E3 E4 E5 E6 E7 E8 E9 E10 E11 0V</p> <p>X 4</p> <p>13</p> <p>1 24V 0V<sub>F</sub> 24V<sub>F</sub></p> <p>X 5</p> <p>4</p> <p>Link/Activity Comm. Status</p> <p>Module Status</p> <p><b>HWH</b></p> | LA            | On                  | Data exchange                             | Connection status    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Off                 | No connection                             |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Comm. Status  | On                  | Operational                               | Communication status |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Off                 | Not operational                           |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Flashing            | Operational, no data exchange             |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Module status | Green on            | Initialised                               | Module status        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Green flashing 1 Hz | Diagnosis data                            |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Green flashing 2 Hz | Module identified                         |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Red flashing 1 Hz   | Configuration error                       |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Red flashing 3 Hz   | No station name or no IP address assigned |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Red flashing 4 Hz   | Internal error                            |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Off                 | No supply voltage or not initialised      |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | I             | On                  | Current                                   | Nominal pressure     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Off                 | No current                                |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | U             | On                  | Voltage                                   |                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | Off                 | No voltage                                |                      |

| Connection | I/O | Name               | Function                                              |
|------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, non-switched                 |
| X1.2       | E*  | 24 V               | Supply for this module                                |
| X1.3       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, switched with emergency stop |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X2         |     | FE                 | Screen                                                |
| X2.1       |     | 0 V                | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.2       | E*  | E12                |                                                       |
| X2.3       | A   | 24 V / max. 200 mA |                                                       |
| X2.4       | A   | Enable             |                                                       |
| X2.5       | A   | Analogue output -  | 0 – 10 V, optionally 0 – 20 mA, 4 – 20 mA             |
| X2.6       | A   | Analogue output +  | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.7       | FE  |                    |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X3.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X3.2       | A   | A1                 |                                                       |
| X3.3       | A   | A2                 |                                                       |
| X3.4       | A   | A3                 |                                                       |
| X3.5       | A   | A4                 |                                                       |
| X3.6       | A   | A5                 |                                                       |
| X3.7       | A   | A6                 |                                                       |
| X3.8       | A   | A7                 |                                                       |
| X3.9       | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X4.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X4.2       | E*  | E1                 |                                                       |
| X4.3       | E*  | E2                 |                                                       |
| X4.4       | E*  | E3                 |                                                       |
| X4.5       | E*  | E4                 |                                                       |
| X4.6       | E*  | E5                 |                                                       |
| X4.7       | E*  | E6                 |                                                       |
| X4.8       | E*  | E7                 |                                                       |
| X4.9       | E*  | E8                 |                                                       |
| X4.10      | E*  | E9                 |                                                       |
| X4.11      | E*  | E10                |                                                       |
| X4.12      | E*  | E11                |                                                       |
| X4.13      | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.1       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.2       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.3       | E*  | 0 V                | External voltage supply                               |
| X5.4       | E*  | 24 V               |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X6.1       |     | TxD +              | Data transmission                                     |

| Connection | I/O | Name  | Function          |
|------------|-----|-------|-------------------|
| X6.2       |     | TxD - | Data transmission |
| X6.3       |     | RxD + | Data reception    |
| X6.4       |     | N.c.  |                   |
| X6.5       |     | N.c.  |                   |
| X6.6       |     | RxD - | Data reception    |
| X6.7       |     | N.c.  |                   |
| X6.8       |     | N.c.  |                   |

### DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X2.5 and X2.6 is set to 0 – 10 V as default.

The value range can be changed using a DIP switch.

The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | Setting   |
|----|----|----|----|-----------|
| 1  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 0 – 20 mA |
| 1  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 4 – 20 mA |
| 0  | X  | X  | X  | 0 – 10 V  |

### Technical data

#### Profinet

| Parameters                                   | Value                                              | Remark                              |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PROFINET IO                                  | Up to 64 slots / 1 sub-slot<br>Up to 240 bytes I/O |                                     |
| Real time capability (RT)                    | Recommended cycle time<br>value = 10 ms            |                                     |
| Connection                                   | RJ45, STP and UTP                                  |                                     |
| Assignment of station names and IP addresses | Via master                                         |                                     |
| Transmission                                 | Full duplex                                        |                                     |
| Data rate                                    | 100 Mbit/s                                         |                                     |
| GSDML file                                   | Supported                                          | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |
| Auto cross-over                              | Not supported                                      |                                     |

#### Supply

| Parameters                           | Value       | Remark                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage dig. I/O              | +18 – +30 V | With external supply                  |
| 24 V supply<br>voltage fusing        | 2 A         | With external supply                  |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins | 1.3 A       | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs   | ≤ 80 mA     | All outputs 0-status and without load |



## Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                                 | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                                       | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                    |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                                  |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s}$ + input filter |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | $\leq 100 \mu\text{s}$ + input filter |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | $\geq 24 \text{ V/ms}$                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$     |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                                |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active              |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V                          |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                                       | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)                   |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V                          |                           |

## Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                          | Remark                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                                  | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                             |                                 |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 0.5 A                                          |                                 |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$              |                                 |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with automatic restart        | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated load                               | 48 Ohm / 12 W<br>12 W<br>12 VA (1.2 H, 50 Ohm) | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                                          | Self-healing fuse               |

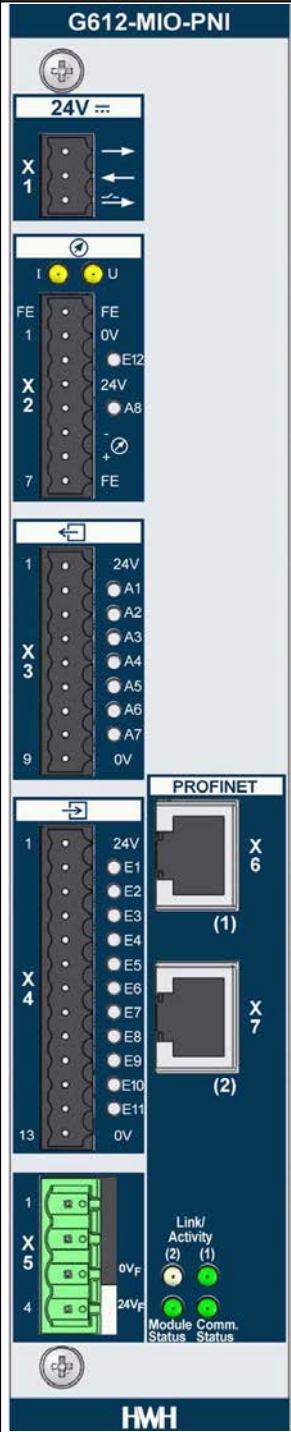
## Analogue outputs

| Parameters  | Value                                                          | Remark                          |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type | Current/voltage                                                | Optionally switchable (S1 – S4) |
| Voltage     | 0 – 10 V 2% $R_L \geq 24 \text{ Ohm}$ , $I_{\text{max.}}$ 5 mA | 10-bit                          |
| Current 1   | 0 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ , max. 800 Ohm         | 10-bit                          |
| Current 2   | 4 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ , max. 800 Ohm         | 10-bit                          |

## 14.22 G612-MIO-PNI

The plug-in module has digital 24 V inputs and outputs, one output for controlling a proportional valve and the Profibus field bus system. The Profinet specifications can be found in the IEC61158 and 61784 standards.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED           | Display             | Module status                             | Function             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|  | LA1           | On                  | Data exchange                             | Connection status X6 |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No connection                             |                      |
|                                                                                    | LA2           | On                  | Data exchange                             | Connection status X7 |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No connection                             |                      |
|                                                                                    | Comm. Status  | On                  | Operational                               | Communication status |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | Not operational                           |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Flashing            | Operational but no data exchange          |                      |
|                                                                                    | Module status | Green on            | Initialised                               | Module status        |
|                                                                                    |               | Green flashing 1 Hz | Diagnosis data                            |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Green flashing 2 Hz | Module identification                     |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 1 Hz   | Configuration error                       |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 3 Hz   | No station name or no IP address assigned |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 4 Hz   | Internal error                            |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No supply voltage or not initialised      |                      |
|                                                                                    | I             | On                  | Current                                   | Nominal pressure     |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No current                                |                      |
|                                                                                    | U             | On                  | Voltage                                   |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No voltage                                |                      |

| Connection | I/O | Name               | Function                                              |
|------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, non-switched                 |
| X1.2       | E*  | 24 V               | Supply for this module                                |
| X1.3       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, switched with emergency stop |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X2         |     | FE                 | Screen                                                |
| X2.1       |     | 0 V                | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.2       | E*  | E12                |                                                       |
| X2.3       | A   | 24 V / max. 200 mA |                                                       |
| X2.4       | A   | Enable             |                                                       |
| X2.5       | A   | Analogue output -  | 0 – 10 V, optionally 0 – 20 mA, 4 – 20 mA             |
| X2.6       | A   | Analogue output +  | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.7       | FE  |                    |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X3.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X3.2       | A   | A1                 |                                                       |
| X3.3       | A   | A2                 |                                                       |
| X3.4       | A   | A3                 |                                                       |
| X3.5       | A   | A4                 |                                                       |
| X3.6       | A   | A5                 |                                                       |
| X3.7       | A   | A6                 |                                                       |
| X3.8       | A   | A7                 |                                                       |
| X3.9       | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X4.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X4.2       | E*  | E1                 |                                                       |
| X4.3       | E*  | E2                 |                                                       |
| X4.4       | E*  | E3                 |                                                       |
| X4.5       | E*  | E4                 |                                                       |
| X4.6       | E*  | E5                 |                                                       |
| X4.7       | E*  | E6                 |                                                       |
| X4.8       | E*  | E7                 |                                                       |
| X4.9       | E*  | E8                 |                                                       |
| X4.10      | E*  | E9                 |                                                       |
| X4.11      | E*  | E10                |                                                       |
| X4.12      | E*  | E11                |                                                       |
| X4.13      | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.1       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.2       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.3       | E*  | 0 V                | External voltage supply                               |
| X5.4       | E*  | 24 V               |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |

| Connection | I/O | Name  | Function                                |
|------------|-----|-------|-----------------------------------------|
| X6.1       |     | TxD + | see separate "Pin assignments" document |
| X6.2       |     | TxD - |                                         |
| X6.3       |     | RxD + |                                         |
| X6.4       |     | N.c.  |                                         |
| X6.5       |     | N.c.  |                                         |
| X6.6       |     | RxD - |                                         |
| X6.7       |     | N.c.  |                                         |
| X6.8       |     | N.c.  |                                         |
|            |     |       |                                         |
| X7.1       |     | TxD + | see separate "Pin assignments" document |
| X7.2       |     | TxD - |                                         |
| X7.3       |     | RxD + |                                         |
| X7.4       |     | N.c.  |                                         |
| X7.5       |     | N.c.  |                                         |
| X7.6       |     | RxD - |                                         |
| X7.7       |     | N.c.  |                                         |
| X7.8       |     | N.c.  |                                         |

### DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X2.5 and X2.6 is set to 0 – 10 V as default.

The value range can be changed using a DIP switch.

The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | Setting   |
|----|----|----|----|-----------|
| 1  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 0 – 20 mA |
| 1  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 4 – 20 mA |
| 0  | X  | X  | X  | 0 – 10 V  |

### Technical data

#### Profinet

| Parameters                                   | Value                                              | Remark                              |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PROFINET IO                                  | Up to 64 slots / 1 sub-slot<br>Up to 240 bytes I/O |                                     |
| Real time capability (IRT)                   | Recommended cycle time<br>value = 1 ms             |                                     |
| Connection                                   | RJ45, STP and UTP                                  |                                     |
| Assignment of station names and IP addresses | Via master                                         |                                     |
| Transmission                                 | Full duplex                                        |                                     |
| Data rate                                    | 100 Mbit/s                                         |                                     |
| GSDML file                                   | Supported                                          | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |
| Auto cross-over                              | Not supported                                      |                                     |

### Supply

| Parameters                           | Value       | Remark                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage dig. I/O              | +18 – +30 V | With external supply                  |
| 24 V supply voltage fusing           | 2 A         | With external supply                  |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins | 0.7 A       | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs   | ≤ 80 mA     | All outputs 0-status and without load |

### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                    | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)       |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                     |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | ≥ 24 V/ms                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>   |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                   |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V             |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)      |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V             |                           |

### Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                          | Remark                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                                  | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                             |                                 |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 0.5 A                                          |                                 |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>                         |                                 |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with auto-matic restart       | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated load                               | 48 Ohm / 12 W<br>12 W<br>12 VA (1.2 H, 50 Ohm) | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                                          | Self-healing fuse               |

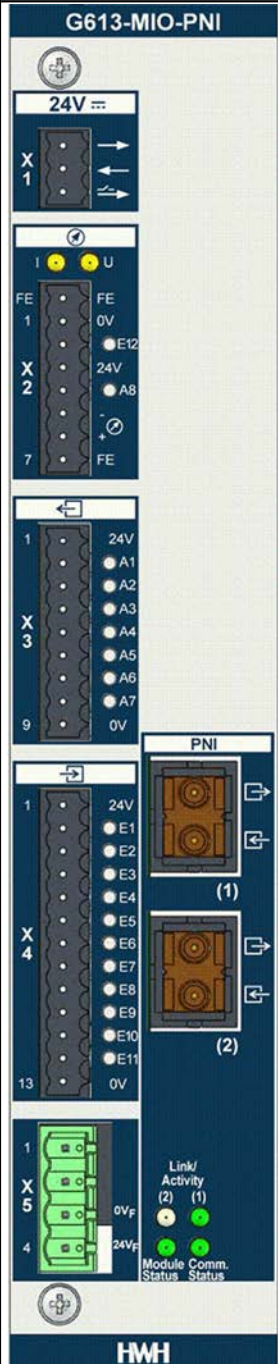
### Analogue outputs

| Parameters  | Value                                      | Remark                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type | Current/voltage                            | Optionally switchable (S1 – S4) |
| Voltage     | 0 – 10 V 2% $R_L$ ≥ 24 Ohm, I max. 5 mA    | 10-bit                          |
| Current 1   | 0 – 20 mA 2% $R_L$ ≥ 600 Ohm, max. 800 Ohm | 10-bit                          |
| Current 2   | 4 – 20 mA 2% $R_L$ ≥ 600 Ohm, max. 800 Ohm | 10-bit                          |

## 14.23 G613-MIO-PNI

The plug-in module has digital 24 V inputs and outputs, one output for controlling a proportional valve and the Profinet field bus system with optical fibres. The Profinet specifications can be found in the IEC61158 and 61784 standards.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED           | Display             | Module status                             | Function             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|  | LA1           | On                  | Data exchange                             | Connection status X6 |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No connection                             |                      |
|                                                                                    | LA2           | On                  | Data exchange                             | Connection status X7 |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No connection                             |                      |
|                                                                                    | Comm. Status  | On                  | Operational                               | Communication status |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | Not operational                           |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Flashing            | Operational, no data exchange             |                      |
|                                                                                    | Module status | Green on            | Initialised                               | Module status        |
|                                                                                    |               | Green flashing 1 Hz | Diagnosis data                            |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Green flashing 2 Hz | Module identification                     |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 1 Hz   | Configuration error                       |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 3 Hz   | No station name or no IP address assigned |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Red flashing 4 Hz   | Internal error                            |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No supply voltage or not initialised      |                      |
|                                                                                    | I             | On                  | Current                                   | Nominal pressure     |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No current                                |                      |
|                                                                                    | U             | On                  | Voltage                                   |                      |
|                                                                                    |               | Off                 | No voltage                                |                      |

| Connection | I/O | Name               | Function                                              |
|------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, non-switched                 |
| X1.2       | E*  | 24 V               | Supply for this module                                |
| X1.3       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, switched with emergency stop |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X2         |     | FE                 | Screen                                                |
| X2.1       |     | 0 V                | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.2       | E*  | E12                |                                                       |
| X2.3       | A   | 24 V / max. 200 mA |                                                       |
| X2.4       | A   | Enable             |                                                       |
| X2.5       | A   | Analogue output -  | 0 – 10 V, optionally 0 – 20 mA, 4 – 20 mA             |
| X2.6       | A   | Analogue output +  | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.7       | FE  |                    |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X3.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X3.2       | A   | A1                 |                                                       |
| X3.3       | A   | A2                 |                                                       |
| X3.4       | A   | A3                 |                                                       |
| X3.5       | A   | A4                 |                                                       |
| X3.6       | A   | A5                 |                                                       |
| X3.7       | A   | A6                 |                                                       |
| X3.8       | A   | A7                 |                                                       |
| X3.9       | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X4.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X4.2       | E*  | E1                 |                                                       |
| X4.3       | E*  | E2                 |                                                       |
| X4.4       | E*  | E3                 |                                                       |
| X4.5       | E*  | E4                 |                                                       |
| X4.6       | E*  | E5                 |                                                       |
| X4.7       | E*  | E6                 |                                                       |
| X4.8       | E*  | E7                 |                                                       |
| X4.9       | E*  | E8                 |                                                       |
| X4.10      | E*  | E9                 |                                                       |
| X4.11      | E*  | E10                |                                                       |
| X4.12      | E*  | E11                |                                                       |
| X4.13      | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.1       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.2       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.3       | E*  | 0 V                | External voltage supply                               |
| X5.4       | E*  | 24 V               |                                                       |

### DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X2.5 and X2.6 is set to 0 – 10 V as default.

The value range can be changed using a DIP switch.

The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | Setting   |
|----|----|----|----|-----------|
| 1  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 0 – 20 mA |
| 1  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 4 – 20 mA |
| 0  | X  | X  | X  | 0 – 10 V  |

### Technical data

#### Profinet

| Parameters                                   | Value                                                       | Remark                              |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PROFINET IO                                  | Up to 17 slots, 4 sub-slots per slot<br>Up to 220 bytes I/O |                                     |
| Real time capability (IRT)                   | Recommended cycle time<br>value = 1 ms                      |                                     |
| Connection                                   | SC-RJ                                                       |                                     |
| Assignment of station names and IP addresses | Via master                                                  |                                     |
| Transmission                                 | Full duplex                                                 |                                     |
| Data rate                                    | 100 Mbit/s                                                  |                                     |
| GSDML file                                   | Supported                                                   | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |

#### Supply

| Parameters                           | Value       | Remark                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage dig. I/O              | +18 – +30 V | With external supply                  |
| 24 V supply<br>voltage fusing        | 2 A         | With external supply                  |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins | 1.3 A       | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs   | ≤ 80 mA     | All outputs 0-status and without load |

#### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                   | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                         | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)      |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                    |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | ≥ 24 V/ms               |                           |



| Parameters                      | Value                             | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$ |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                            |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active          |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V                      |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                                   | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)               |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V                      |                           |

#### Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                          | Remark                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                                  | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                             |                                 |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 0.5 A                                          |                                 |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | $\geq 500 \text{ V}_{\text{eff}}$              |                                 |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with automatic restart        | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated load                               | 48 Ohm / 12 W<br>12 W<br>12 VA (1.2 H, 50 Ohm) | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                                          | Self-healing fuse               |

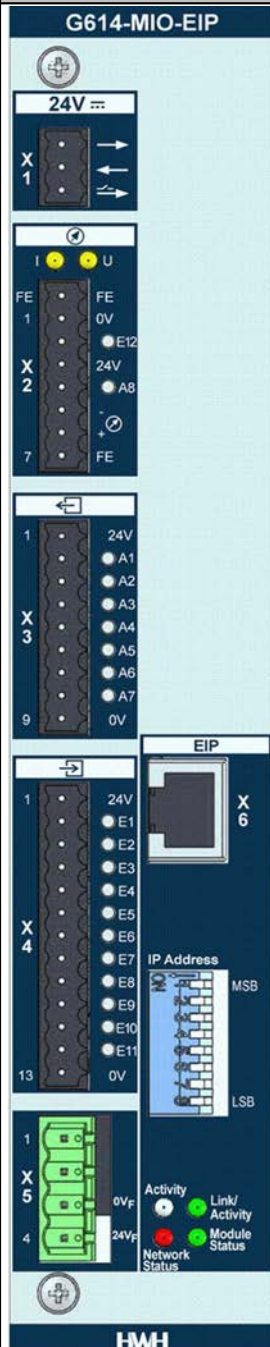
#### Analogue outputs

| Parameters  | Value                                                          | Remark                          |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type | Current/voltage                                                | Optionally switchable (S1 – S4) |
| Voltage     | 0 – 10 V 2% $R_L \geq 24 \text{ Ohm}$ , $I_{\text{max.}}$ 5 mA | 10-bit                          |
| Current 1   | 0 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ , max. 800 Ohm         | 10-bit                          |
| Current 2   | 4 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ , max. 800 Ohm         | 10-bit                          |

## 14.24 G614-MIO-EIP

The plug-in module has digital 24 V inputs and outputs, one output for controlling a proportional valve and the EtherNet/IP field bus system.

### LED display

|                                                                                    | LED            | Display               | Module status                                             | Function             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|  | Activity       | Green flashing        | Receiving data package                                    | Communication status |
|                                                                                    | Link/activity  | On                    | Connection established                                    | Connection status    |
|                                                                                    |                | Off                   | No connection or switched off                             |                      |
|                                                                                    |                | Green flashing        | Receiving or transmitting Ethernet data                   |                      |
|                                                                                    | Module status  | Off                   | Not operational                                           | Module status        |
|                                                                                    |                | Green on              | No IP address set using DIP switch                        |                      |
|                                                                                    |                | Green flashing        | Not configured or scanner not active                      |                      |
|                                                                                    |                | Red flashing          | An insignificant error has occurred                       |                      |
|                                                                                    |                | Red on                | A significant error has occurred                          |                      |
|                                                                                    | Network status | Alternating red/green | Self-test active                                          | Network status       |
|                                                                                    |                | Off                   | Not operational or no IP address assigned                 |                      |
|                                                                                    |                | Green on              | Connected, CIP class 1 or 3 connection established        |                      |
|                                                                                    |                | Green flashing        | Connected, no connection established                      |                      |
|                                                                                    |                | Red on                | Double IP address                                         |                      |
|                                                                                    |                | Red flashing          | One or more connections have a time-out, CIP class 1 or 3 |                      |
|                                                                                    |                | Alternating red/green | Self-test active                                          |                      |
| I                                                                                  |                | On                    | Current                                                   | Nominal pressure     |
|                                                                                    |                | Off                   |                                                           |                      |
| U                                                                                  |                | On                    | Voltage                                                   |                      |
|                                                                                    |                | Off                   |                                                           |                      |

| Connection | I/O | Name               | Function                                              |
|------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, non-switched                 |
| X1.2       | E*  | 24 V               | Supply for this module                                |
| X1.3       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, switched with emergency stop |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X2         |     | FE                 | Screen                                                |
| X2.1       |     | 0 V                | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.2       | E*  | E12                |                                                       |
| X2.3       | A   | 24 V / max. 200 mA |                                                       |
| X2.4       | A   | Enable             |                                                       |
| X2.5       | A   | Analogue output -  | 0 – 10 V, optionally 0 – 20 mA, 4 – 20 mA             |
| X2.6       | A   | Analogue output +  | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.7       | FE  |                    |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X3.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X3.2       | A   | A1                 |                                                       |
| X3.3       | A   | A2                 |                                                       |
| X3.4       | A   | A3                 |                                                       |
| X3.5       | A   | A4                 |                                                       |
| X3.6       | A   | A5                 |                                                       |
| X3.7       | A   | A6                 |                                                       |
| X3.8       | A   | A7                 |                                                       |
| X3.9       | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X4.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X4.2       | E*  | E1                 |                                                       |
| X4.3       | E*  | E2                 |                                                       |
| X4.4       | E*  | E3                 |                                                       |
| X4.5       | E*  | E4                 |                                                       |
| X4.6       | E*  | E5                 |                                                       |
| X4.7       | E*  | E6                 |                                                       |
| X4.8       | E*  | E7                 |                                                       |
| X4.9       | E*  | E8                 |                                                       |
| X4.10      | E*  | E9                 |                                                       |
| X4.11      | E*  | E10                |                                                       |
| X4.12      | E*  | E11                |                                                       |
| X4.13      | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.1       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.2       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.3       | E*  | 0 V                | External voltage supply                               |
| X5.4       | E*  | 24 V               |                                                       |

| Connection | I/O | Name  | Function                                |
|------------|-----|-------|-----------------------------------------|
| X6.1       |     | TxD + | see separate "Pin assignments" document |
| X6.2       |     | TxD - |                                         |
| X6.3       |     | RxD + |                                         |
| X6.4       |     | N.c.  |                                         |
| X6.5       |     | N.c.  |                                         |
| X6.6       |     | RxD - |                                         |
| X6.7       |     | N.c.  |                                         |
| X6.8       |     | N.c.  |                                         |

### DIP switch for the IP address

The last byte of the IP address can be set manually using the DIP switch.

Switch 1 sets the most significant bit (MSB), switch 8 the least significant bit (LSB).

The IP address is obtained automatically when all switches are set to OFF.

### DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X2.5 and X2.6 is set to 0 – 10 V as default.

The value range can be changed using a DIP switch.

The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| S1  | S2  | S3  | S4  | Setting   |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|
| ON  | ON  | OFF | ON  | 0 – 20 mA |
| ON  | OFF | ON  | OFF | 4 – 20 mA |
| OFF | X   | X   | X   | 0 – 10 V  |

X = any setting

### Technical data

#### Ethernet/IP

| Parameters            | Value                             | Remark                              |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Ethernet/IP           | Up to 240 bytes I/O               |                                     |
| Baud rate             | 10 or 100 Mbit/s                  |                                     |
| I/O data exchange     | Cyclical or triggered             |                                     |
| RJ45                  | STP and UTP cable                 |                                     |
| EDS file              | Supported                         | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |
| IP address assignment | DHCP                              |                                     |
| Auto cross-over       | Not supported                     |                                     |
| CIP                   | Supported up to application level |                                     |

## Supply

| Parameters                           | Value       | Remark                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage dig. I/O              | +18 – +30 V | With external supply                  |
| 24 V supply voltage fusing           | 2 A         | With external supply                  |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins | 1.3 A       | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs   | ≤ 80 mA     | All outputs 0-status and without load |

## Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                    | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)       |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                     |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | ≥ 24 V/ms                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>   |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                   |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V             |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)      |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V             |                           |

## Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                          | Remark                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                                  | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )                  | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                             |                                 |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ )         | 0.5 A                                          |                                 |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic         | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>                         |                                 |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with automatic restart        | As per EN 61131-2               |
| Rated load                               | 48 Ohm / 12 W<br>12 W<br>12 VA (1.2 H, 50 Ohm) | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                                          | Self-healing fuse               |

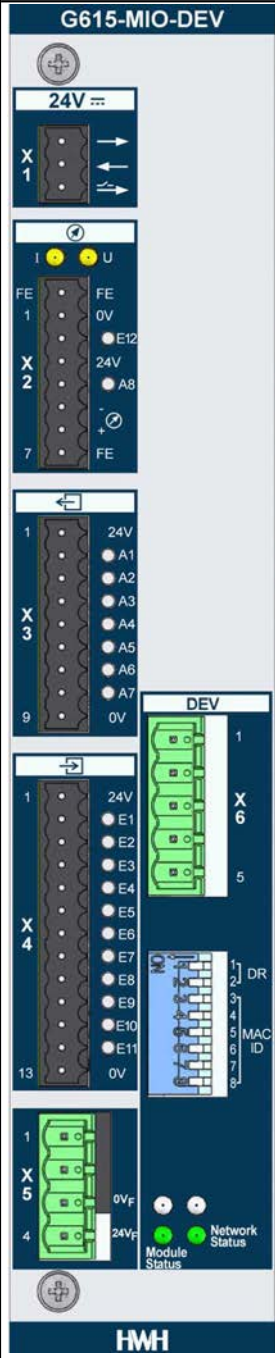
## Analogue outputs

| Parameters  | Value                                                                  | Remark                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type | Current/voltage                                                        | Optionally switchable (S1 – S4) |
| Voltage     | 0 – 10 V 2% $R_L \geq 24 \text{ Ohm}$ , $I \text{ max. } 5 \text{ mA}$ | 10-bit                          |
| Current 1   | 0 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ , max. 800 Ohm                 | 10-bit                          |
| Current 2   | 4 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ , max. 800 Ohm                 | 10-bit                          |

## 14.25 G615-MIO-DEV

The plug-in module has digital 24 V inputs and outputs, one output for controlling a proportional valve and the DeviceNet field bus system. The specifications can be found in EN50325 and are available from the ODVA.

### LED display

|  | LED            | Display               | Module status                      | Function         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
|                                                                                    |                |                       |                                    |                  |
| Module status                                                                      |                | Off                   | Module has no supply voltage       | Module status    |
|                                                                                    |                | Green                 | Normal operation                   |                  |
|                                                                                    |                | Green flashing        | Determine data transmission rate   |                  |
|                                                                                    |                | Red flashing          | Error                              |                  |
|                                                                                    |                | Red                   | Severe error                       |                  |
|                                                                                    |                | Alternating red/green | Self-test active                   |                  |
| Network status                                                                     | Network status | Off                   | No connection or no supply voltage | Network status   |
|                                                                                    |                | Green                 | Connected, connection established  |                  |
|                                                                                    |                | Green flashing        | Connected, no connection           |                  |
|                                                                                    |                | Red                   | Connection error                   |                  |
|                                                                                    |                | Red flashing          | Connection timeout                 |                  |
|                                                                                    |                | Alternating red/green | Self-test active                   |                  |
| I                                                                                  |                | On                    | Current                            | Nominal pressure |
|                                                                                    |                | Off                   | No current                         |                  |
| U                                                                                  |                | On                    | Voltage                            |                  |
|                                                                                    |                | Off                   | No voltage                         |                  |

| Connection | I/O | Name               | Function                                              |
|------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, non-switched                 |
| X1.2       | E*  | 24 V               | Supply for this module                                |
| X1.3       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, switched with emergency stop |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X2         |     | FE                 | Screen                                                |
| X2.1       |     | 0 V                | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.2       | E*  | E12                |                                                       |
| X2.3       | A   | 24 V / max. 200 mA |                                                       |
| X2.4       | A   | Enable             |                                                       |
| X2.5       | A   | Analogue output -  | 0 – 10 V, optionally 0 – 20 mA, 4 – 20 mA             |
| X2.6       | A   | Analogue output +  | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.7       | FE  |                    |                                                       |
| X3.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X3.2       | A   | A1                 |                                                       |
| X3.3       | A   | A2                 |                                                       |
| X3.4       | A   | A3                 |                                                       |
| X3.5       | A   | A4                 |                                                       |
| X3.6       | A   | A5                 |                                                       |
| X3.7       | A   | A6                 |                                                       |
| X3.8       | A   | A7                 |                                                       |
| X3.9       | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X4.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X4.2       | E*  | E1                 |                                                       |
| X4.3       | E*  | E2                 |                                                       |
| X4.4       | E*  | E3                 |                                                       |
| X4.5       | E*  | E4                 |                                                       |
| X4.6       | E*  | E5                 |                                                       |
| X4.7       | E*  | E6                 |                                                       |
| X4.8       | E*  | E7                 |                                                       |
| X4.9       | E*  | E8                 |                                                       |
| X4.10      | E*  | E9                 |                                                       |
| X4.11      | E*  | E10                |                                                       |
| X4.12      | E*  | E11                |                                                       |
| X4.13      | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.1       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.2       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.3       | E*  | 0 V24              | External DeviceNet module voltage supply              |
| X5.4       | E*  | 24 V               |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X6.1       |     | V-                 | Negative supply voltage                               |
| X6.2       |     | CAN_L              | CAN_L bus line                                        |
| X6.3       |     | Shield             | Shielded line                                         |
| X6.4       |     | CAN_H              | CAN_H bus line                                        |

| Connection | I/O | Name | Function                |
|------------|-----|------|-------------------------|
| X6.5       |     | V+   | Positive supply voltage |

### DR/MAC ID DIP switch

The DIP switches are used to set the transmission speed and the Mac ID for DeviceNet.

The transmission speed is set using switches 1 and 2.

The Mac ID is set using switches 3 – 8. The value range for the Mac ID lies between 0 and 63.

The following transmission speed settings are possible:

| S1  | S2  | Transmission speed         |
|-----|-----|----------------------------|
| OFF | OFF | 125 kbit/s                 |
| OFF | ON  | 250 kbit/s                 |
| ON  | OFF | 500 kbit/s                 |
| ON  | ON  | Currently without function |

The following Mac ID settings are possible:

| S3  | S4  | S5  | S6  | S7  | S8  | Mac ID |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | 1      |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON  | 2      |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON  | OFF | 3      |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON  | ON  | 4      |
| ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...    |
| ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | OFF | OFF | 60     |
| ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | OFF | ON  | 61     |
| ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | OFF | 62     |
| ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | 63     |

### DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X2.5 and X2.6 is set to 0 – 10 V as default.

The value range can be changed using a DIP switch.

The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| S1  | S2  | S3  | S4  | Setting   |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|
| ON  | ON  | OFF | ON  | 0 – 20 mA |
| ON  | OFF | ON  | OFF | 4 – 20 mA |
| OFF | X   | X   | X   | 0 – 10 V  |

X = any setting



## Technical data

### DeviceNet

| Parameters         | Value                                | Remark                              |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| DeviceNet          | Up to 240 bytes I/O                  |                                     |
| Transmission speed | 125 kbit/s, 250 kbit/s or 500 kbit/s | Automatic recognition               |
| EDS file           | Supported                            | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |
| Quick connect      | Supported                            |                                     |

### Supply

| Parameters                           | Value       | Remark                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage dig. I/O              | +18 – +30 V | With external supply                  |
| 24 V supply voltage fusing           | 2 A         | With external supply                  |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins | 1.3 A       | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs   | ≤ 80 mA     | All outputs 0-status and without load |

### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                    | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)       |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                     |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | ≥ 24 V/ms                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>   |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                   |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V             |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)      |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V             |                           |

### Digital outputs

| Parameters                       | Value                                    | Remark            |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Output type                      | Semiconductor                            | As per EN 61131-2 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )          | 24 V DC (-15/+20%)                       |                   |
| Rated current 1-status ( $I_e$ ) | 0.5 A                                    |                   |
| Insulation voltage outputs/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>                   |                   |
| Protection type                  | Protected output with auto-matic restart | As per EN 61131-2 |
| Rated load                       | 48 Ohm / 12 W<br>12 W                    | Ohmic<br>Lamps    |

| Parameters                               | Value                 | Remark            |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
|                                          | 12 VA (1.2 H, 50 Ohm) | Inductivities     |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                 | Self-healing fuse |

#### Analogue outputs

| Parameters  | Value                                                  | Remark                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type | Current/voltage                                        | Optionally switchable (S1 – S4) |
| Voltage     | 0 – 10 V 2% $R_L \geq 24 \text{ Ohm}$ , I max. 5 mA    | 10-bit                          |
| Current 1   | 0 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ , max. 800 Ohm | 10-bit                          |
| Current 2   | 4 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ , max. 800 Ohm | 10-bit                          |

## 14.26 G617-MIO-ECT

The plug-in module includes the digital 24 V inputs and outputs as well as an output for controlling a proportional valve.

The plug-in module enables connection to the EtherCAT field bus system. Detailed information on EtherCAT is available at [www.ethercat.org](http://www.ethercat.org). Harms & Wende is a member of the EtherCAT Technology Group (EPG).

### LED display

|  | LED             | Display             | Module status                                                                                                           | Function                 |
|--|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | Link/Activity 1 | On                  | Connection to Ethernet port 1 established                                                                               | Input connection status  |
|  |                 | Off                 | No connection to Ethernet port 1                                                                                        |                          |
|  |                 | Flickering<br>      | Data exchange with previous EtherCAT device                                                                             |                          |
|  | Link/activity 2 | On                  | Connection to Ethernet port 2 established                                                                               | Output connection status |
|  |                 | Off                 | No connection to Ethernet port 2                                                                                        |                          |
|  |                 | Flickering<br>      | Data exchange with subsequent EtherCAT device                                                                           |                          |
|  | RUN             | Off                 | The device is in initialisation state                                                                                   | Module status            |
|  |                 | On, green<br>       | The appliance is ready for operation. Data exchange is possible in all directions (OPERATIONAL state).                  |                          |
|  |                 | Flashing<br>        | The connection is established, but the device is still not operational (PRE-OPERATIONAL state).                         |                          |
|  |                 | Flashing<br>        | Communication from module to master possible. No data exchange from master to module possible (SAFE-OPERATIONAL state). |                          |
|  |                 | ERR                 | No error, operational                                                                                                   | Error                    |
|  |                 | On, red<br>         | Timeout                                                                                                                 |                          |
|  |                 | Flashing<br>        | Configuration error                                                                                                     |                          |
|  |                 | Flashing<br>        | Slave reports error                                                                                                     |                          |
|  |                 | Double flashing<br> | Timeout, synchronisation error with master                                                                              |                          |

| Connection | I/O | Name               | Function                                              |
|------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| X1.1       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, non-switched                 |
| X1.2       | E*  | 24 V               | Supply for this module                                |
| X1.3       | A   | 24 V               | From the central supply, switched with emergency stop |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X2         |     | FE                 | Screen                                                |
| X2.1       |     | 0 V                | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.2       | E*  | E12                |                                                       |
| X2.3       | A   | 24 V / max. 200 mA |                                                       |
| X2.4       | A   | Enable             |                                                       |
| X2.5       | A   | Analogue output -  | 0 – 10 V, optionally 0 – 20 mA, 4 – 20 mA             |
| X2.6       | A   | Analogue output +  | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X2.7       | FE  |                    |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X3.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X3.2       | A   | A1                 |                                                       |
| X3.3       | A   | A2                 |                                                       |
| X3.4       | A   | A3                 |                                                       |
| X3.5       | A   | A4                 |                                                       |
| X3.6       | A   | A5                 |                                                       |
| X3.7       | A   | A6                 |                                                       |
| X3.8       | A   | A7                 |                                                       |
| X3.9       | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X4.1       | A   | 24 V               | see separate "Pin assignments" document               |
| X4.2       | E*  | E1                 |                                                       |
| X4.3       | E*  | E2                 |                                                       |
| X4.4       | E*  | E3                 |                                                       |
| X4.5       | E*  | E4                 |                                                       |
| X4.6       | E*  | E5                 |                                                       |
| X4.7       | E*  | E6                 |                                                       |
| X4.8       | E*  | E7                 |                                                       |
| X4.9       | E*  | E8                 |                                                       |
| X4.10      | E*  | E9                 |                                                       |
| X4.11      | E*  | E10                |                                                       |
| X4.12      | E*  | E11                |                                                       |
| X4.13      | A   | 0 V                |                                                       |
|            |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.1       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.2       |     |                    |                                                       |
| X5.3       | E*  | 0 V                | External voltage supply                               |
| X5.4       | E*  | 24 V               |                                                       |

| Connection | I/O | Name  | Function                                |
|------------|-----|-------|-----------------------------------------|
| X6.1       | E   | TxD + | see separate "Pin assignments" document |
| X6.2       | E   | TxD - |                                         |
| X6.3       | E   | RxD + |                                         |
| X6.4       | E   | n.c.  |                                         |
| X6.5       | E   | n.c.  |                                         |
| X6.6       | E   | RxD - |                                         |
| X6.7       | E   | n.c.  |                                         |
| X6.8       | E   | n.c.  |                                         |
|            |     |       |                                         |
| X7.1       | A   | TxD + | see separate "Pin assignments" document |
| X7.2       | A   | TxD - |                                         |
| X7.3       | A   | RxD + |                                         |
| X7.4       | O   | n.c.  |                                         |
| X7.5       | O   | n.c.  |                                         |
| X7.6       | A   | RxD - |                                         |
| X7.7       | O   | n.c.  |                                         |
| X7.8       | O   | N.c.  |                                         |

#### DIP switch for the IP address

The last byte of the IP address can be set manually using the DIP switch.

Switch 1 sets the most significant bit (MSB), switch 8 the least significant bit (LSB).

The IP address is obtained automatically when all switches are set to OFF.

#### DIP switch for the proportional valve value range

The value range for X2.5 and X2.6 is set to 0 – 10 V as default.

The value range can be changed using a DIP switch.

The DIP switch can only be set when the plug-in module is removed.

The following settings are possible:

| S1  | S2  | S3  | S4  | Setting   |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|
| ON  | ON  | OFF | ON  | 0 – 20 mA |
| ON  | OFF | ON  | OFF | 4 – 20 mA |
| OFF | X   | X   | X   | 0 – 10 V  |

X = any setting

#### Technical data

##### EtherCat

| Parameters | Value                                                                                                 | Remark |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| EtherCat   | up to 512 bytes I/O, cyclical , in each direction<br>up to 2048 bytes, noncyclical, in each direction |        |

| Parameters        | Value             | Remark                              |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| I/O data exchange | Cyclical          |                                     |
| RJ45              | STP and UTP cable |                                     |
| Auto cross-over   | Not supported     |                                     |
| XML-file          | Supported         | Request from<br>info@harms-wende.de |

### Supply

| Parameters                           | Value       | Remark                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Digital I/O supply voltage           | +18 – +30 V | With external supply                  |
| 24 V supply voltage fusing           | 2 A         | With external supply                  |
| Max. current output of all 24 V pins | 0.7 A       | Self-healing fuse                     |
| Current consumption of all outputs   | ≤ 80 mA     | All outputs 0-status and without load |

### Digital inputs

| Parameters                      | Value                    | Remark                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Input type                      |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Rated voltage ( $U_e$ )         | 24 V DC (-15%/+20%)      |                           |
| Input current, typical at $U_e$ | 5 mA                     |                           |
| Switching delay 0 to 1          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Switching delay 1 to 0          | ≤ 100 μs + input filter  |                           |
| Signal flank gradient           | ≥ 24 V/ms                |                           |
| Insulation voltage inputs/logic | ≥ 500 V <sub>eff</sub>   |                           |
| Input filter                    | 0.2 ms                   |                           |
| Status display                  | LED lights: input active |                           |
| Permissible input voltage       | -30 to +30 V             |                           |
| Working ranges:                 |                          | As per EN 61131-2, type 1 |
| Signal voltage 0-status (UL)    | -30 to +5 V (+15 V)      |                           |
| Signal voltage 1-status (UH)    | +15 to +30 V             |                           |

### Digital outputs

| Parameters                               | Value                                        | Remark                          |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type                              | Semiconductor                                | As per EN61131-2                |
| Rated voltage $U_e$                      | 24 VDC                                       |                                 |
| Rated current 1-status $I_e$             | 0.5 A                                        |                                 |
| Protection type                          | Protected output with auto-matic restart     | As per EN61131-2                |
| Rated load                               | 48 Ohm/12 W<br>12 W<br>12 VA (1.2 H, 50 Ohm) | Ohmic<br>Lamps<br>Inductivities |
| Max. total current output of all outputs | 0.7 A                                        | Self-healing fuse               |






## Analogue outputs

| Parameters  | Value                                   | Remark                          |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Output type | Current/voltage                         | Optionally switchable (S1 – S4) |
| Voltage     | 0 – 10 V 2% $R_L \geq 500 \text{ Ohm}$  | 10-bit                          |
| Current 1   | 0 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ | 10-bit                          |
| Current 2   | 4 – 20 mA 2% $R_L \geq 600 \text{ Ohm}$ | 10-bit                          |

## 14.27 G920-FAN

The plug-in module contains a fan to support heat dissipation. It is controlled depending on the temperature.

### LED display

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | LED    | Display | Module status       | Function      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------|---------------------|---------------|
| <br><b>G920-FAN</b><br><br><b>Status</b><br> | Status | On      | Fan is switched on  | Module status |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |        | Off     | Fan is switched off |               |
| <br><b>HWH</b><br>                                                                                                         |        |         |                     |               |

### Technical data

| Parameters          | Value              | Remark |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------|
| Supply voltage      | 24 VDC (18 – 30 V) |        |
| Current consumption | Approx. 100 mA     |        |



## 15 Maintenance

### Maintenance

As a precaution, it should be checked once a year as to whether:

- The fan is free from dirt
- All connections are tightly seated

The module is otherwise maintenance free.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**



#### **Solenoid valve outputs**

The solenoid valve outputs are wired with semiconductor switches and an additional contact section within the inverter. In <With pre-stroke solenoid valve> operating mode, additional separation of the solenoid valve outputs through a contact section is withdrawn when the start input is inactive.

Crushing possible during maintenance work.

- If output contact separation is necessary when the start input is inactive, this must be implemented externally in series in addition to the outputs.

## 16 Storage

Due to the integrated capacitors, inverters may be stored for a maximum of two years.



---

### Note

The following steps are necessary so that an inverter can be commissioned with full functionality after a long storage period:

- Connect voltage.
  - Leave connected and at rest for at least 15 min. The capacitors are reformatted during this time.
-

## 17 Disposal

The operator is responsible for proper disposal of the module and all relevant components.

### Electronic scrap

Exchanged, defective electronic parts must be disposed of as electronic scrap if repair is not possible.



## 18 Technical data

### General

| Technical data                             |                                              |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Maximum welding time                       | 7 s                                          |
| Regulation                                 | Constant current regulation based on 1000 Hz |
| Ambient temperature<br>(outside heat sink) | +10°C to max. 45°C                           |
| Mains frequency                            | 50 Hz / 60 Hz                                |
| Working frequency                          | 1000 Hz                                      |

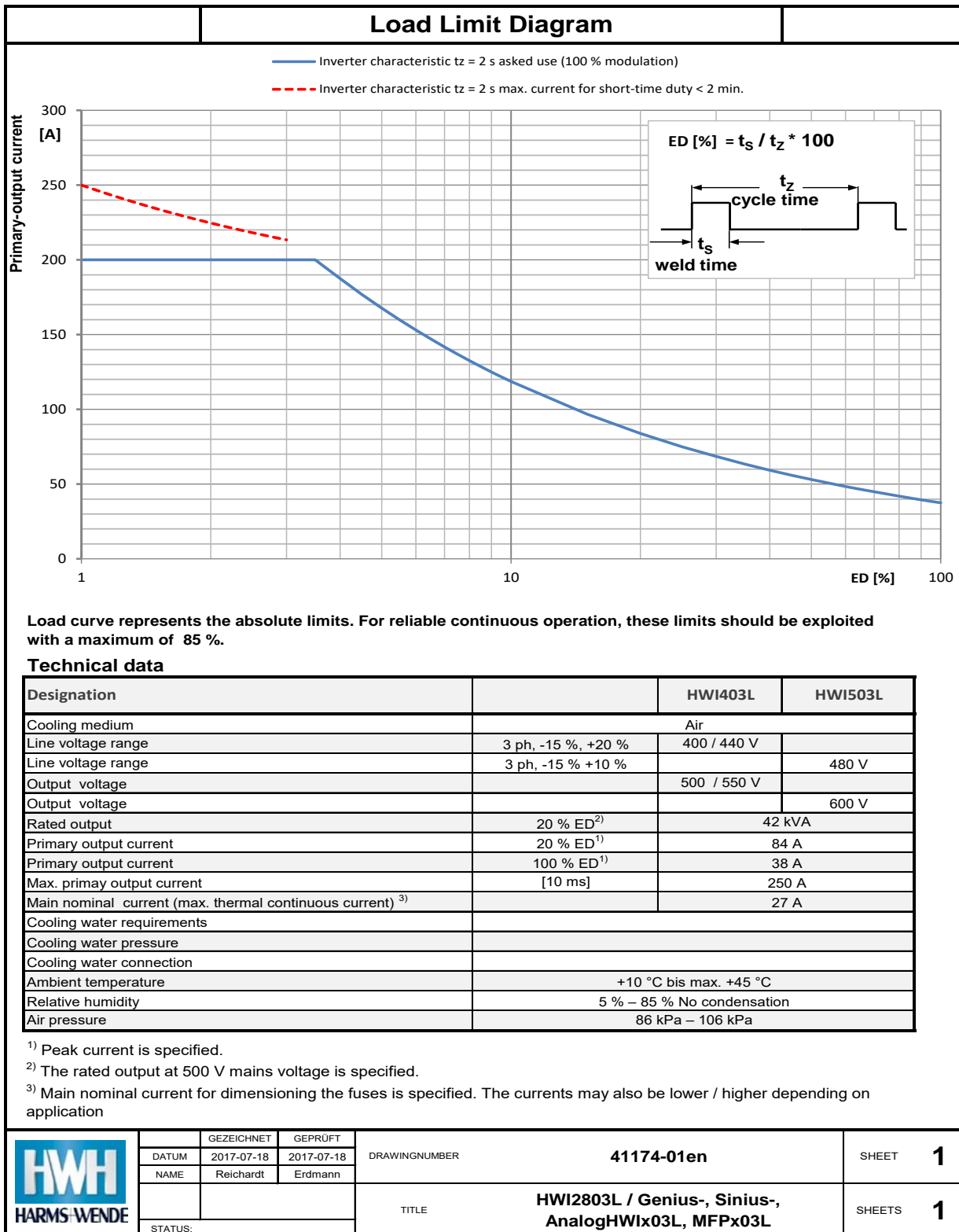
### 18.1 GeniusHWI weights

Net in kg

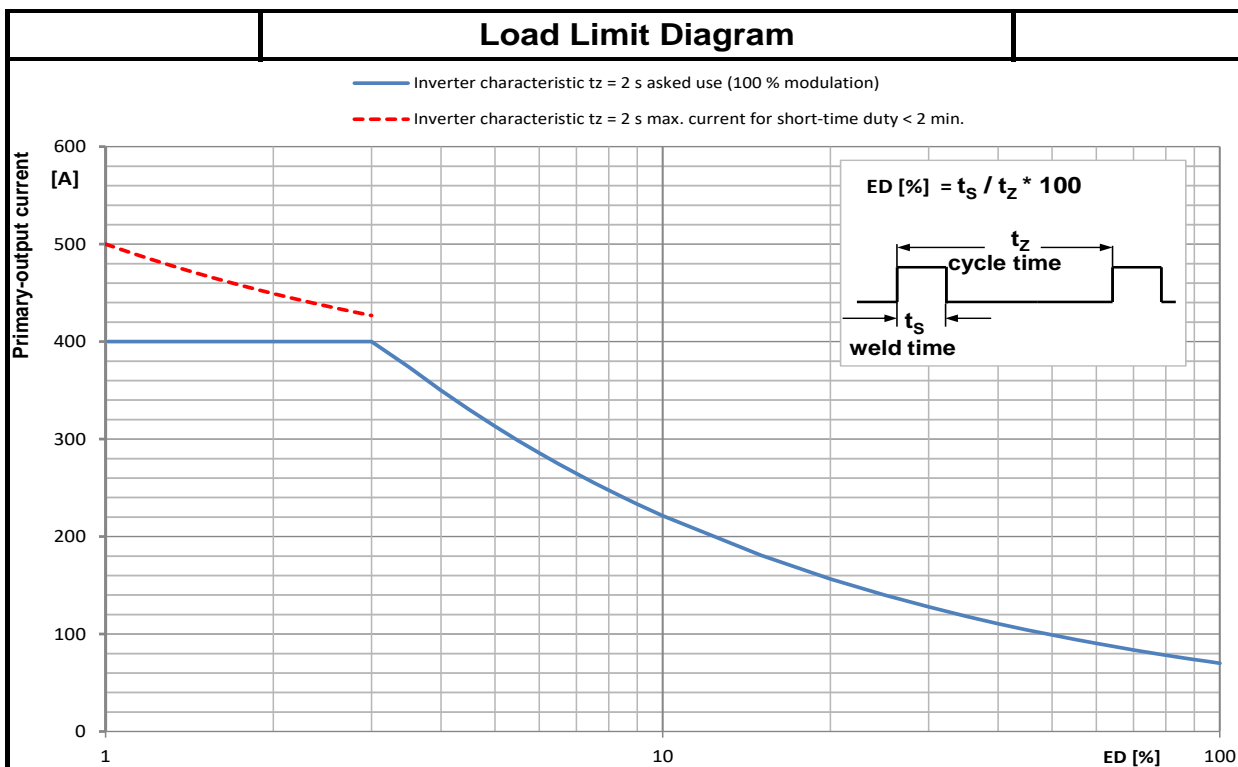
| Inverter | Weight in kg |               |
|----------|--------------|---------------|
|          | Air cooling  | Water cooling |
| HWI403   | 27           | 21            |
| HWI406   | 27           | 21            |
| HWI408   | 27           | 21            |
| HWI413   | 30           | 24            |
| HWI416   | 30           | 24            |
| HWI424   | ---          | 26            |
| HWI436   | ---          | 26            |
| HWI503   | 27           | 21            |
| HWI506   | 27           | 21            |
| HWI508   | 27           | 23            |
| HWI513   | 30           | 24            |
| HWI516   | 30           | 24            |
| HWI524   | ---          | 26            |
| HWI536   | ---          | 26            |
| HWI708   | 27           | 23            |
| HWI713   | 30           | 24            |
| HWI716   | 30           | 24            |
| HWI3440  | ---          | 75            |
| HWI3445  | ---          | 75            |
| HWI3460  | ---          | 77            |
| HWI3540  | ---          | 75            |
| HWI3545  | ---          | 75            |
| HWI3560  | ---          | 77            |

## 18.2 GeniusHWI with air cooling, output classes x03L-x08L

### 18.2.1 Output class x03L



## 18.2.2 Output class x06L



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.

**Technical data**

| Designation                                                          |                        | HWI406L                    | HWI506L |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       |                        | Air                        |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %     | 400 / 440 V                |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %      |                            | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        | 500 / 550 V                |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        |                            | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>  | 79 kVA                     |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>  | 157 A                      |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup> | 70 A                       |         |
| Max. primary output current                                          | [10 ms]                | 500 A                      |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                        | 49 A                       |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           |                        |                            |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               |                        |                            |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             |                        |                            |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  |                        | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C     |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    |                        | 5 % – 85 % No condensation |         |
| Air pressure                                                         |                        | 86 kPa – 106 kPa           |         |

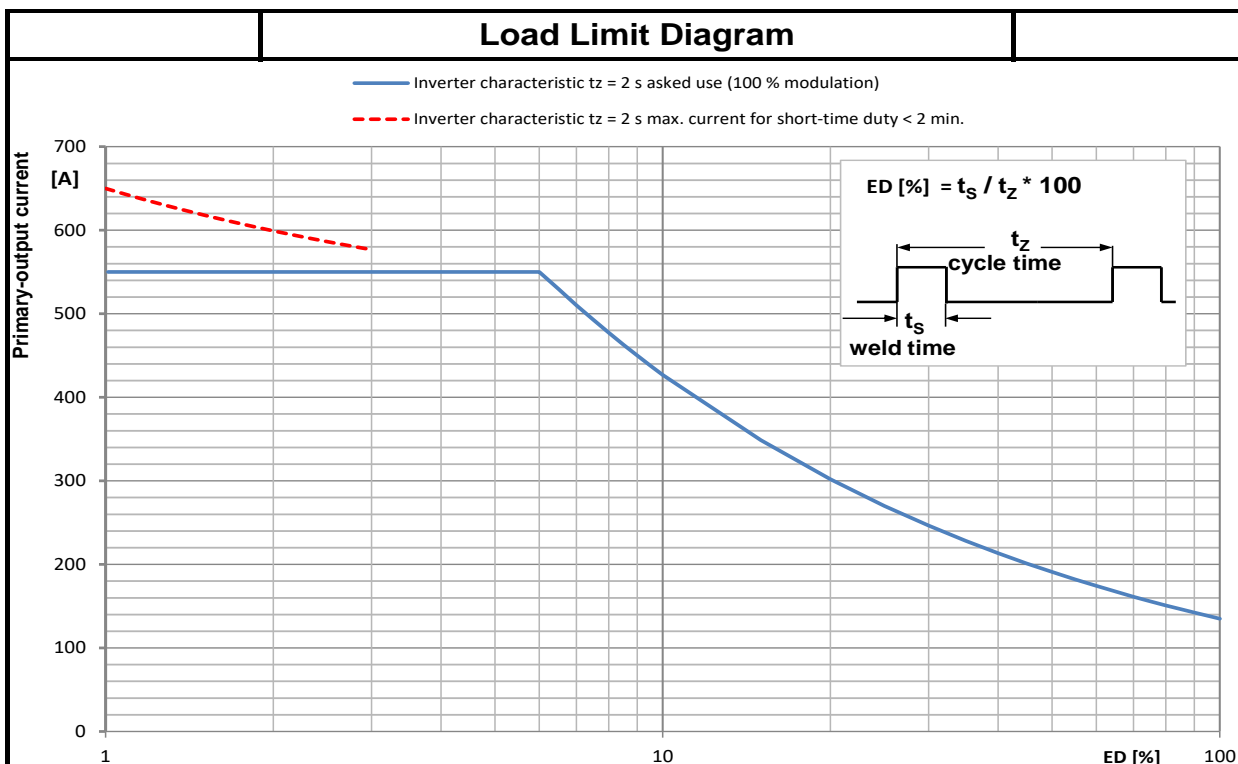
<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application

|  |            |            |               |                                                     |        |   |
|--|------------|------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|---|
|  | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    | DRAWINGNUMBER | 41178-01en                                          | SHEET  | 1 |
|  | DATUM      | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13    |                                                     |        |   |
|  | NAME       | Reichardt  | Erdmann       |                                                     |        |   |
|  | STATUS:    |            |               |                                                     |        |   |
|  |            |            |               | TITLE                                               |        |   |
|  |            |            |               | HWI2806L / Genius-, Sinius-, AnalogHWIx06L, MFPx06L | SHEETS | 1 |

### 18.2.3 Output class x08L



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.


#### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                            | HWI408L     | HWI508L |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       | Air                        |             |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %         | 400 / 440 V |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %          |             | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                            | 500 / 550 V |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                            |             | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>      | 151 kVA     |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>      | 302 A       |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup>     | 135 A       |         |
| Max. primay output current                                           | [10 ms]                    | 650 A       |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                            | 95 A        |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           |                            |             |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               |                            |             |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             |                            |             |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C     |             |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    | 5 % – 85 % No condensation |             |         |
| Air pressure                                                         | 86 kPa – 106 kPa           |             |         |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

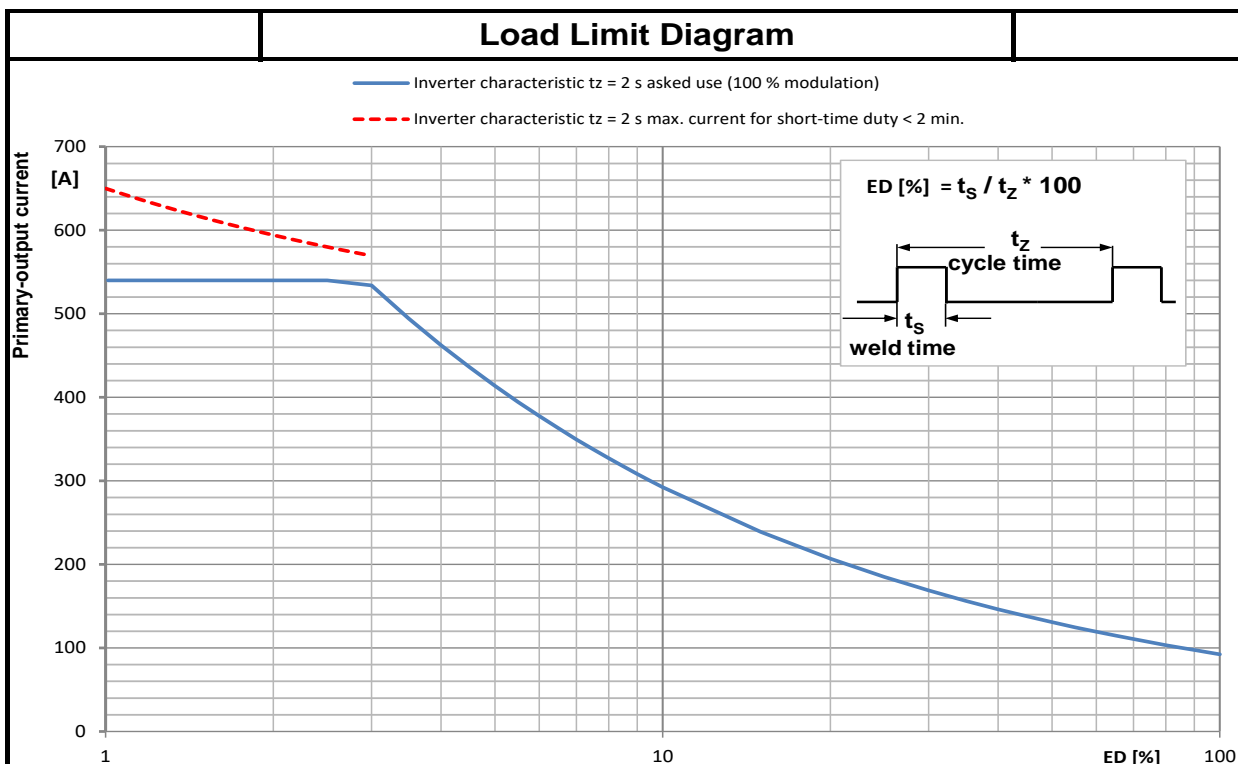
<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application

|                                                                                                    |         |            |            |               |                                                     |        |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|---|
| <br>HARMS-WENDE |         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    | DRAWINGNUMBER | 41180-01en                                          | SHEET  | 1 |
|                                                                                                    | DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |               |                                                     |        |   |
|                                                                                                    | NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |               |                                                     |        |   |
|                                                                                                    |         |            |            | TITLE         | HWI2808L / Genius-, Sinius-, AnalogHWIx08L, MFPx08L | SHEETS | 1 |
|                                                                                                    | STATUS: |            |            |               |                                                     |        |   |



## 18.2.4 Output class 708L



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.

**Technical data**

| Designation                                                          |                        | HWI708L                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Cooling medium                                                       |                        | Air                        |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, N, -15 %, +20 %  | 690 V                      |
| Line voltage range                                                   |                        |                            |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        | 500 V                      |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        |                            |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>  | 104 kVA                    |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>  | 207 A                      |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup> | 93 A                       |
| Max. primary output current                                          | [10 ms]                | 650 A                      |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                        | 66 A                       |
| Cooling water requirements                                           |                        |                            |
| Cooling water pressure                                               |                        |                            |
| Cooling water connection                                             |                        |                            |
| Ambient temperature                                                  |                        | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C     |
| Relative humidity                                                    |                        | 5 % – 85 % No condensation |
| Air pressure                                                         |                        | 86 kPa – 106 kPa           |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application



|         |            |            |
|---------|------------|------------|
|         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    |
| DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |
| NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |
| STATUS: |            |            |

DRAWINGNUMBER

41189-01en

SHEET 1

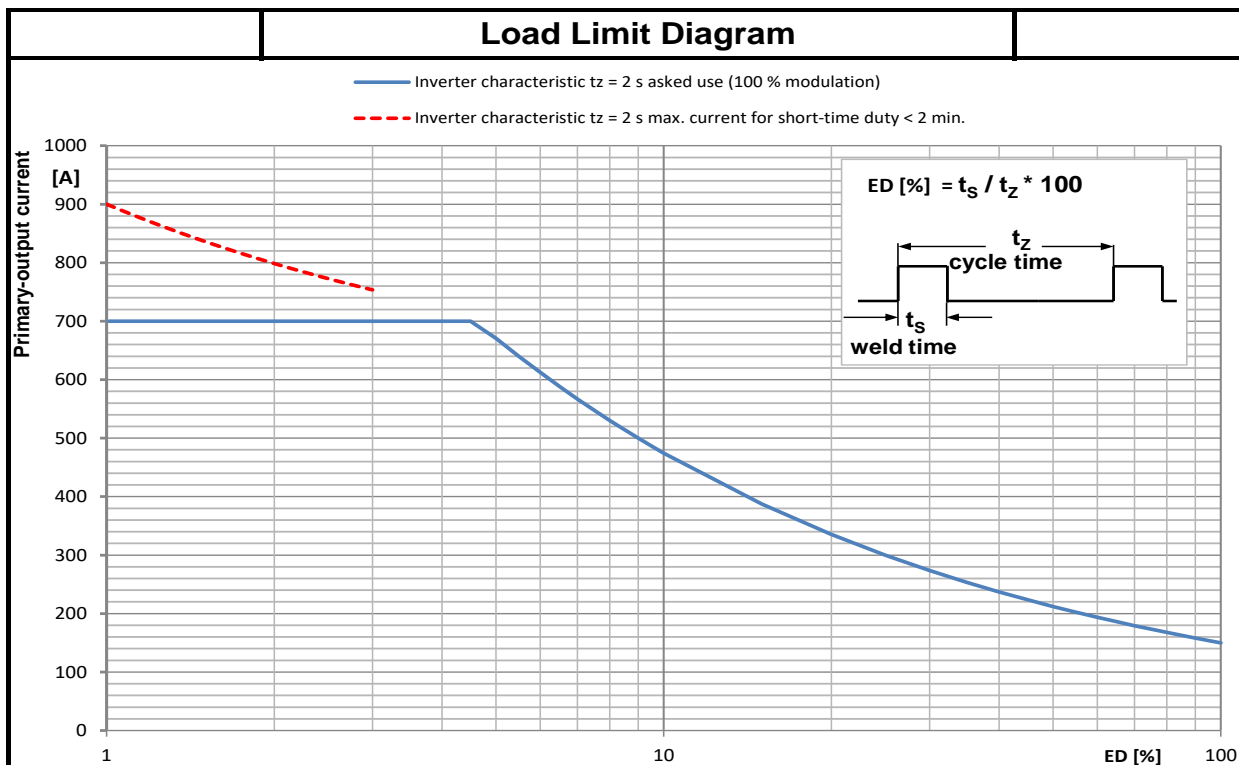
TITLE

HWI2908L, GeniusHWI708L

SHEETS 1

## 18.3 GeniusHWI with air cooling, output classes x13L-x16L

### 18.3.1 Output class x13L



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.

#### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                        | HWI413L                    | HWI513L |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       |                        | Air                        |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %     | 400 / 440 V                |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %      |                            | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        | 500 / 550 V                |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        |                            | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>  | 168 kVA                    |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>  | 335 A                      |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup> | 150 A                      |         |
| Max. primary output current                                          | [10 ms]                | 900 A                      |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                        | 106 A                      |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           |                        |                            |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               |                        |                            |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             |                        |                            |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  |                        | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C     |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    |                        | 5 % – 85 % No condensation |         |
| Air pressure                                                         |                        | 86 kPa – 106 kPa           |         |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application



|         |            |            |
|---------|------------|------------|
|         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    |
| DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |
| NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |
|         |            |            |
| STATUS: |            |            |

DRAWINGNUMBER

41182-01en

SHEET

1

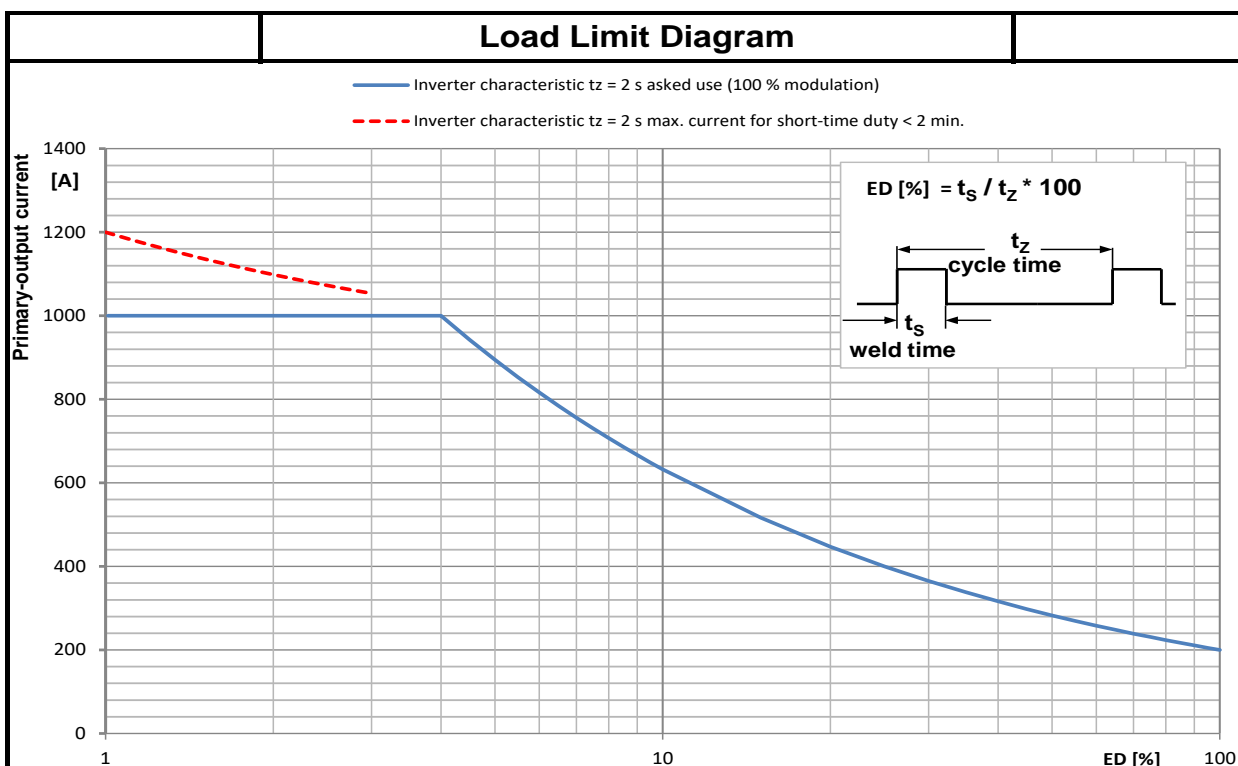
TITLE

HWI2813L / Genius-, Sinus-,  
AnalogHWIx13L, MFPx13L

SHEETS

1

## 18.3.2 Output class x16L



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.


**Technical data**

| Designation                                                          |                        | HWI416L                    | HWI516L |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       |                        | Air                        |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %     | 400 / 440 V                |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %      |                            | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        | 500 / 550 V                |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        |                            | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>  | 224 kVA                    |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>  | 447 A                      |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup> | 200 A                      |         |
| Max. primary output current                                          | [10 ms]                | 1200 A                     |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                        | 141 A                      |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           |                        |                            |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               |                        |                            |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             |                        |                            |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  |                        | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C     |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    |                        | 5 % – 85 % No condensation |         |
| Air pressure                                                         |                        | 86 kPa – 106 kPa           |         |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

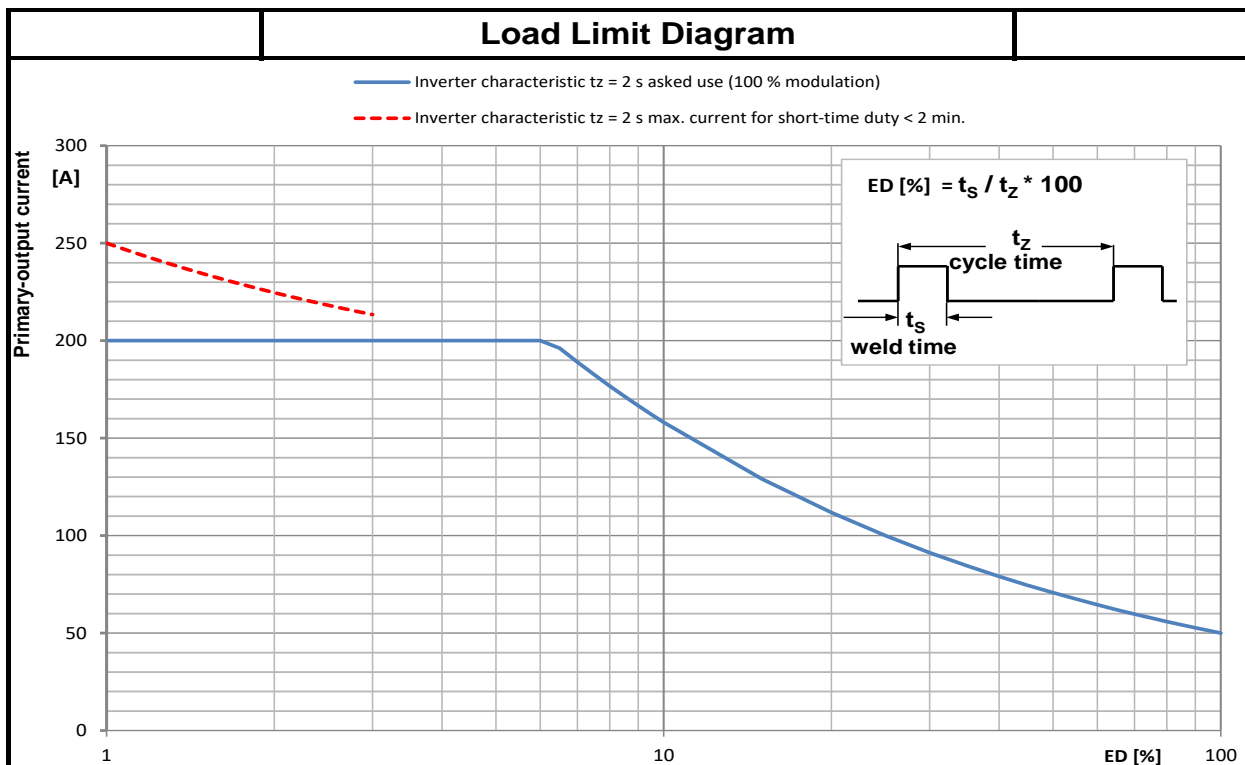
<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application

|                                                                                                    |         |            |            |               |                                                             |        |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---|
| <br>HARMS-WENDE |         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    | DRAWINGNUMBER | 41187-01en                                                  | SHEET  | 1 |
|                                                                                                    | DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |               |                                                             |        |   |
|                                                                                                    | NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |               |                                                             |        |   |
|                                                                                                    |         |            |            | TITLE         | HWI2816L / Genius-, Sinius-, Slave-, AnalogHWIx16L, MFPx16L | SHEETS | 1 |
|                                                                                                    | STATUS: |            |            |               |                                                             |        |   |

## 18.4 GeniusHWI with water cooling, output classes x03W-x08W

### 18.4.1 Output class x03W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.

#### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                        | HWI403W                                                 | HWI503W |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       |                        | Water                                                   |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %     | 400 / 440 V                                             |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %      |                                                         | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        | 500 / 550 V                                             |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        |                                                         | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>  | 56 kVA                                                  |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>  | 112 A                                                   |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup> | 50 A                                                    |         |
| Max. primary output current                                          | [10 ms]                | 250 A                                                   |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                        | 35 A                                                    |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           |                        | 4 l/min                                                 |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               |                        | max. 6 bar                                              |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             |                        | G1/4" nipple with internal cone according to DIN EN 560 |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  |                        | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                                  |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    |                        | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                              |         |
| Air pressure                                                         |                        | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                        |         |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application



|                  |            |
|------------------|------------|
| GEZEICHNET       | GEPRÜFT    |
| DATUM 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |
| NAME Reichardt   | Erdmann    |
| STATUS:          |            |

DRAWINGNUMBER

41175-01en

SHEET

1

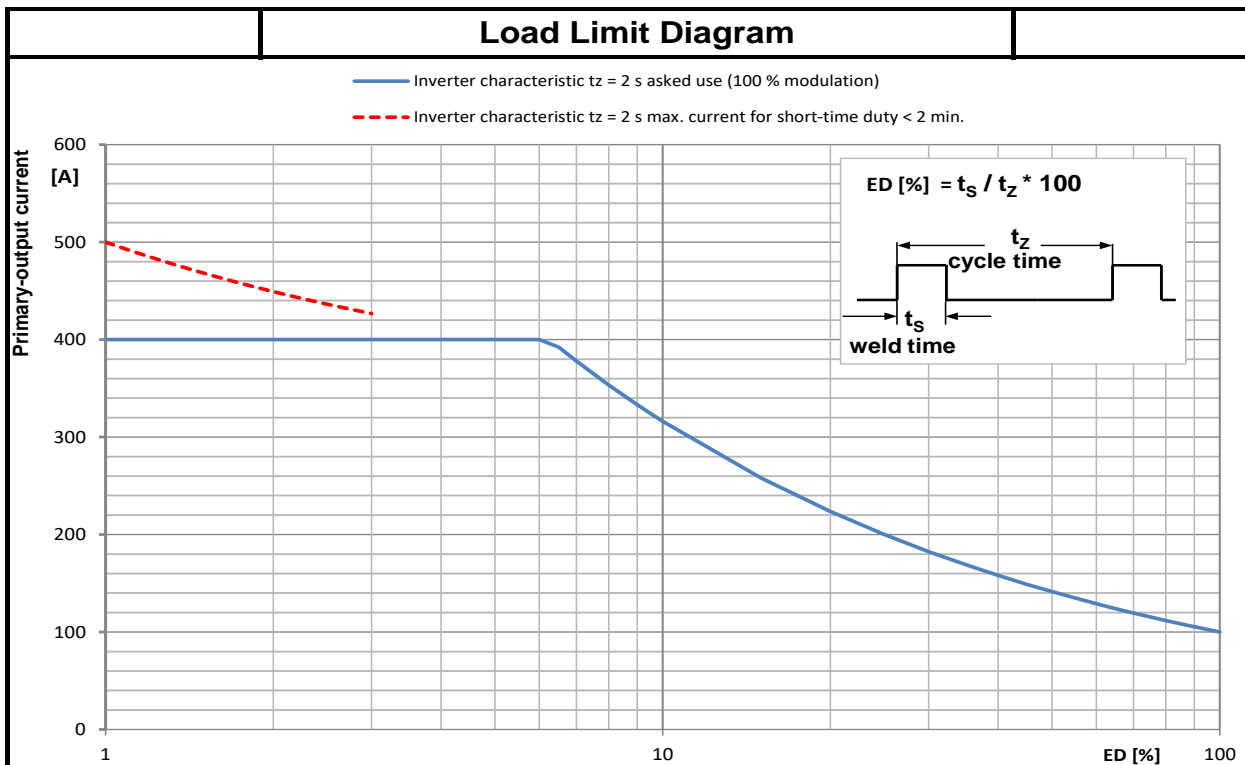
TITLE

HWI2803W / Genius-, Sinus-,  
AnalogHWIx03W, MFPx03W

SHEETS

1

## 18.4.2 Output class x06W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.

**Technical data**

| Designation                                                          |                                                         | HWI406W     | HWI506W |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       |                                                         | Water       |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %                                      | 400 / 440 V |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %                                       |             | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         | 500 / 550 V |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         |             | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>                                   | 112 kVA     |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                   | 224 A       |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                  | 100 A       |         |
| Max. primay output current                                           | [10 ms]                                                 | 500 A       |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                                                         | 71 A        |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           | 4 l/min                                                 |             |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               | max. 6 bar                                              |             |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             | G1/4" nipple with internal cone according to DIN EN 560 |             |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                                  |             |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                              |             |         |
| Air pressure                                                         | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                        |             |         |

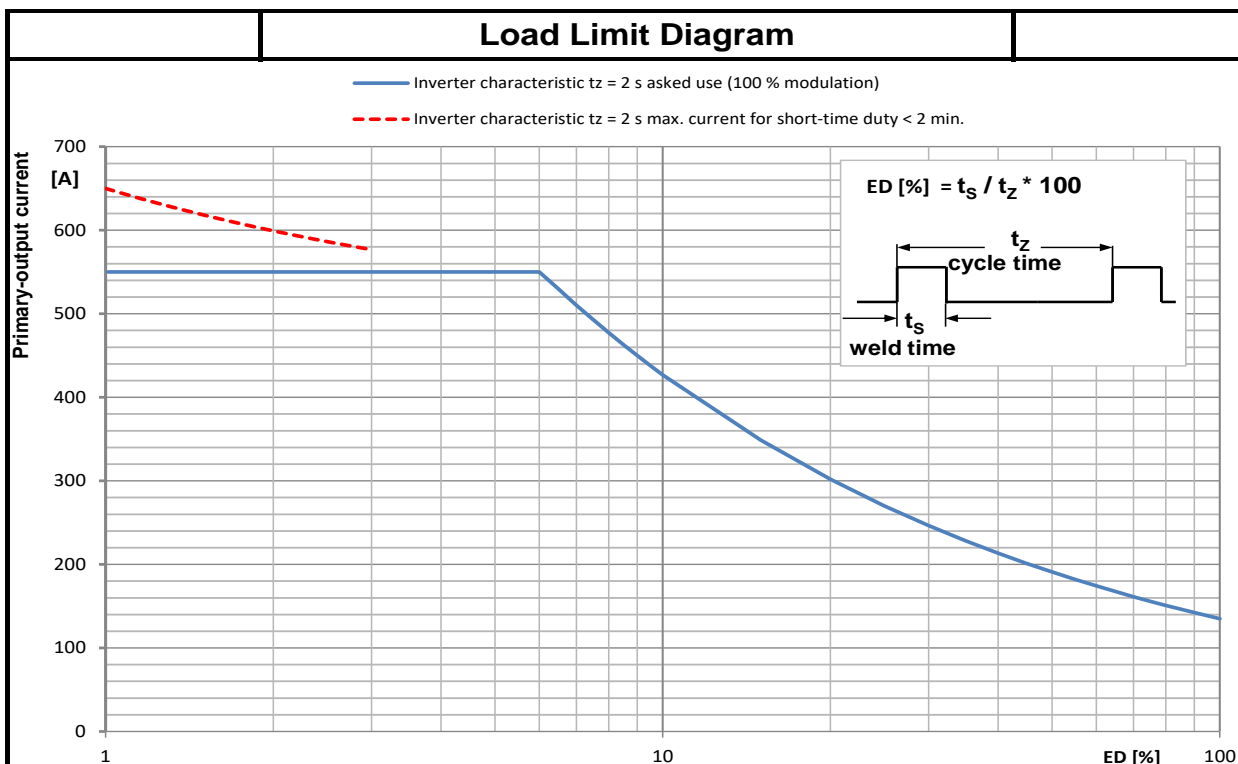
<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application

|  |            |            |               |                                                     |       |        |
|--|------------|------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|
|  | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    | DRAWINGNUMBER | 41179-01en                                          | SHEET | 1      |
|  | DATUM      | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13    |                                                     |       |        |
|  | NAME       | Reichardt  | Erdmann       |                                                     |       |        |
|  | STATUS:    |            |               |                                                     |       |        |
|  |            |            |               | TITLE                                               |       |        |
|  |            |            |               | HWI2806W / Genius-, Sinius-, AnalogHWIx06W, MFPx06W |       | SHEETS |
|  |            |            |               |                                                     |       | 1      |

### 18.4.3 Output class x08W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.


#### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                                                         | HWI408W     | HWI508W |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       | Water                                                   |             |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %                                      | 400 / 440 V |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %                                       |             | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         | 500 / 550 V |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         |             | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>                                   | 151 kVA     |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                   | 302 A       |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                  | 135 A       |         |
| Max. primay output current                                           | [10 ms]                                                 | 650 A       |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                                                         | 95 A        |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           | 4 l/min                                                 |             |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               | max. 6 bar                                              |             |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             | G1/4" nipple with internal cone according to DIN EN 560 |             |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                                  |             |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                              |             |         |
| Air pressure                                                         | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                        |             |         |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

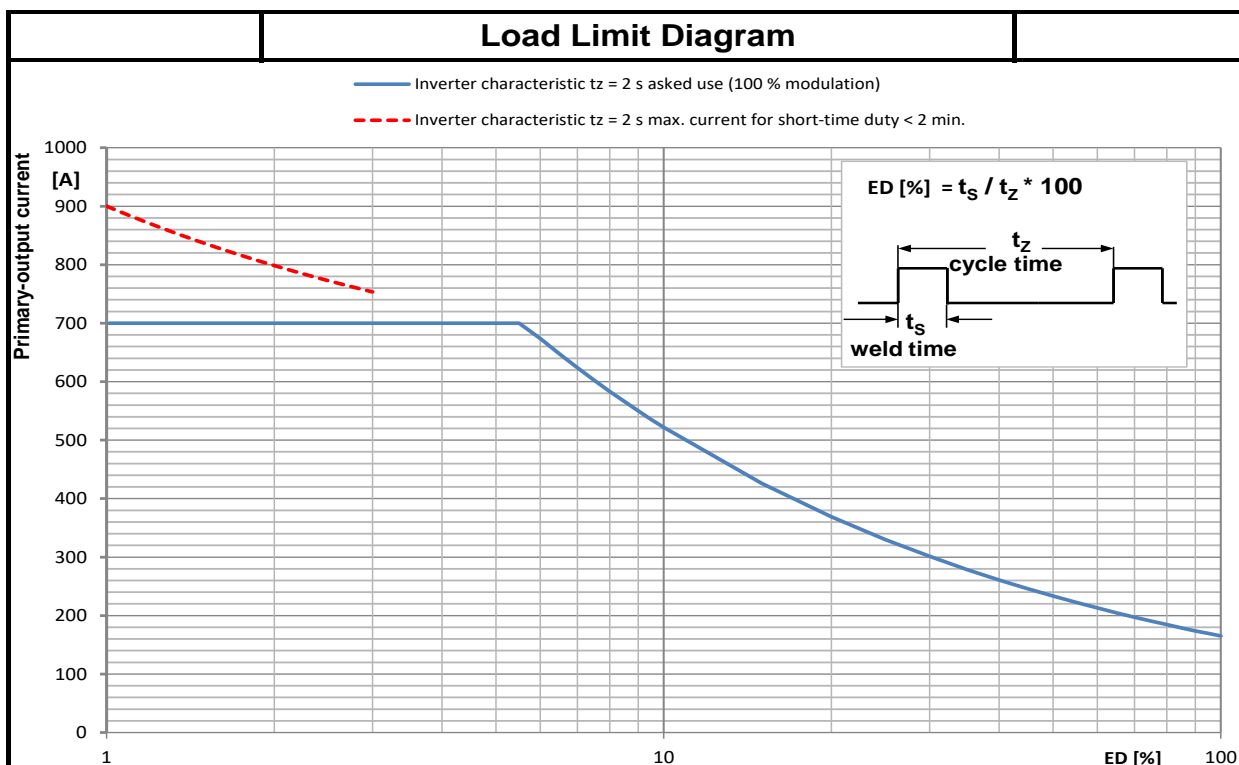
<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application

|                                                                                                    |         |            |            |               |            |                                                         |        |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------|---|
| <br>HARMS-WENDE |         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    | DRAWINGNUMBER | 41181-01en | SHEET                                                   | 1      |   |
|                                                                                                    | DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |               |            |                                                         |        |   |
|                                                                                                    | NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |               |            |                                                         |        |   |
|                                                                                                    |         |            |            |               | TITLE      | HWI2808W / Genius-, Sinius-,<br>AnalogHWI x08W, MFPx08W | SHEETS | 1 |
|                                                                                                    | STATUS: |            |            |               |            |                                                         |        |   |
|                                                                                                    |         |            |            |               |            |                                                         |        |   |

## 18.5 GeniusHWI with water cooling, output classes x13W-x16W

### 18.5.1 Output class x13W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.


#### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                                                         | HWI413W     | HWI513W |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       | Water                                                   |             |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %                                      | 400 / 440 V |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %                                       |             | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         | 500 / 550 V |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         |             | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>                                   | 185 kVA     |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                   | 369 A       |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                  | 165 A       |         |
| Max. primay output current                                           | [10 ms]                                                 | 900 A       |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                                                         | 117 A       |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           | 4 l/min                                                 |             |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               | max. 6 bar                                              |             |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             | G1/4" nipple with internal cone according to DIN EN 560 |             |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                                  |             |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                              |             |         |
| Air pressure                                                         | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                        |             |         |

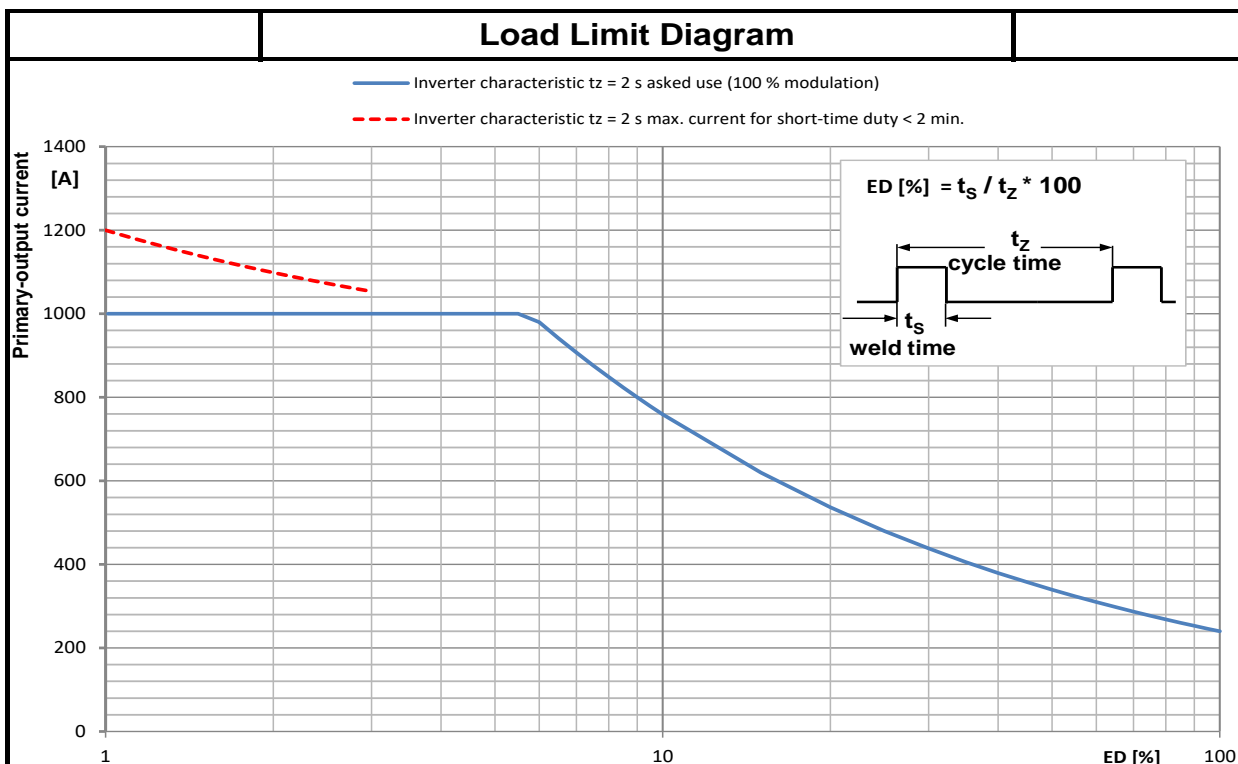
<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application

|                                                                                                    |         |            |            |               |            |                                                     |        |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|---|
| <br>HARMS-WENDE |         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    | DRAWINGNUMBER | 41183-01en | SHEET                                               | 1      |   |
|                                                                                                    | DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |               |            |                                                     |        |   |
|                                                                                                    | NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |               |            |                                                     |        |   |
|                                                                                                    |         |            |            |               | TITLE      | HWI2813W / Genius-, Sinius-, AnalogHWIx13W, MFPx13W | SHEETS | 1 |
|                                                                                                    | STATUS: |            |            |               |            |                                                     |        |   |

## 18.5.2 Output class x16W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.

### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                                                         | HWI416W     | HWI516W |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       | Water                                                   |             |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %                                      | 400 / 440 V |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %                                       |             | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         | 500 / 550 V |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         |             | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>                                   | 269 kVA     |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                   | 537 A       |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                  | 240 A       |         |
| Max. primay output current                                           | [10 ms]                                                 | 1200 A      |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                                                         | 170 A       |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           | 4 l/min                                                 |             |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               | max. 6 bar                                              |             |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             | G1/4" nipple with internal cone according to DIN EN 560 |             |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                                  |             |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                              |             |         |
| Air pressure                                                         | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                        |             |         |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application



|         |            |            |
|---------|------------|------------|
|         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    |
| DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |
| NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |
| STATUS: |            |            |

DRAWINGNUMBER

41188-01en

SHEET 1

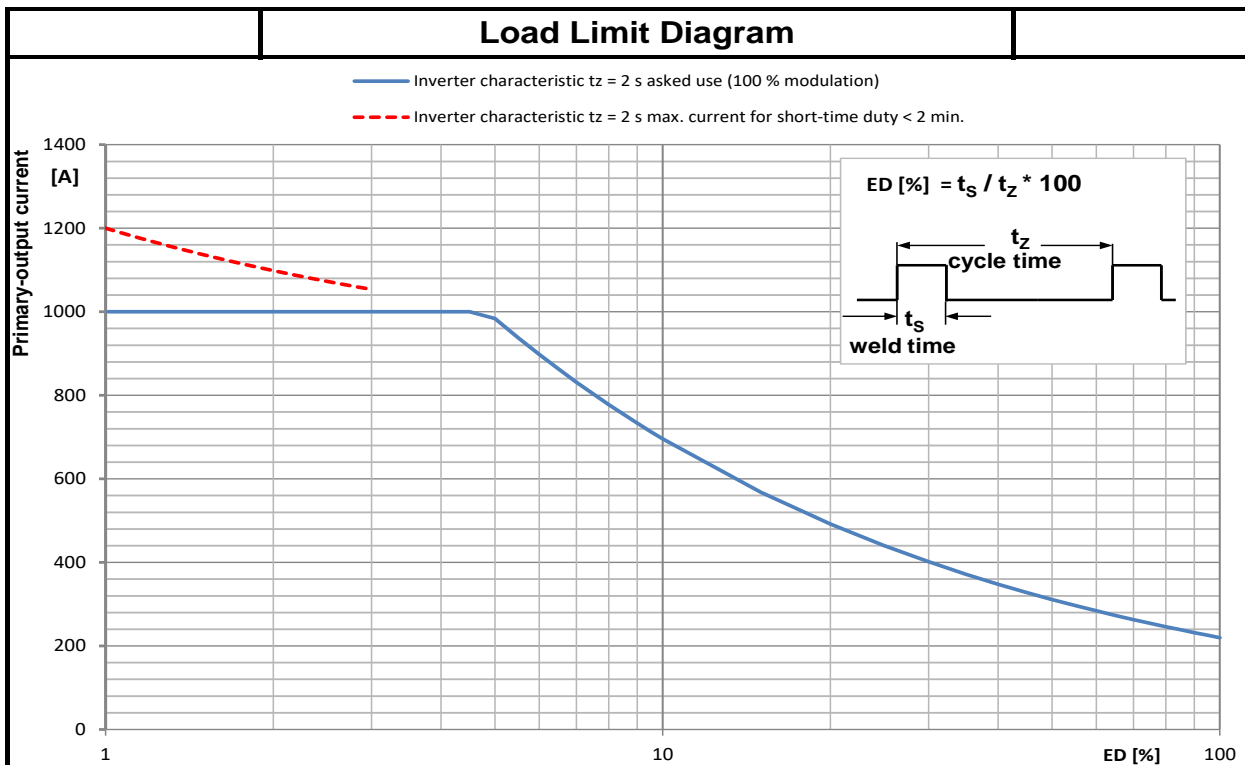
TITLE

HWI2816W / Genius-, Sinius-, Slave-,  
AnalogHWI16W, MFPx16W

SHEETS 1



## 18.5.3 Output class 716W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.


### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                        | HWI716W                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Cooling medium                                                       |                        | Water                                                   |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, N, -15 %, +20 %  | 690 V                                                   |
| Line voltage range                                                   |                        |                                                         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        | 500 V                                                   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        |                                                         |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>  | 246 kVA                                                 |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>  | 492 A                                                   |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup> | 220 A                                                   |
| Max. primary output current                                          | [10 ms]                | 1200 A                                                  |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                        | 156 A                                                   |
| Cooling water requirements                                           |                        | 4 l/min                                                 |
| Cooling water pressure                                               |                        | max. 6 bar                                              |
| Cooling water connection                                             |                        | G1/4" nipple with internal cone according to DIN EN 560 |
| Ambient temperature                                                  |                        | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                                  |
| Relative humidity                                                    |                        | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                              |
| Air pressure                                                         |                        | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                        |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

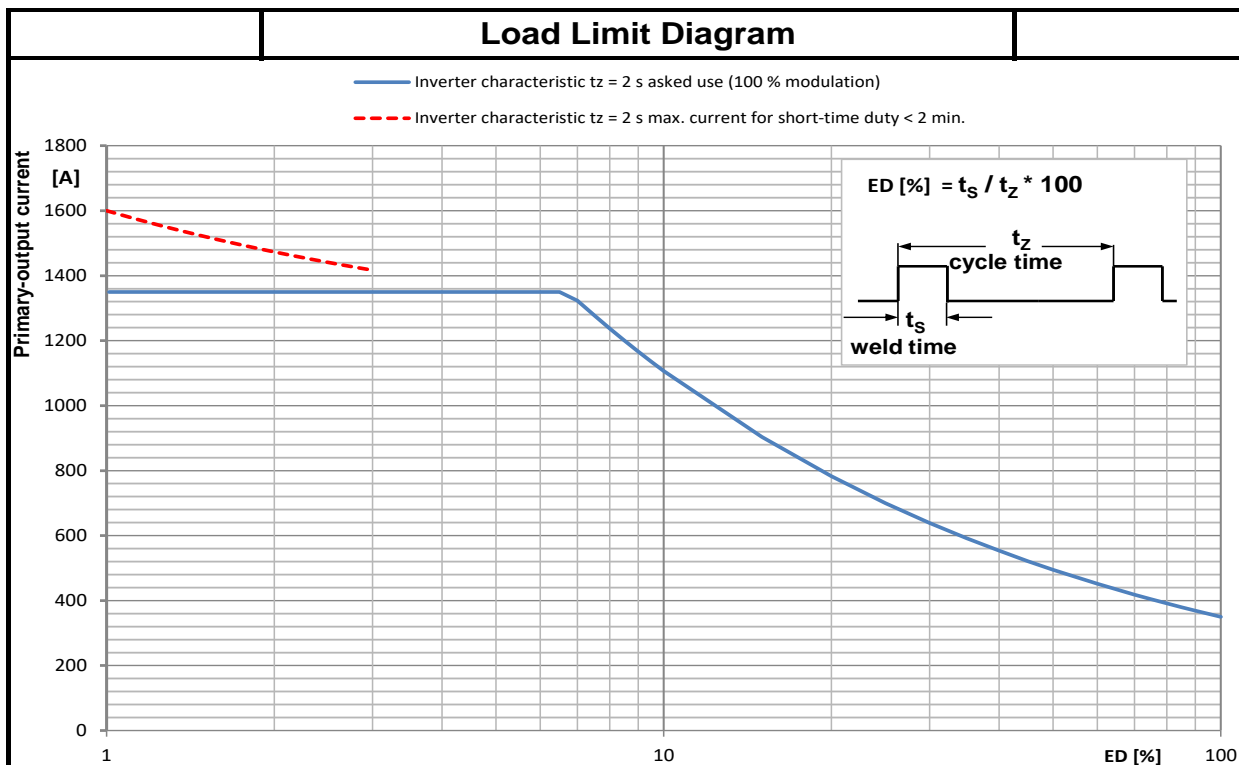
<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application

|                                                                                     |         |            |            |               |                         |        |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------|---|
|  |         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    | DRAWINGNUMBER | 41191-01en              | SHEET  | 1 |
|                                                                                     | DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |               |                         |        |   |
|                                                                                     | NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    | TITLE         | HWI2916W, GeniusHWI716W | SHEETS | 1 |
|                                                                                     |         |            |            |               |                         |        |   |
|                                                                                     | STATUS: |            |            |               |                         |        |   |

## 18.6 GeniusHWI with water cooling, output classes x24W-x36W

### 18.6.1 Output class x24W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.

#### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                        | HWI424W                                                 | HWI524W |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       |                        | Water                                                   |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %     | 400 / 440 V                                             |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %      |                                                         | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        | 500 / 550 V                                             |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                        |                                                         | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>  | 392 kVA                                                 |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>  | 783 A                                                   |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup> | 350 A                                                   |         |
| Max. primary output current                                          | [10 ms]                | 1600 A                                                  |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                        | 247 A                                                   |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           |                        | 4 l/min                                                 |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               |                        | max. 6 bar                                              |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             |                        | G1/4" nipple with internal cone according to DIN EN 560 |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  |                        | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                                  |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    |                        | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                              |         |
| Air pressure                                                         |                        | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                        |         |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application



|                  |            |
|------------------|------------|
| GEZEICHNET       | GEPRÜFT    |
| DATUM 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |
| NAME Reichardt   | Erdmann    |
| STATUS:          |            |

DRAWINGNUMBER

41190-01en

SHEET

1

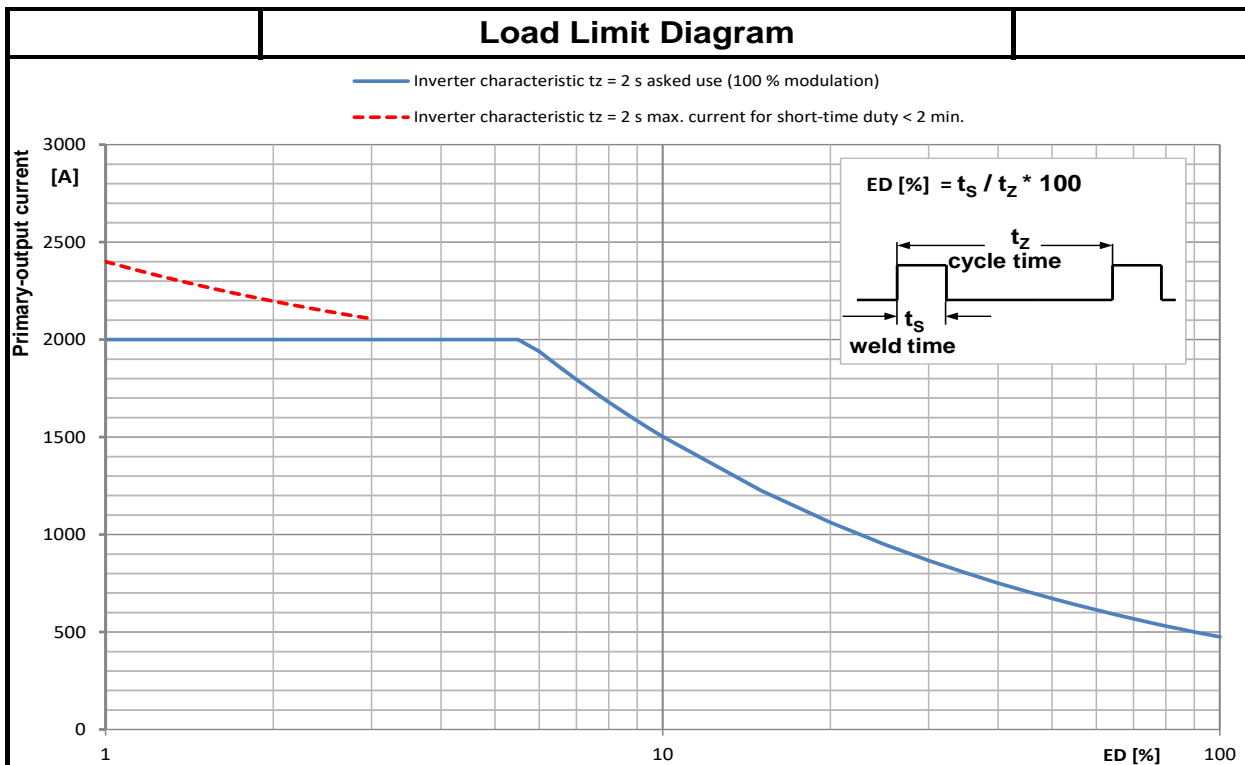
TITLE

HWI2824W, Genius-, Sinius-, Slave-,  
AnalogHWIx24W, MFPx24W

SHEETS

1

## 18.6.2 Output class x36W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.


### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                                                         | HWI436W     | HWI536W |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| Cooling medium                                                       | Water                                                   |             |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %                                      | 400 / 440 V |         |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %                                       |             | 480 V   |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         | 500 / 550 V |         |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         |             | 600 V   |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>                                   | 531 kVA     |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                   | 1062 A      |         |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                  | 475 A       |         |
| Max. primay output current                                           | [10 ms]                                                 | 2400 A      |         |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                                                         | 336 A       |         |
| Cooling water requirements                                           | 4 l/min                                                 |             |         |
| Cooling water pressure                                               | max. 6 bar                                              |             |         |
| Cooling water connection                                             | G1/4" nipple with internal cone according to DIN EN 560 |             |         |
| Ambient temperature                                                  | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                                  |             |         |
| Relative humidity                                                    | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                              |             |         |
| Air pressure                                                         | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                        |             |         |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

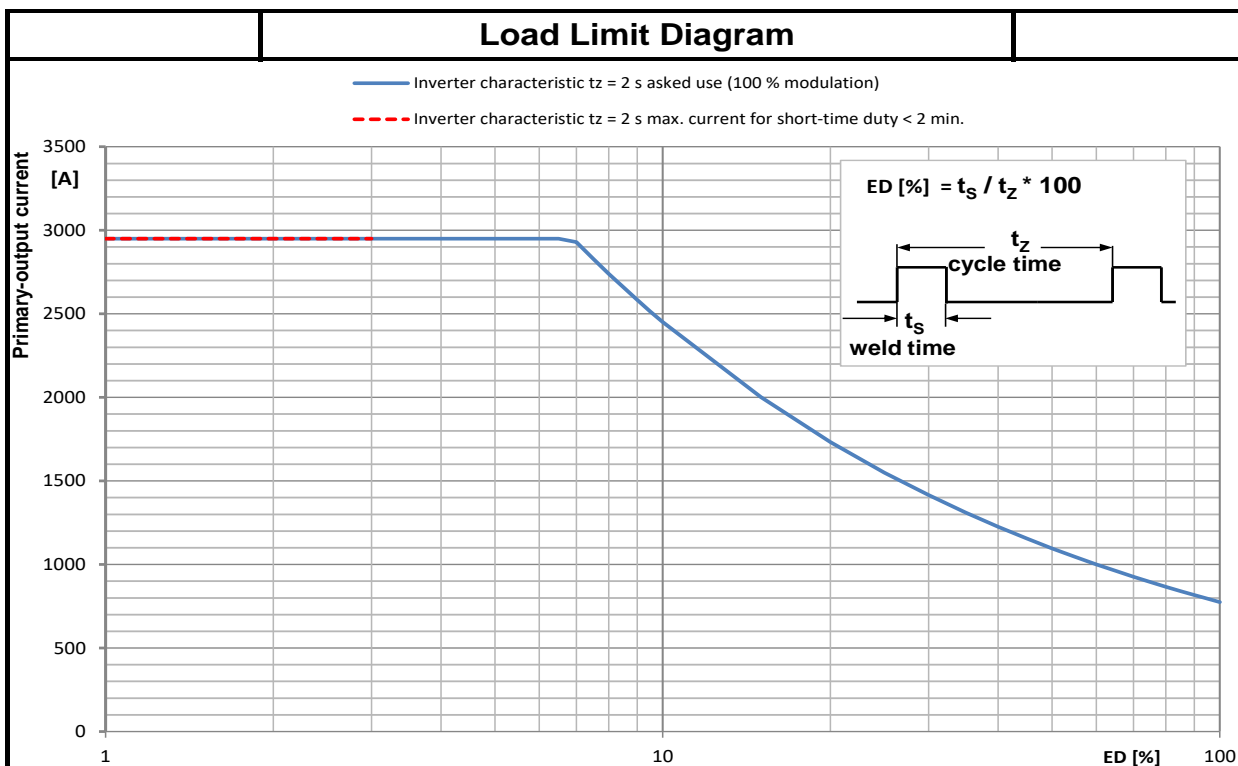
<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application

|                                                                                                    |         |            |            |               |                                                            |        |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---|
| <br>HARMS-WENDE |         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    | DRAWINGNUMBER | 41192-01en                                                 | SHEET  | 1 |
|                                                                                                    | DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |               |                                                            |        |   |
|                                                                                                    | NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |               |                                                            |        |   |
|                                                                                                    |         |            |            | TITLE         | HWI2836W, Genius-, Sinius-, Slave-, AnalogHWIx36W, MFPx36W | SHEETS | 1 |
|                                                                                                    | STATUS: |            |            |               |                                                            |        |   |
|                                                                                                    |         |            |            |               |                                                            |        |   |

## 18.7 GeniusHWI with water cooling, output classes 3x40W, 3x45W, 3x60W

### 18.7.1 Output class x40W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.


#### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                                                     | HWI3440W    | HWI3540W |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Cooling medium                                                       | Water                                               |             |          |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %                                  | 400 / 440 V |          |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %                                   |             | 480 V    |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                     | 500 / 550 V |          |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                     |             | 600 V    |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>                               | 867 kVA     |          |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                               | 1733 A      |          |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                              | 775 A       |          |
| Max. primay output current                                           | [10 ms]                                             | 2950 A      |          |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                                                     | 548 A       |          |
| Cooling water requirements                                           | 6 l/min                                             |             |          |
| Cooling water pressure                                               | max.7 bar                                           |             |          |
| Cooling water connection                                             | M16x1.5 bulkhead fittings 24° inner cone (DIN 3861) |             |          |
| Ambient temperature                                                  | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                              |             |          |
| Relative humidity                                                    | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                          |             |          |
| Air pressure                                                         | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                    |             |          |

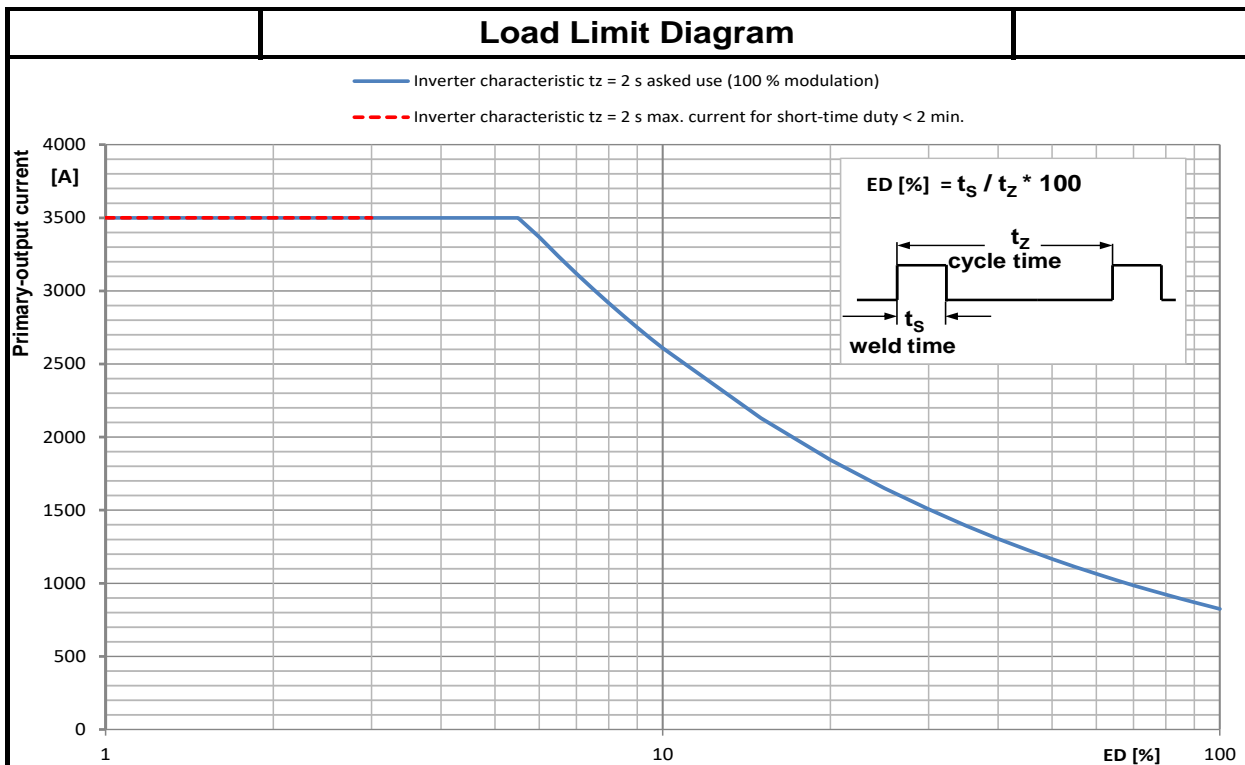
<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application

|                                                                                     |         |            |            |               |            |                                                    |        |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------|---|
|  |         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    | DRAWINGNUMBER | 41195-01en | SHEET                                              | 1      |   |
|                                                                                     | DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |               |            |                                                    |        |   |
|                                                                                     | NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |               |            |                                                    |        |   |
|                                                                                     |         |            |            |               | TITLE      | HWI2540W, Genius-, Sinius-, Slave-, AnalogHWI3x40W | SHEETS | 1 |
|                                                                                     | STATUS: |            |            |               |            |                                                    |        |   |

## 18.7.2 Output class 3x45W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.


**Technical data**

| Designation                                                          |                                                     | HWI3445W    | HWI3545W |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Cooling medium                                                       |                                                     | Water       |          |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %                                  | 400 / 440 V |          |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %                                   |             | 480 V    |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                     | 500 / 550 V |          |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                     |             | 600 V    |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>                               | 923 kVA     |          |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                               | 1845 A      |          |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                              | 825 A       |          |
| Max. primay output current                                           | [10 ms]                                             | 3500 A      |          |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                                                     | 583 A       |          |
| Cooling water requirements                                           | 6 l/min                                             |             |          |
| Cooling water pressure                                               | max. 7 bar                                          |             |          |
| Cooling water connection                                             | M16x1.5 bulkhead fittings 24° inner cone (DIN 3861) |             |          |
| Ambient temperature                                                  | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                              |             |          |
| Relative humidity                                                    | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                          |             |          |
| Air pressure                                                         | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                    |             |          |

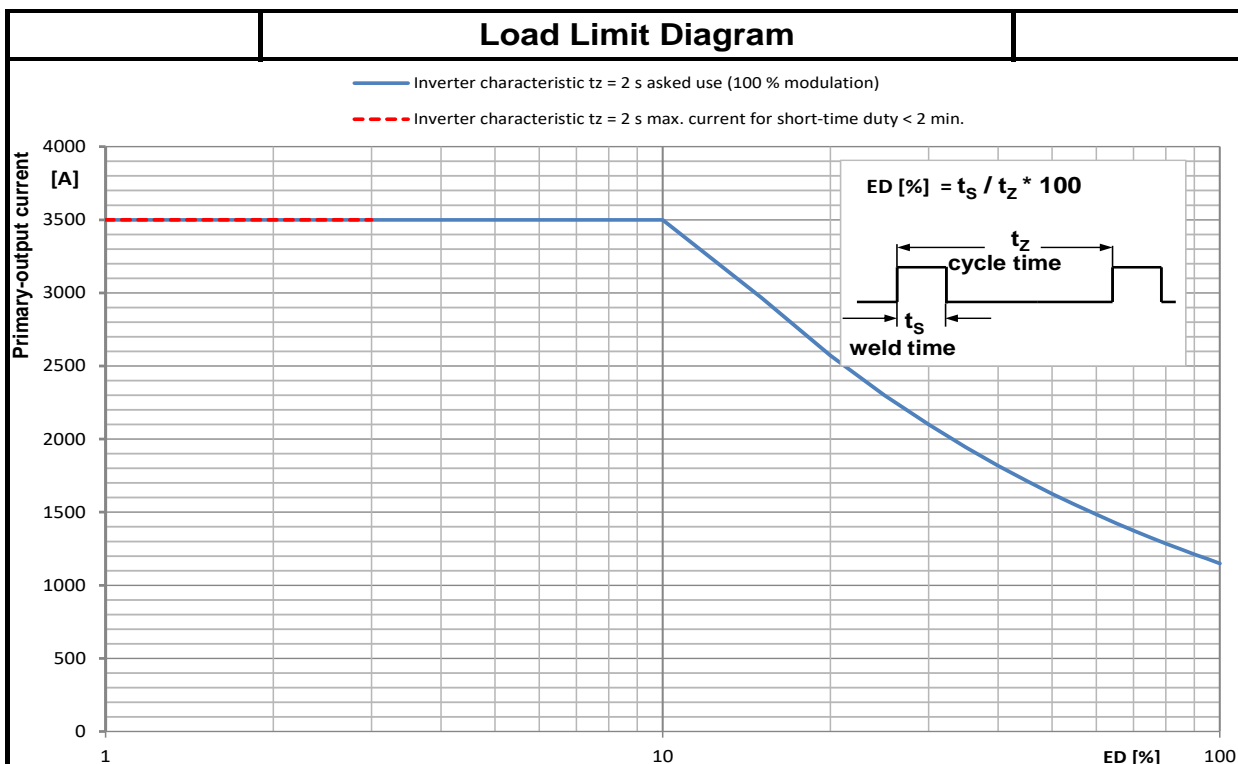
<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application

|                                                                                     |         |            |            |               |                                                   |        |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------|---|
|  |         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    | DRAWINGNUMBER | 41196-01en                                        | SHEET  | 1 |
|                                                                                     | DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |               |                                                   |        |   |
|                                                                                     | NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |               |                                                   |        |   |
|                                                                                     |         |            |            | TITLE         | HWI2545W,Genius-, Sinius-, Slave-, AnalogHWI3x45W | SHEETS | 1 |
|                                                                                     | STATUS: |            |            |               |                                                   |        |   |

### 18.7.3 Output class x60W



Load curve represents the absolute limits. For reliable continuous operation, these limits should be exploited with a maximum of 85 %.

#### Technical data

| Designation                                                          |                                                         | HWI3460W    | HWI3560W |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Cooling medium                                                       | Water                                                   |             |          |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 %, +20 %                                      | 400 / 440 V |          |
| Line voltage range                                                   | 3 ph, -15 % +10 %                                       |             | 480 V    |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         | 500 / 550 V |          |
| Output voltage                                                       |                                                         |             | 600 V    |
| Rated output                                                         | 20 % ED <sup>2)</sup>                                   | 1286 kVA    |          |
| Primary output current                                               | 20 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                   | 2571 A      |          |
| Primary output current                                               | 100 % ED <sup>1)</sup>                                  | 1150 A      |          |
| Max. primay output current                                           | [10 ms]                                                 | 3500 A      |          |
| Main nominal current (max. thermal continuous current) <sup>3)</sup> |                                                         | 813 A       |          |
| Cooling water requirements                                           | 6 l/min                                                 |             |          |
| Cooling water pressure                                               | max. 7 bar                                              |             |          |
| Cooling water connection                                             | G1/4" nipple with internal cone according to DIN EN 560 |             |          |
| Ambient temperature                                                  | +10 °C bis max. +45 °C                                  |             |          |
| Relative humidity                                                    | 5 % – 85 % No condensation                              |             |          |
| Air pressure                                                         | 86 kPa – 106 kPa                                        |             |          |

<sup>1)</sup> Peak current is specified.

<sup>2)</sup> The rated output at 500 V mains voltage is specified.

<sup>3)</sup> Main nominal current for dimensioning the fuses is specified. The currents may also be lower / higher depending on application



|         |            |            |
|---------|------------|------------|
|         | GEZEICHNET | GEPRÜFT    |
| DATUM   | 2017-07-11 | 2017-07-13 |
| NAME    | Reichardt  | Erdmann    |
| STATUS: |            |            |

DRAWINGNUMBER

**41197-01en**

SHEET **1**

TITLE

**HWI2560W, Genius-, Sinus-, Slave-,  
Analog HWI3x60W**

SHEETS **1**

## 18.8 Fuses and leads

### Fuses and leads x03 - x08

The maximum lead length is 30 m.

All specifications apply only for copper cables.

Cable cross-sections and fuses are adjusted according to use.

| Output classes                                                | 403 / 503                                                                                                                                                            | 406 / 506                                                                                  | 408 / 508                                                                                  | 708                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Mains fuse on external supply <sup>1) 2) 3)</sup>             | Recommended 25 A                                                                                                                                                     | recommended 50 A                                                                           | recommended 63 A                                                                           | 63 A                                 |
| F1 mains (400 V/440 V/480 V)                                  | T; 2 A; 500 V; 6.3 x 32 mm                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                      |
| F2 Mains                                                      | T; 2 A; 500 V; 6.3 x 32 mm                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                      |
| F3 internal 24 V                                              | T; 1.25 A; 250 V; 5 x 20 mm                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                      |
| Lead cross-section of the power supply <sup>2) 3) 4)</sup>    | min. 4 mm <sup>2</sup><br>recommended <b>25 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 185 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                                           | min. 4 mm <sup>2</sup><br>recommended <b>25 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 185 mm <sup>2</sup> | min. 4 mm <sup>2</sup><br>recommended <b>35 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 185 mm <sup>2</sup> | <b>50 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>2) 3) 4) |
| Lead cross-section for HWI-HWT connection <sup>2) 3) 4)</sup> | min. 4 mm <sup>2</sup><br>recommended <b>25 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 185 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                                           | min. 4 mm <sup>2</sup><br>recommended <b>25 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 185 mm <sup>2</sup> | min. 4 mm <sup>2</sup><br>recommended <b>35 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 185 mm <sup>2</sup> | <b>50 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>2) 3) 4) |
| Connection technology                                         | Terminals (protected against access with the back of the hand corresponding to IP10; a cover to prevent finger access corresponding to IP20 is optionally available) |                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                      |
| Lead cross section for control connections                    | 0.08 mm <sup>2</sup> to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                          |                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                      |
| Lead cross-section of the Rogowski belt connection            | 2 x 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> shielded and unilaterally loaded                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                      |
| Lead cross-section for voltage measuring signal               | 2 x 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> shielded and unilaterally loaded                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Fuse protection may vary depending on load and cable cross-section used.

<sup>2)</sup> The cable cross-section chosen depends on the respective load.

<sup>3)</sup> The current norms and standards for laying cable and cable cross-sections must be observed.

<sup>4)</sup> Ambient temperature 30°C.

### Fuses and leads x13, x16, x24, x36

The maximum lead length is 30 m.

All specifications apply only for copper cables.

Cable cross-sections and fuses are adjusted according to use.

| Output classes                                        | 413 / 513                                                                                                                                                             | 416 / 516                                                                                        | 424 / 524                                                                | 436 / 536                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Main fuse on external supply <sup>1) 2) 3)</sup>      | Recommended 100 A                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                  | recommended 160 A                                                        |                                                                          |
| F1 mains<br>(400 V/440 V/480 V)                       | T; 2 A; 500 V; 6.3 x 32 mm                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                  |                                                                          |                                                                          |
| F2 Mains                                              | T; 2 A; 500 V; 6.3 x 32 mm                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                  |                                                                          |                                                                          |
| F3 internal 24 V                                      | T; 1.25 A; 250 V; 5 x 20 mm                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                  |                                                                          |                                                                          |
| Lead cross-section of the power supply<br>2) 3) 4)    | min. 4 mm <sup>2</sup><br>recommended<br><b>50 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 2 x 95 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                                      | min. 4 mm <sup>2</sup><br>recommended<br><b>50 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 2 x 95 mm <sup>2</sup> | recommended<br><b>150 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 2 x 150 mm <sup>2</sup> | recommended<br><b>150 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 2 x 150 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Lead cross-section for HWI-HWT connection<br>2) 3) 4) | min. 4 mm <sup>2</sup><br>recommended<br><b>50 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 185 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                                         | min. 4 mm <sup>2</sup><br>recommended<br><b>70 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 185 mm <sup>2</sup>    | recommended<br><b>150 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 2 x 150 mm <sup>2</sup> | recommended<br><b>150 mm<sup>2</sup></b><br>max. 2 x 150 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Connection technology                                 | Terminals (protected against access with the back of the hand corresponding to IP10, a cover to prevent finger access corresponding to IP20 is optionally available). |                                                                                                  | M12 ring lug                                                             |                                                                          |
| Lead cross section for control connections            | 0.08 mm <sup>2</sup> to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                  |                                                                          |                                                                          |
| Lead cross-section of the Rogowski belt connection    | 2 x 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> shielded and unilaterally loaded                                                                                                             |                                                                                                  |                                                                          |                                                                          |
| Lead cross-section for voltage measuring signal       | 2 x 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> shielded and unilaterally loaded                                                                                                             |                                                                                                  |                                                                          |                                                                          |

<sup>1)</sup> Fuse protection may vary depending on load and cable cross-section used.

<sup>2)</sup> The cable cross-section chosen depends on the respective load.

<sup>3)</sup> The current norms and standards for laying cable and cable cross-sections must be observed.

<sup>4)</sup> Ambient temperature 30 °C.



## Fuses and leads 3x40, 3x45, 3x60

The maximum lead length is 30 m.

All specifications apply only for copper cables.

Cable cross-sections and fuses are adjusted according to use.

| Output classes                                                   | 3440 / 3540                                                            | 3445 / 3545                                                            | 3460 / 3560                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Main fuse on external supply<br>1) 2) 3)                         | Recommended 630<br>A                                                   | recommended 630<br>A                                                   | recommended 800<br>A                                                   |
| F1 mains (400 V / 440 V / 480 V)                                 | T; 2 A; 500 V; 6.3 x 32 mm                                             |                                                                        |                                                                        |
| F2 Mains                                                         | T, 2 A; 500 V, 6.3 x 32 mm                                             |                                                                        |                                                                        |
| F7 solenoid valve voltage                                        | T; 2 A; 500 V; 6.3 x 32 mm                                             |                                                                        |                                                                        |
| Lead cross-section of the<br>power supply <sup>2) 3) 4)</sup>    | Recommended<br>2 x 120 mm <sup>2</sup><br>max. 2 x 240 mm <sup>2</sup> | Recommended<br>2 x 120 mm <sup>2</sup><br>max. 2 x 240 mm <sup>2</sup> | Recommended<br>2 x 185 mm <sup>2</sup><br>max. 2 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Lead cross-section for HWI-HWT<br>connection <sup>2) 3) 4)</sup> | Recommended<br>2 x 185 mm <sup>2</sup><br>max. 2 x 240 mm <sup>2</sup> | Recommended<br>2 x 185 mm <sup>2</sup><br>max. 2 x 240 mm <sup>2</sup> | Recommended<br>2 x 240 mm <sup>2</sup><br>max. 2 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Connection technology                                            | M12 ring lug                                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        |
| Lead cross section for<br>control connections                    | 0.08 mm <sup>2</sup> to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                            |                                                                        |                                                                        |
| Lead cross-section of the<br>Rogowski belt connection            | 2 x 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> shielded and unilaterally loaded              |                                                                        |                                                                        |
| Lead cross-section for<br>voltage measuring signal               | 2 x 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> shielded and unilaterally loaded              |                                                                        |                                                                        |

<sup>1)</sup>Fuse protection may vary depending on load and cable cross-section used.

<sup>2)</sup> The cable cross-section chosen depends on the respective load.

<sup>3)</sup> The current norms and standards for laying cable and cable cross-sections must be observed.

<sup>4)</sup> Ambient temperature 30°C.

## 18.9 Cooling water data

| Output classes            | 4xx / 5xx / 7xx                                | 34xx / 35xx                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cooling water requirement | 4 l/min                                        | 3x60: 8 l/min<br>3x45, 3x40: 6 l/min                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Cooling water pressure    | Max. 6 bar                                     | Max. 7 bar                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Cooling water connection  | G1/4" nipple with inner cone as per DIN EN 560 | M16x1.5 bulkhead union with inner cone 24° (DIN 3861) for sealing head with union nut (hose fitting DIN 20078). The cooling water connection is internally connected to the protective earthing conductor |
| Tightening torque         | 10.5 Nm                                        | 26 Nm                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Control cabinet cooling   | ---                                            | Recommended cooling capacity approx. 0.5 to 1 kW/inverter<br>Control cabinet temperature approx. 20° to 30°C                                                                                              |

| Designation                | Value                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Inlet temperature          | < 30 °C                                                                                                      |
| Hydrogen ion concentration | pH 7 to 9                                                                                                    |
| Chlorides                  | Max. 20 mg/l                                                                                                 |
| Nitrates                   | Max. 10 mg/l                                                                                                 |
| Sulphates                  | Max. 100 mg/l                                                                                                |
| Insoluble substances       | Max. 250 mg/l                                                                                                |
| Particle size              | Max. 0.8 mm                                                                                                  |
| Total hardness D           | Max. 10 German degrees<br>(1 German degree = 1.25 English degrees<br>= 1.05 US degrees = 1.8 French degrees) |

## 18.10 HWI 4xx/5xx/7xx dimensions

External dimensions of the inverters.

All dimensions are specified in mm.

### HWIx03 – HWIx16, air-cooled

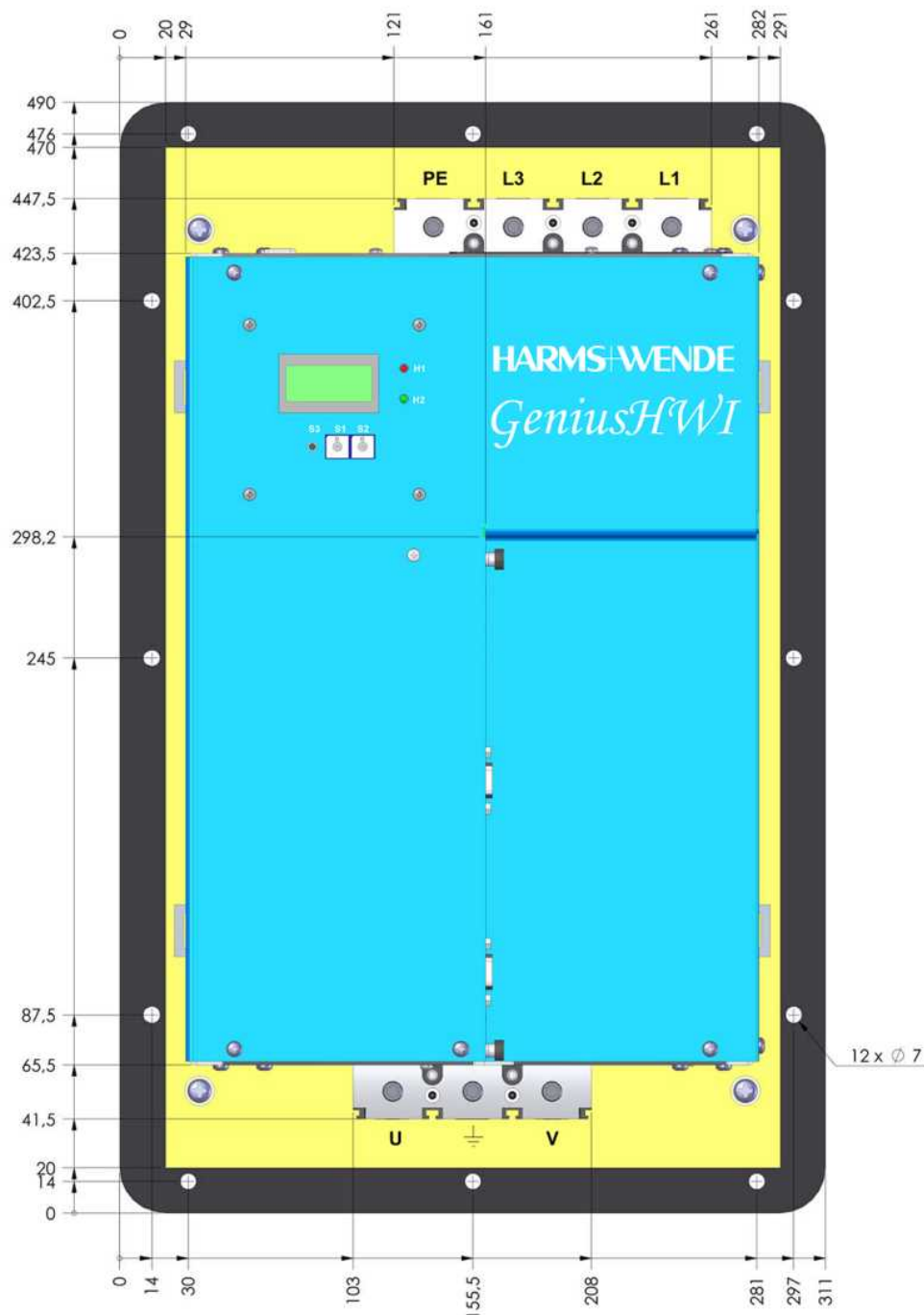


Fig. 18-1: HWIx03 – HWIx16, air-cooled, view from the front

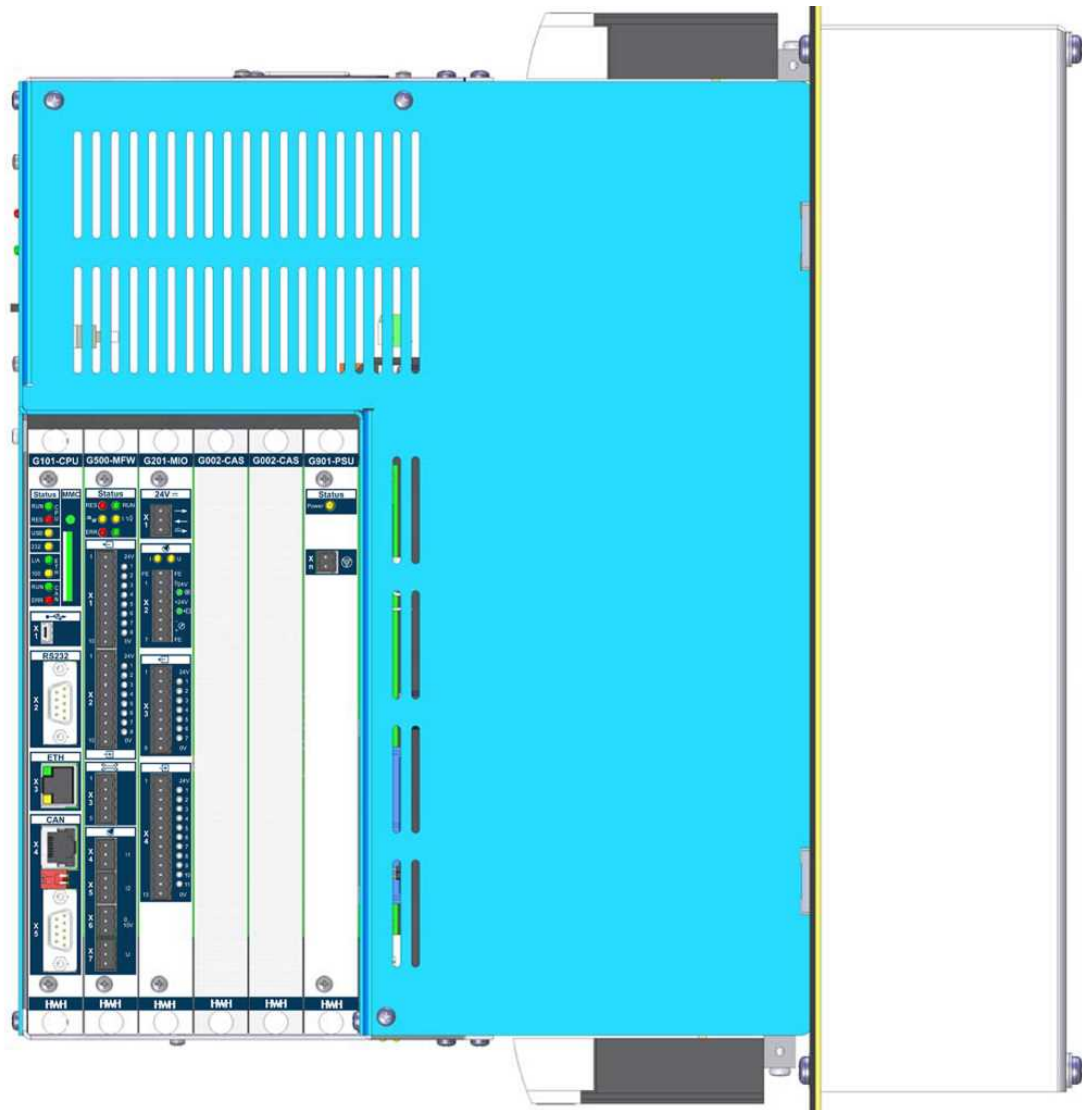


Fig. 18-2: HWIx03 – HWIx16, air-cooled, view from the right

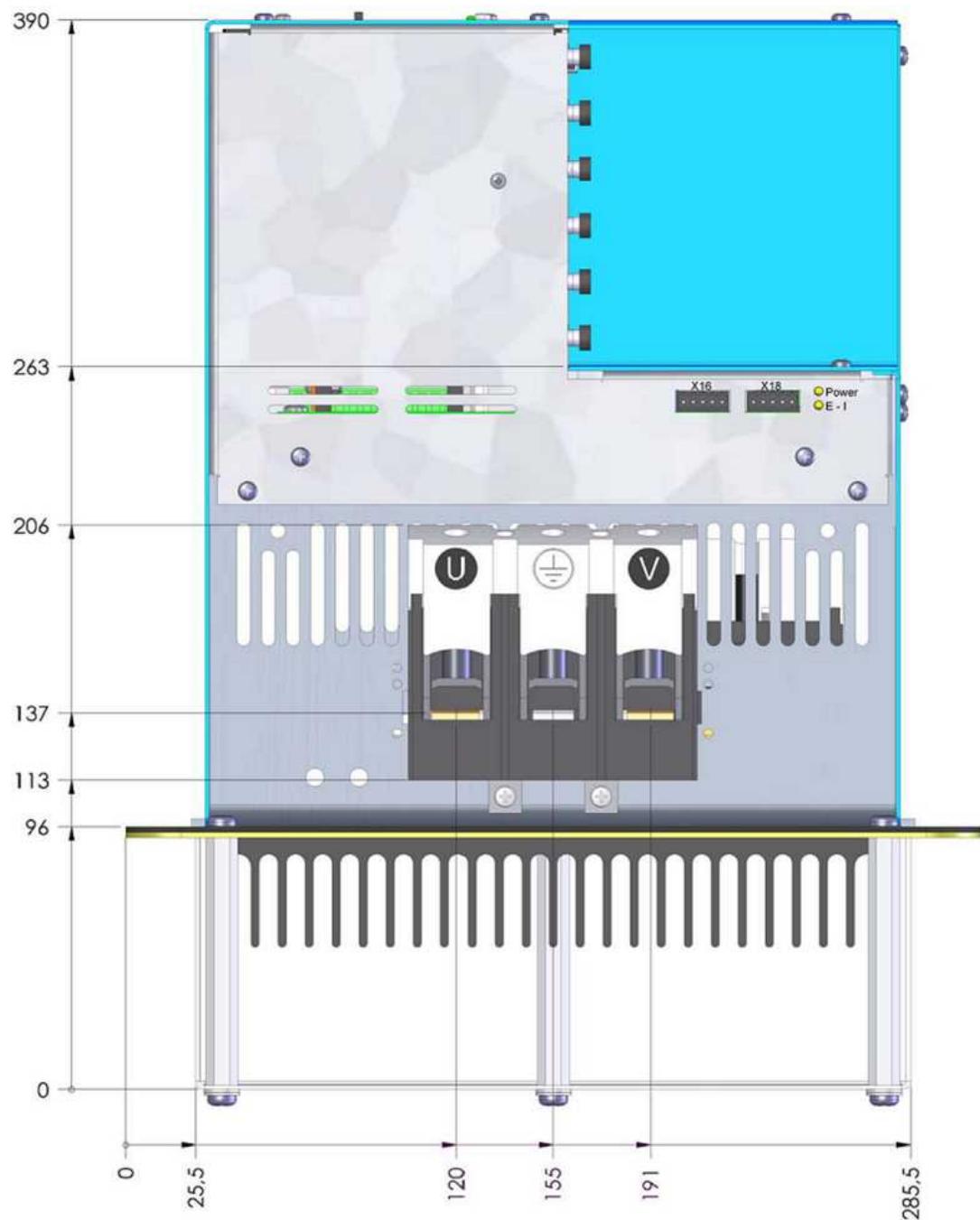


Fig. 18-3: HWIx03 – HWIx16, air-cooled, view from the bottom

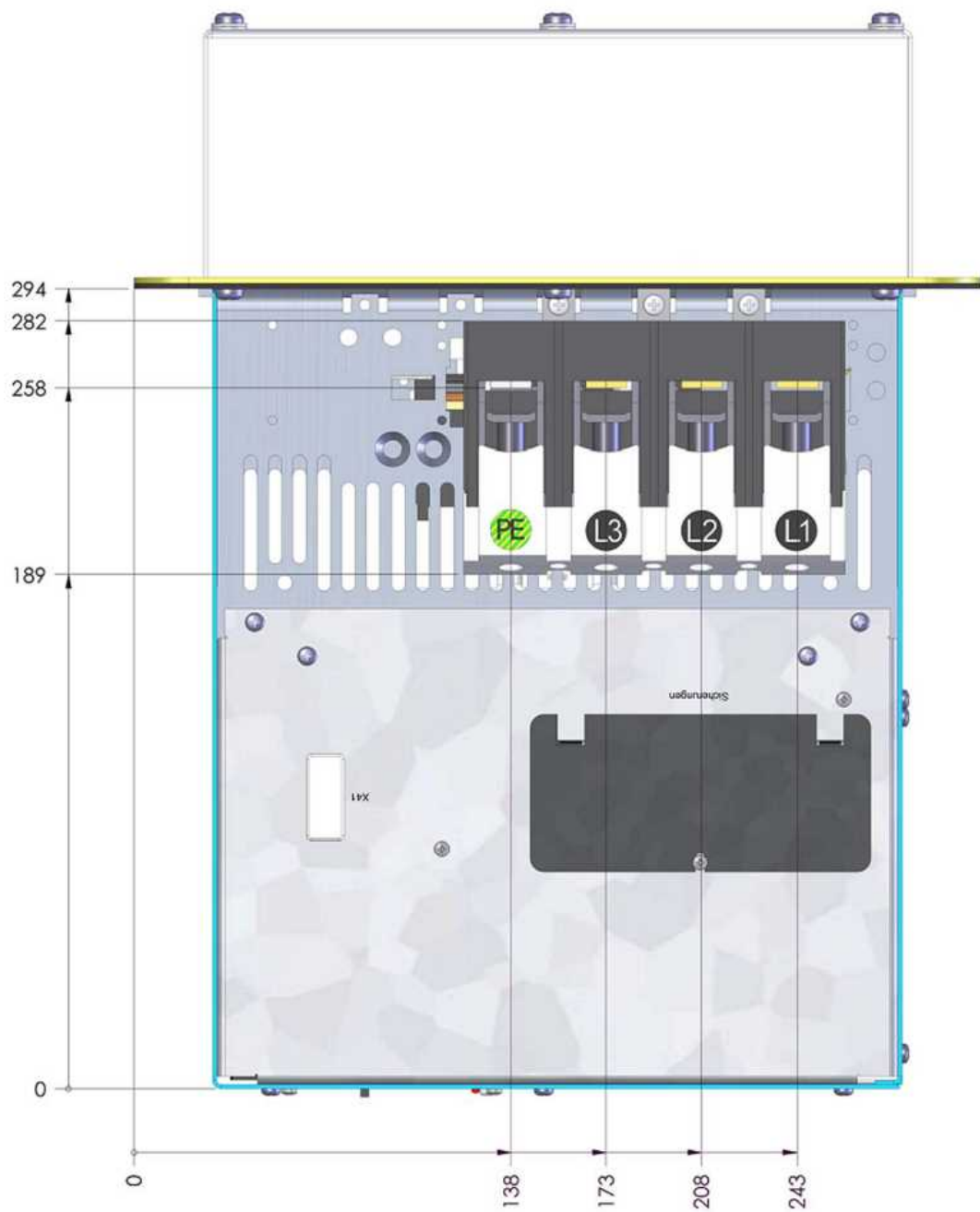


Fig. 18-4: HWIx03 – HWIx16, air-cooled, view from the top

## HWIx03 – HWIx16, water-cooled

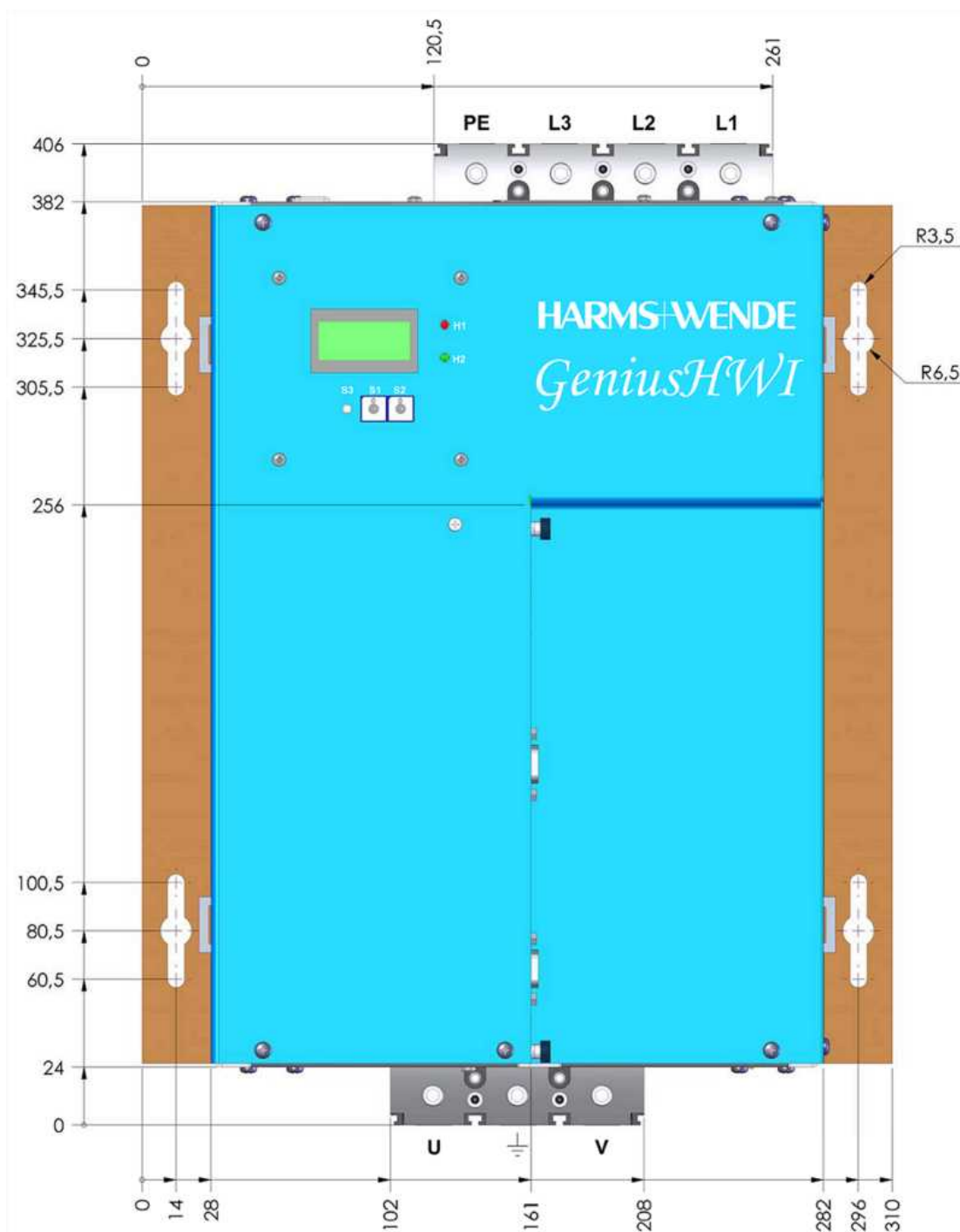


Fig. 18-5: HWIx03 – HWIx16, water-cooled, view from the front

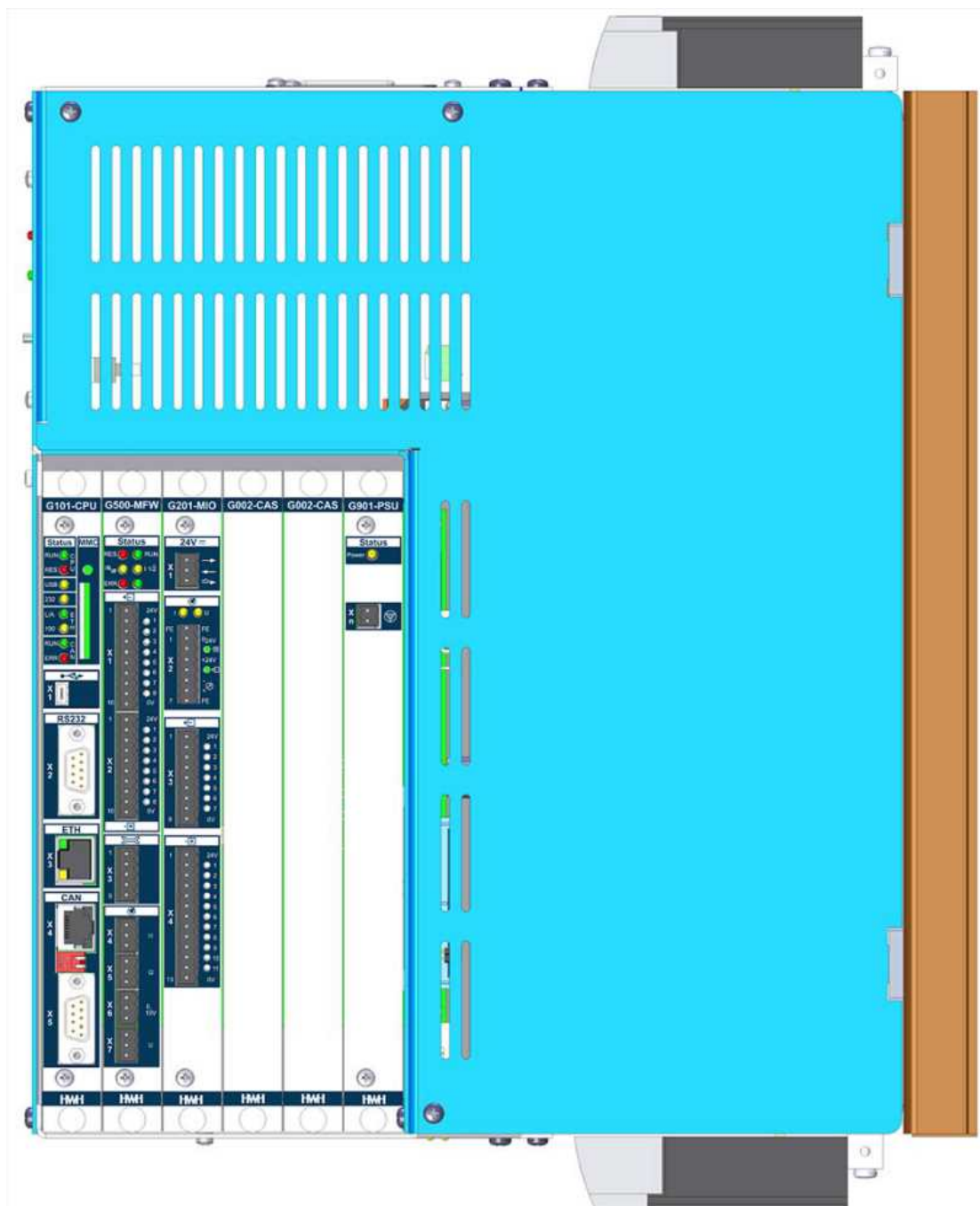


Fig. 18-6: HWIx03 – HWIx16, water-cooled, view from the right



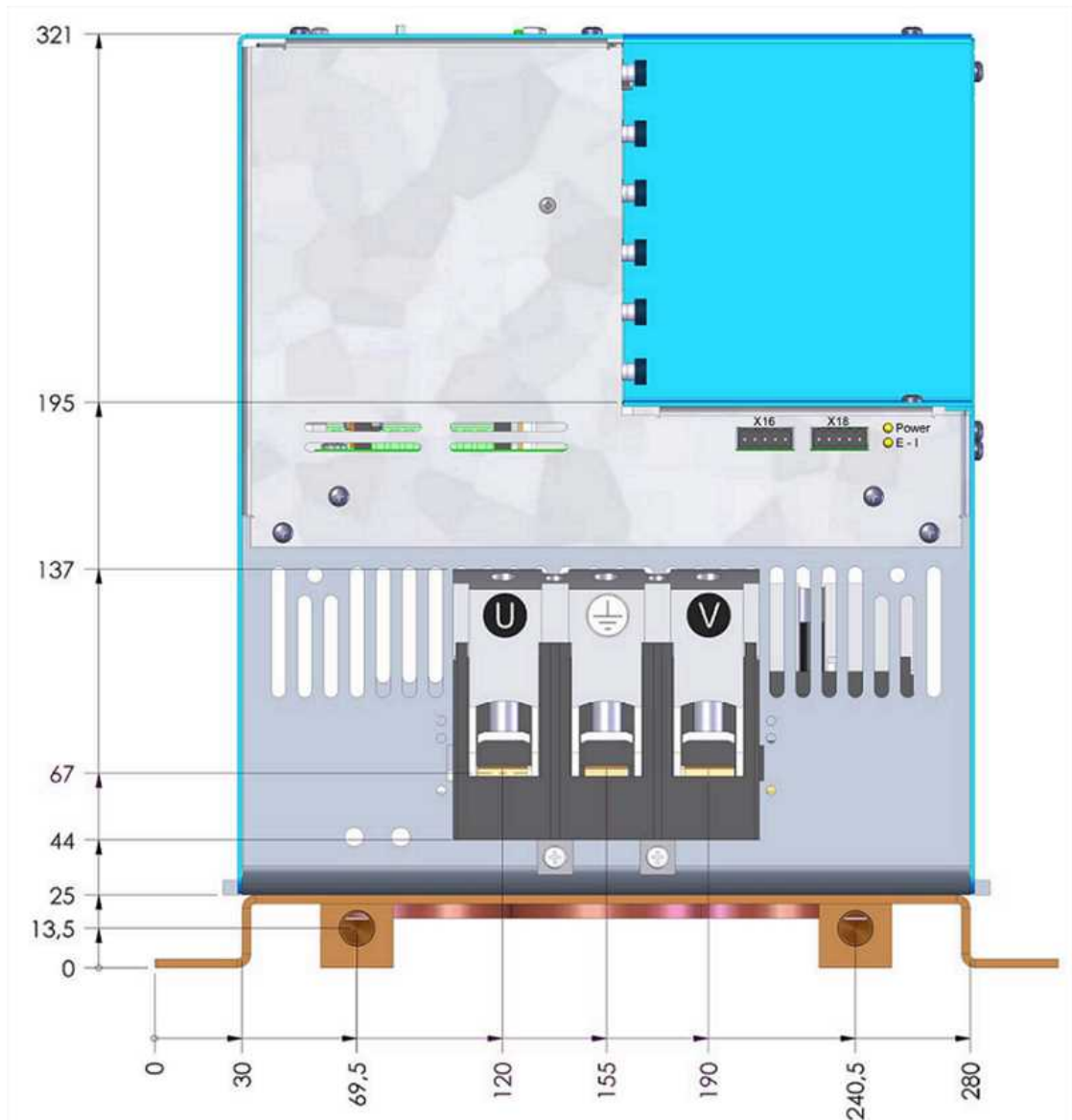


Fig. 18-7: HWIx03 – HWIx16, water-cooled, view from the bottom

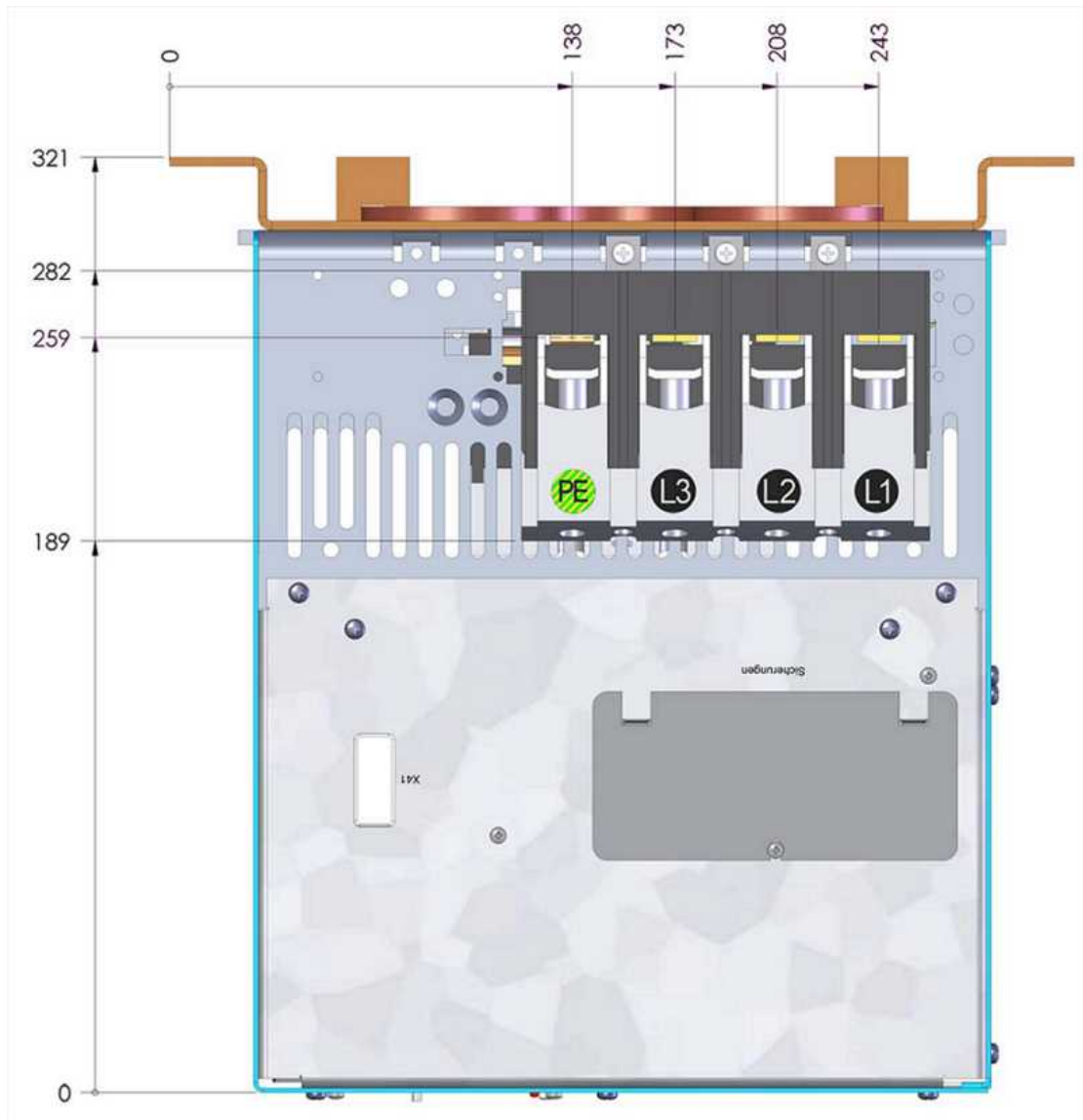


Fig. 18-8: HWIx03 – HWIx16, water-cooled, view from the top

## HWIx03 – HWIx16, externally water-cooled

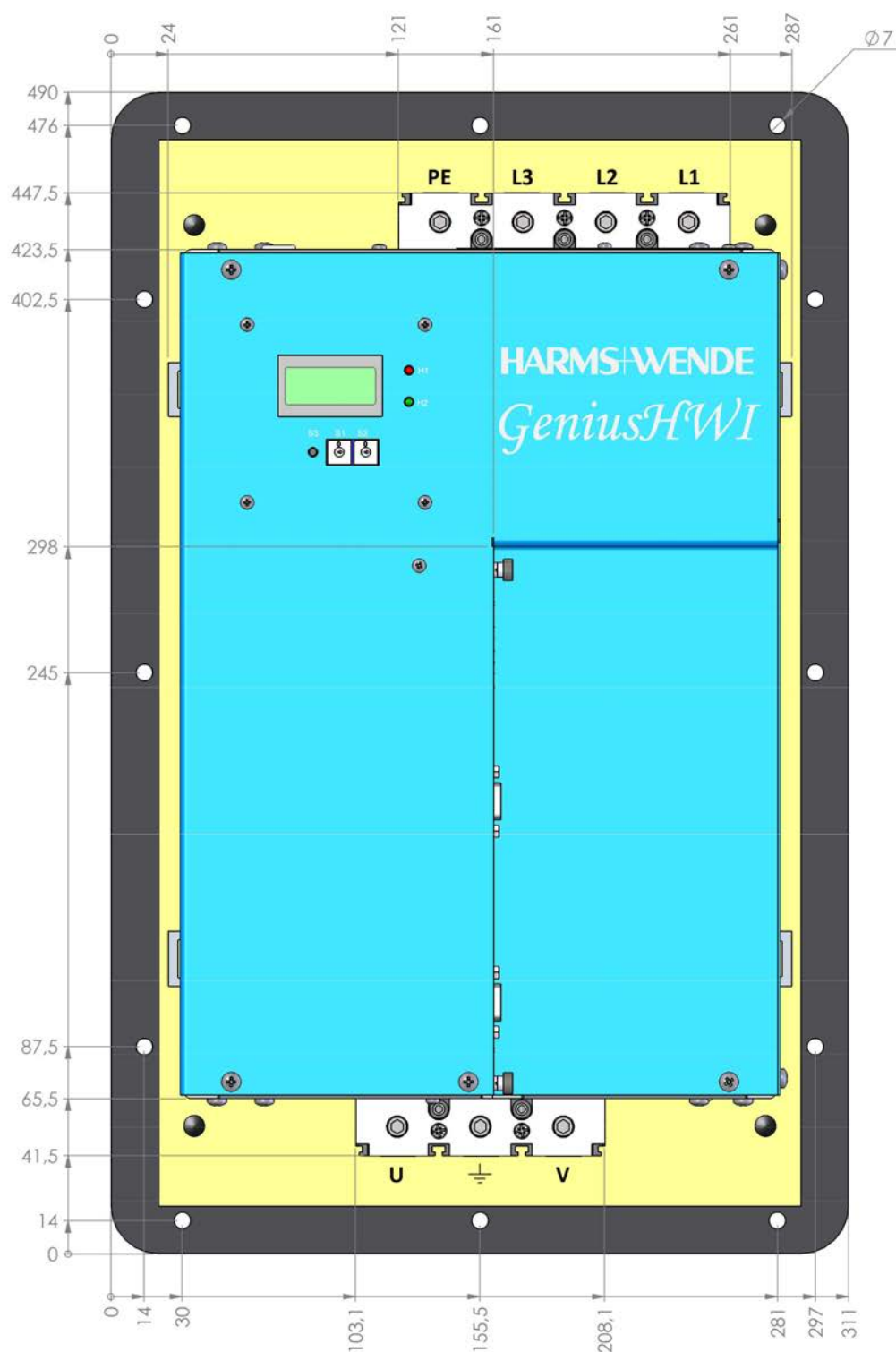
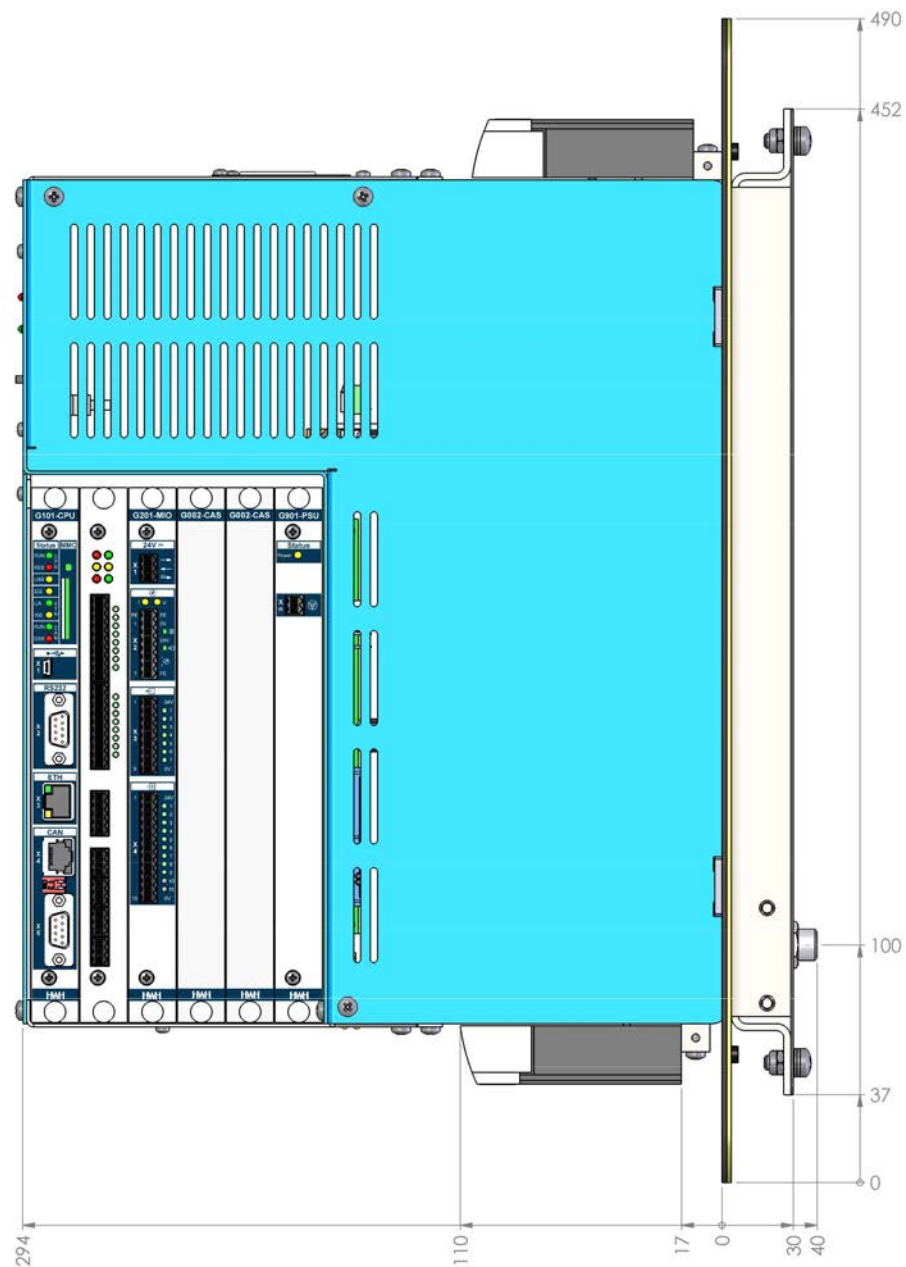


Fig. 18-9: HWIx03 – HWIx16, externally water-cooled, view from the front



**Fig. 18-10: HWi303 – HWi316, externally water-cooled, view from the right**

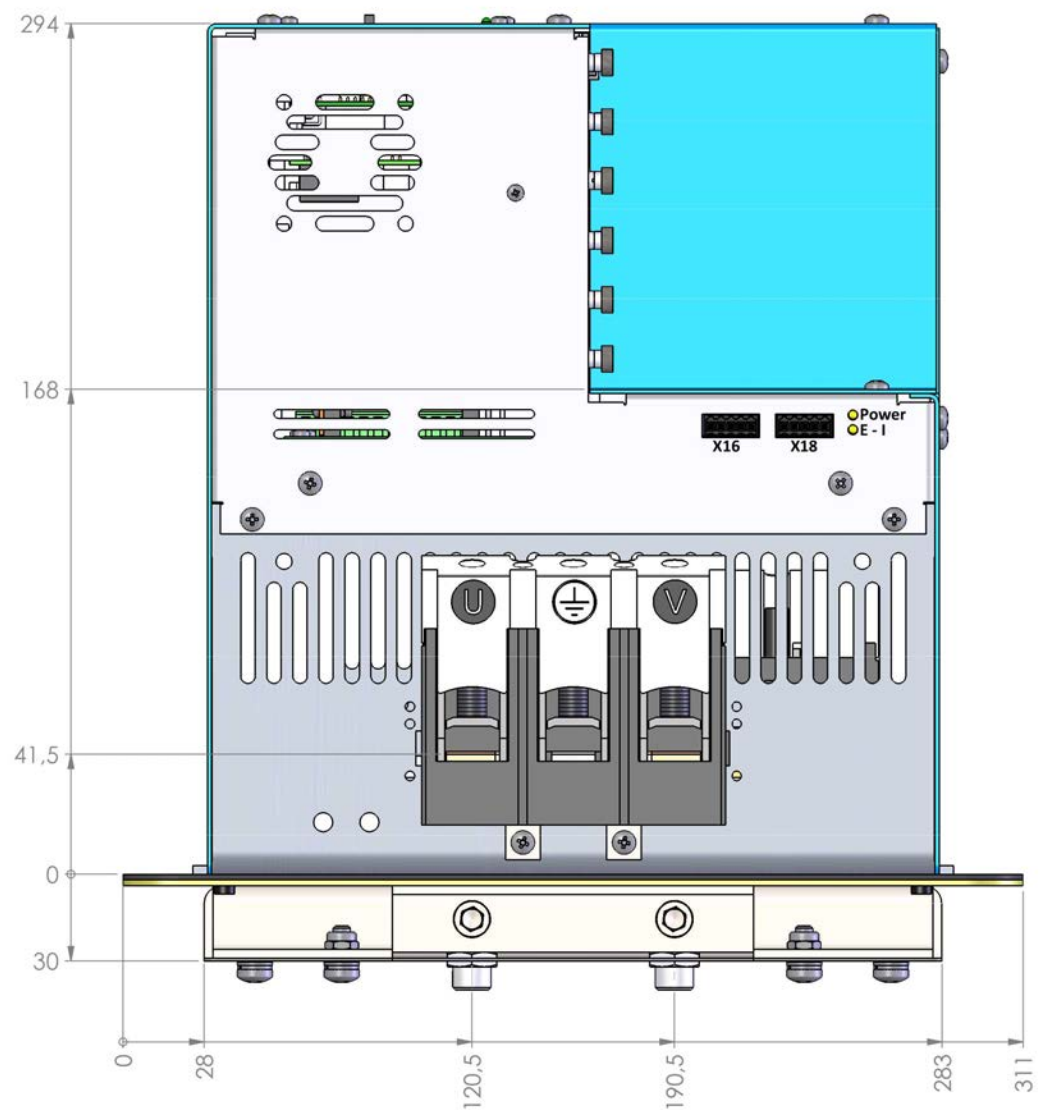


Fig. 18-11: HWIx03 – HWIx16, externally water-cooled, view from the bottom

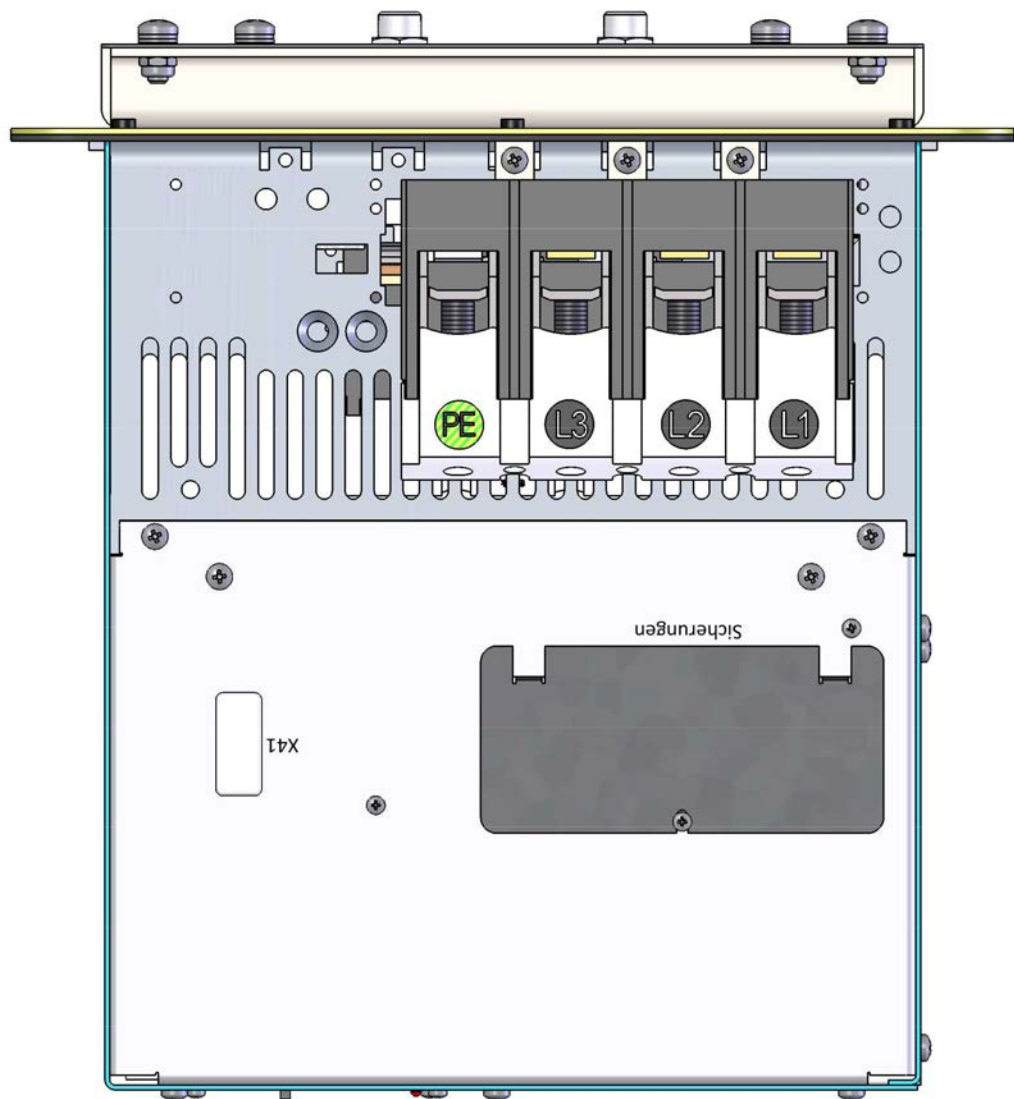


Fig. 18-12: HWIx03 – HWIx16, externally water-cooled, view from the top

## HWIx24 – HWIx36, water-cooled

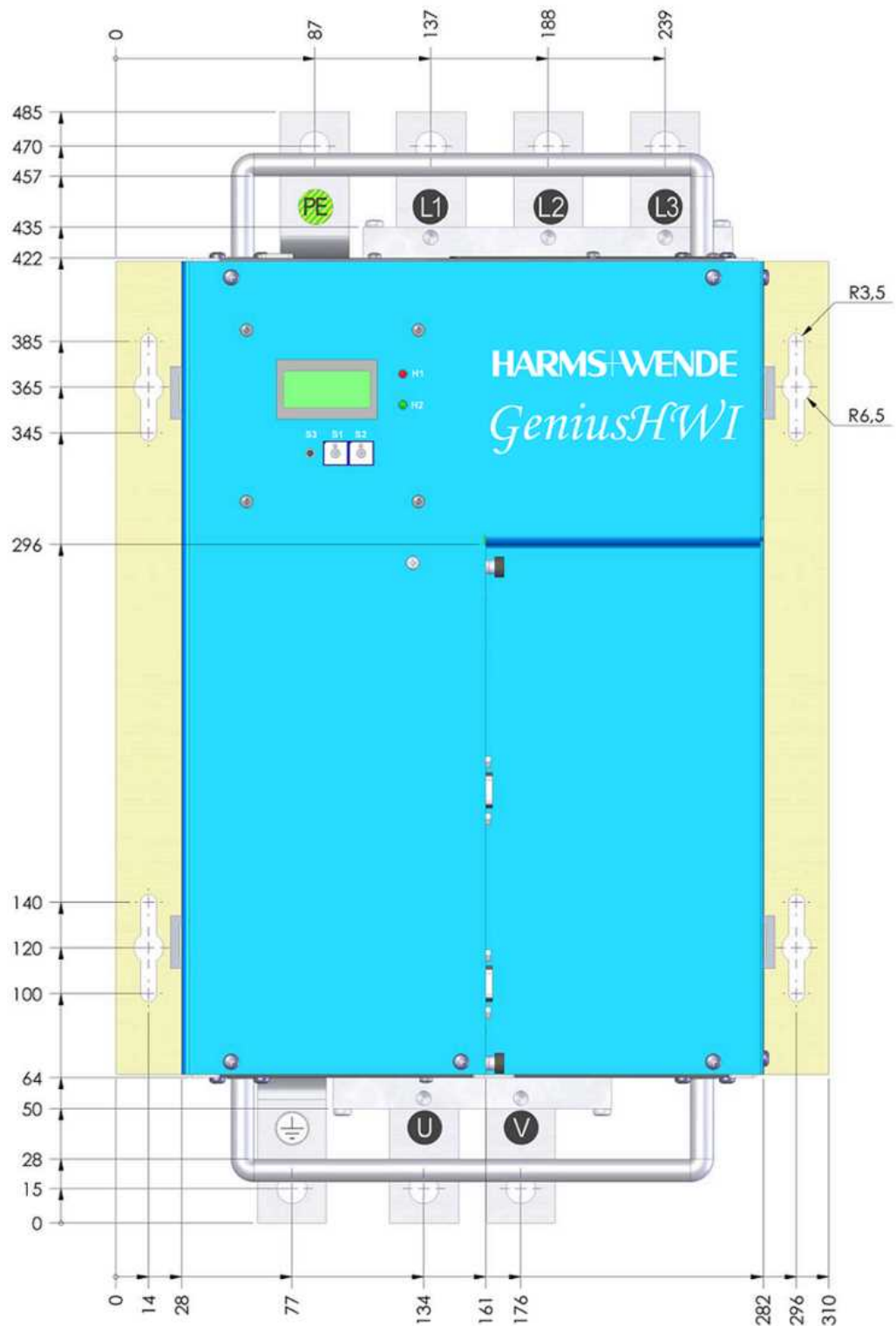


Fig. 18-13: HWIx24 – HWIx36, water-cooled, view from the front

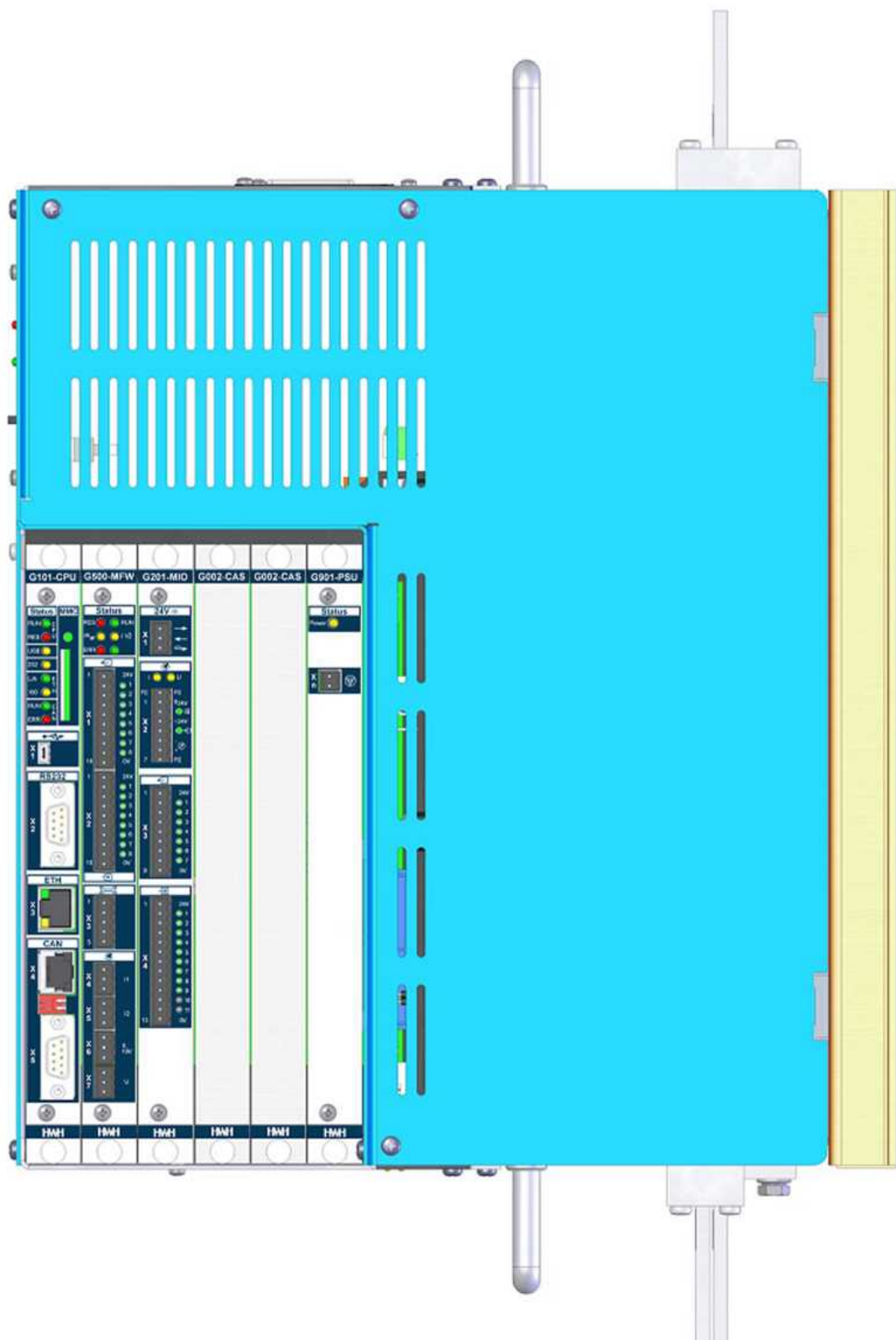


Fig. 18-14: HWIx24 – HWIx36, water-cooled, view from the right



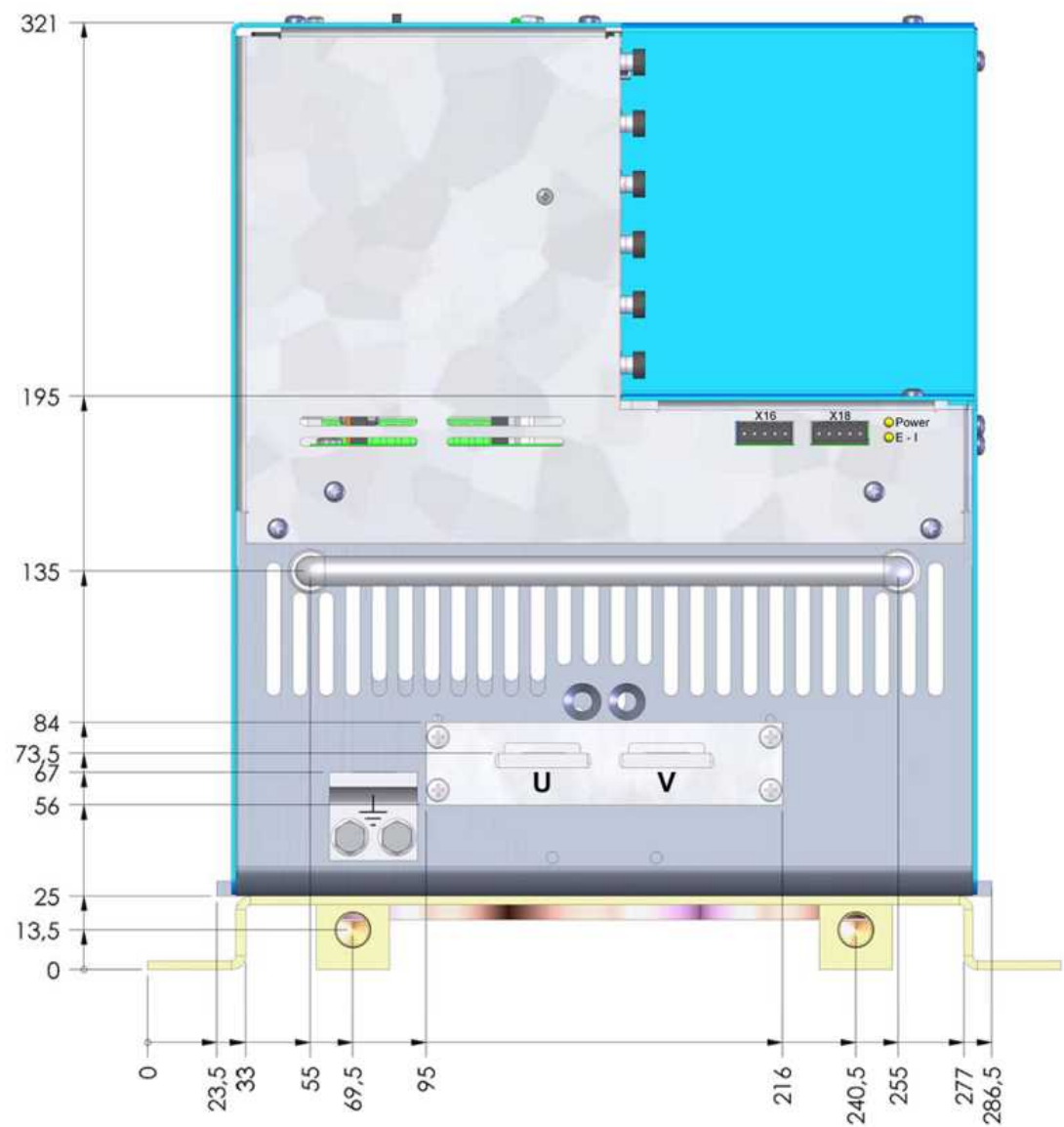


Fig. 18-15: HWIx24 – HWIx36, water-cooled, view from the bottom

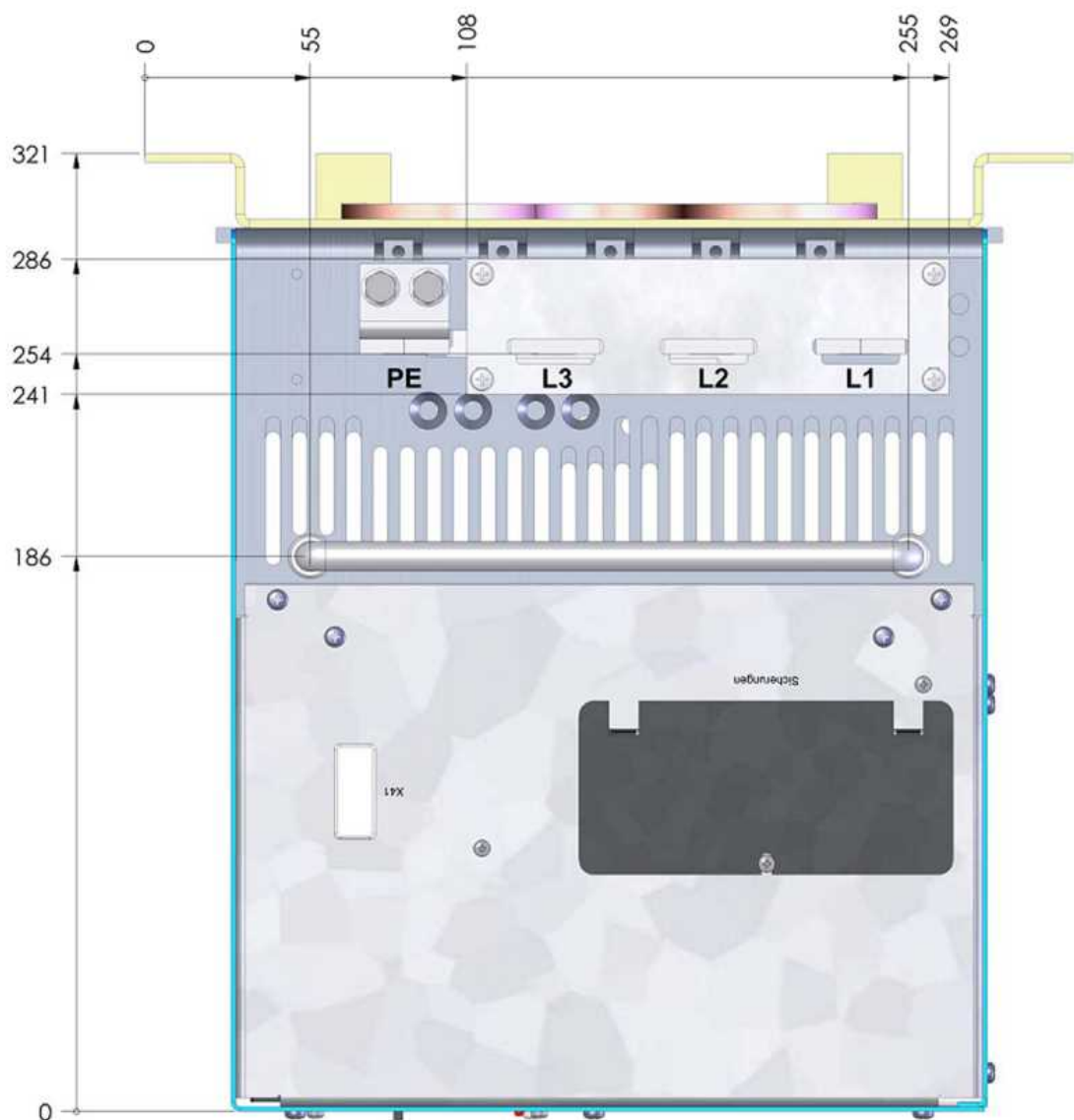


Fig. 18-16: HWI x24 – HWI x36, water-cooled, view from the top

## HWIx24 – HWIx36, externally water-cooled

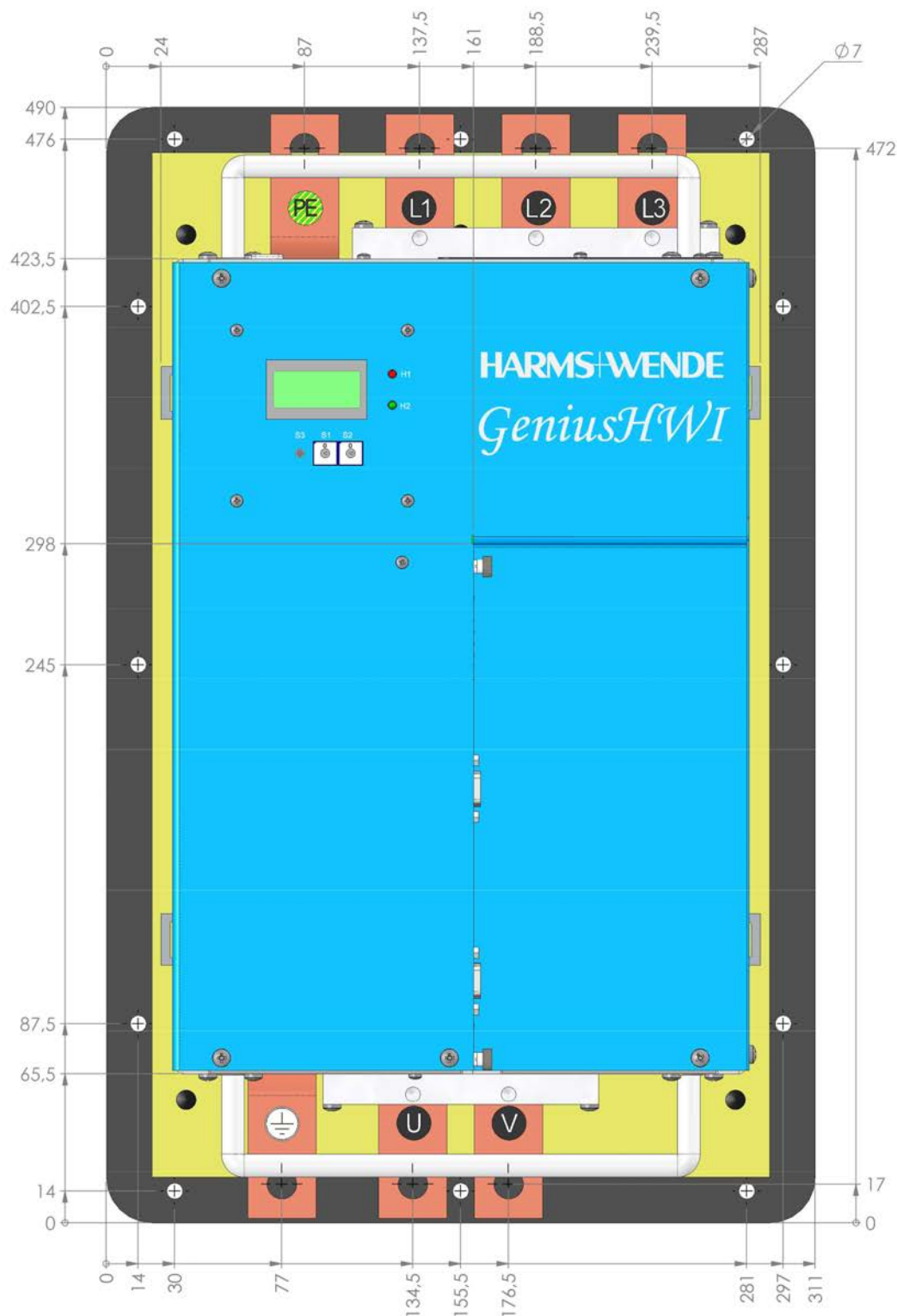


Fig. 18-17: HWIx24 – HWIx36, externally water-cooled, view from the front

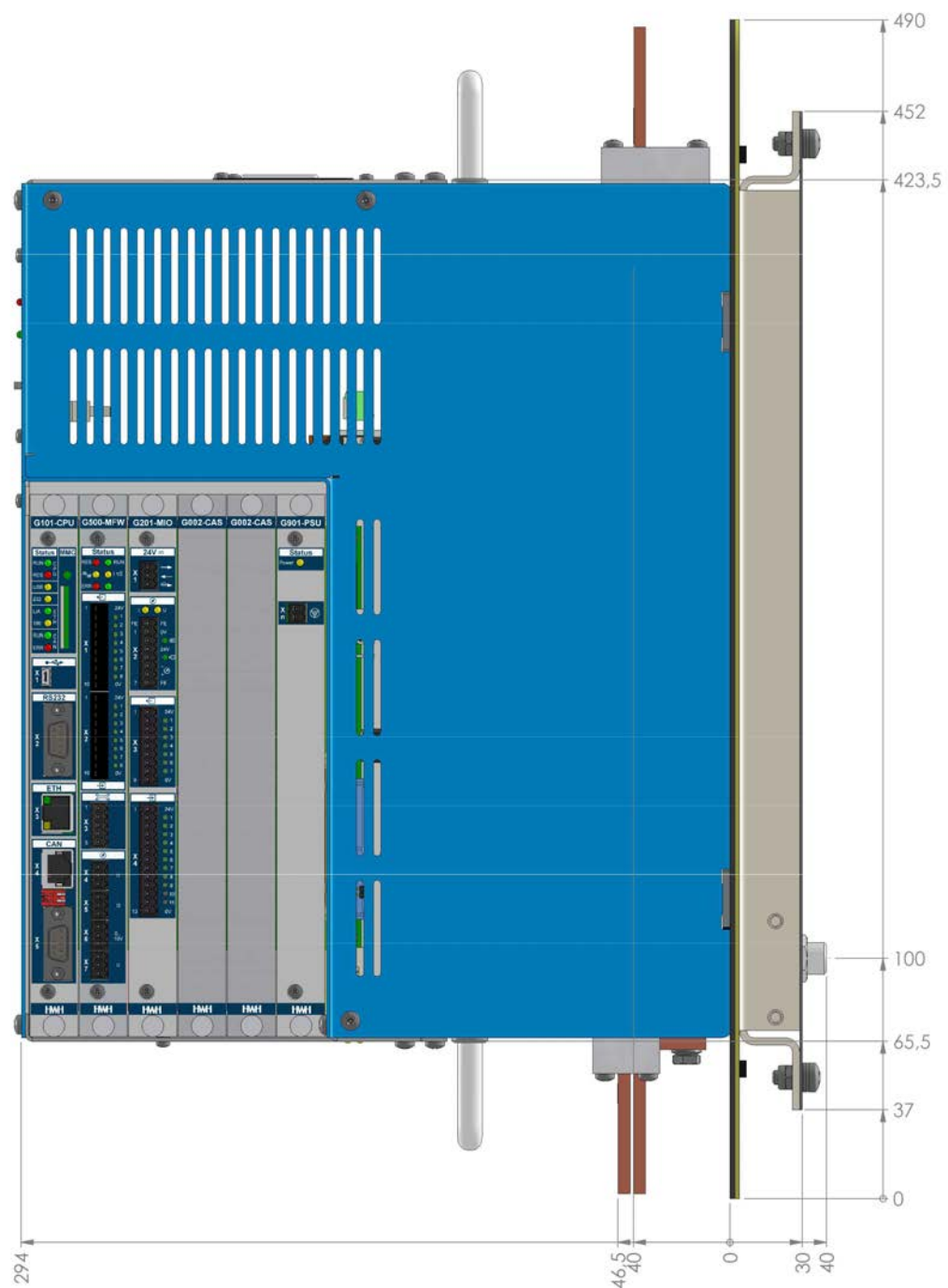


Fig. 18-18: HWIx24 – HWIx36, externally water-cooled, view from the right

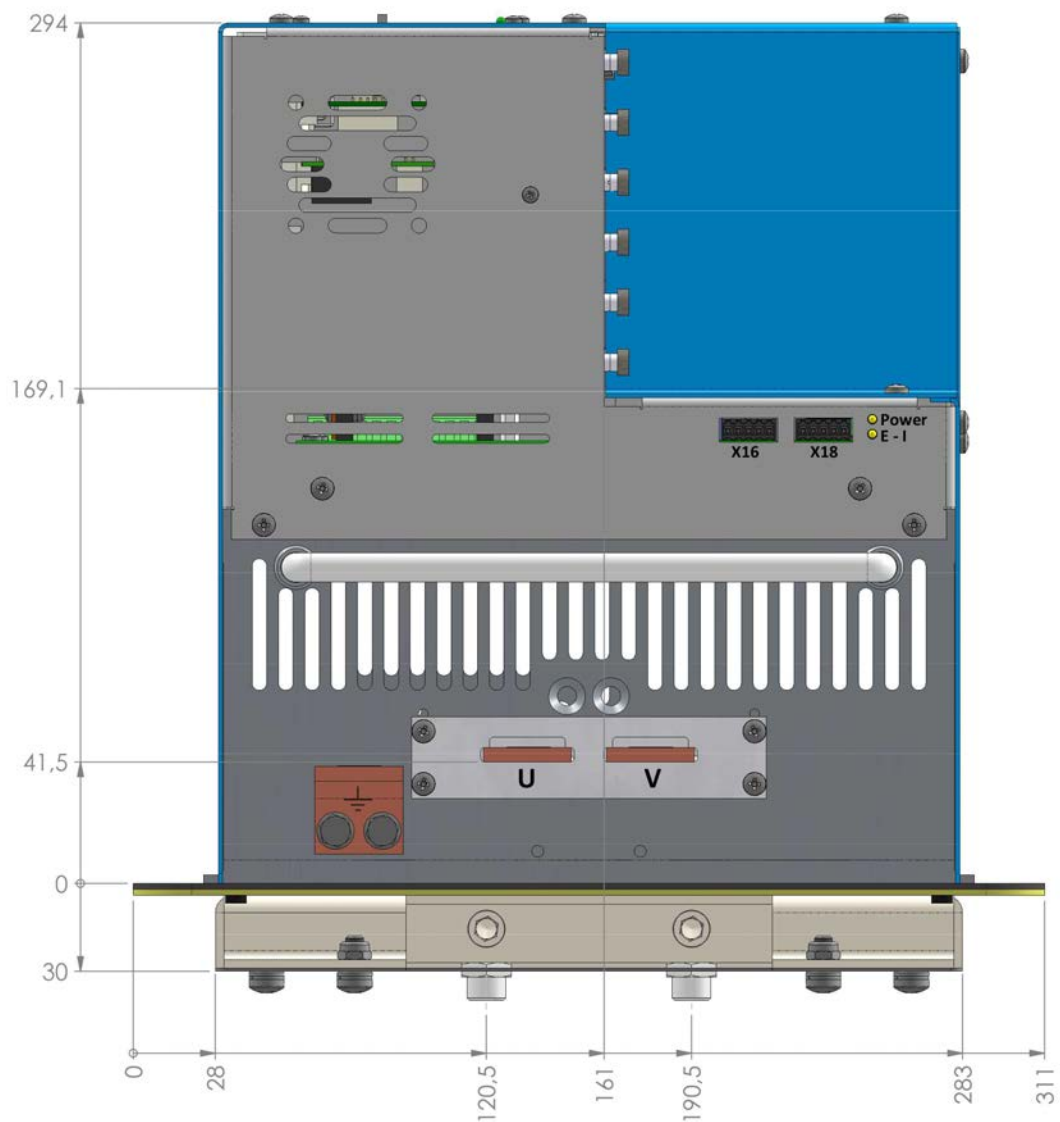


Fig. 18-19: HWI24 – HWI36, externally water-cooled, view from the bottom

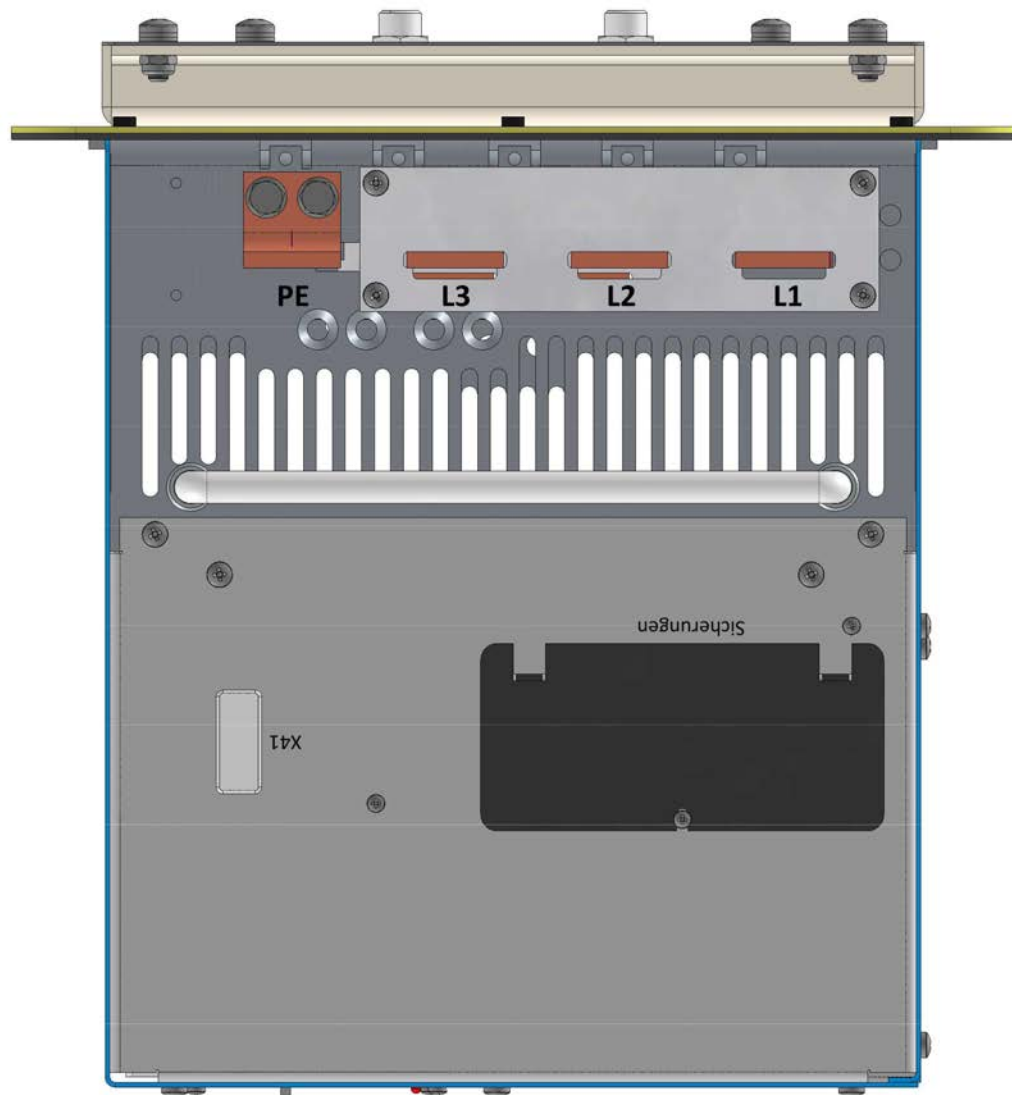


Fig. 18-20: HW1x24 – HW1x36, externally water-cooled, view from the top

# Cabinet cut-out

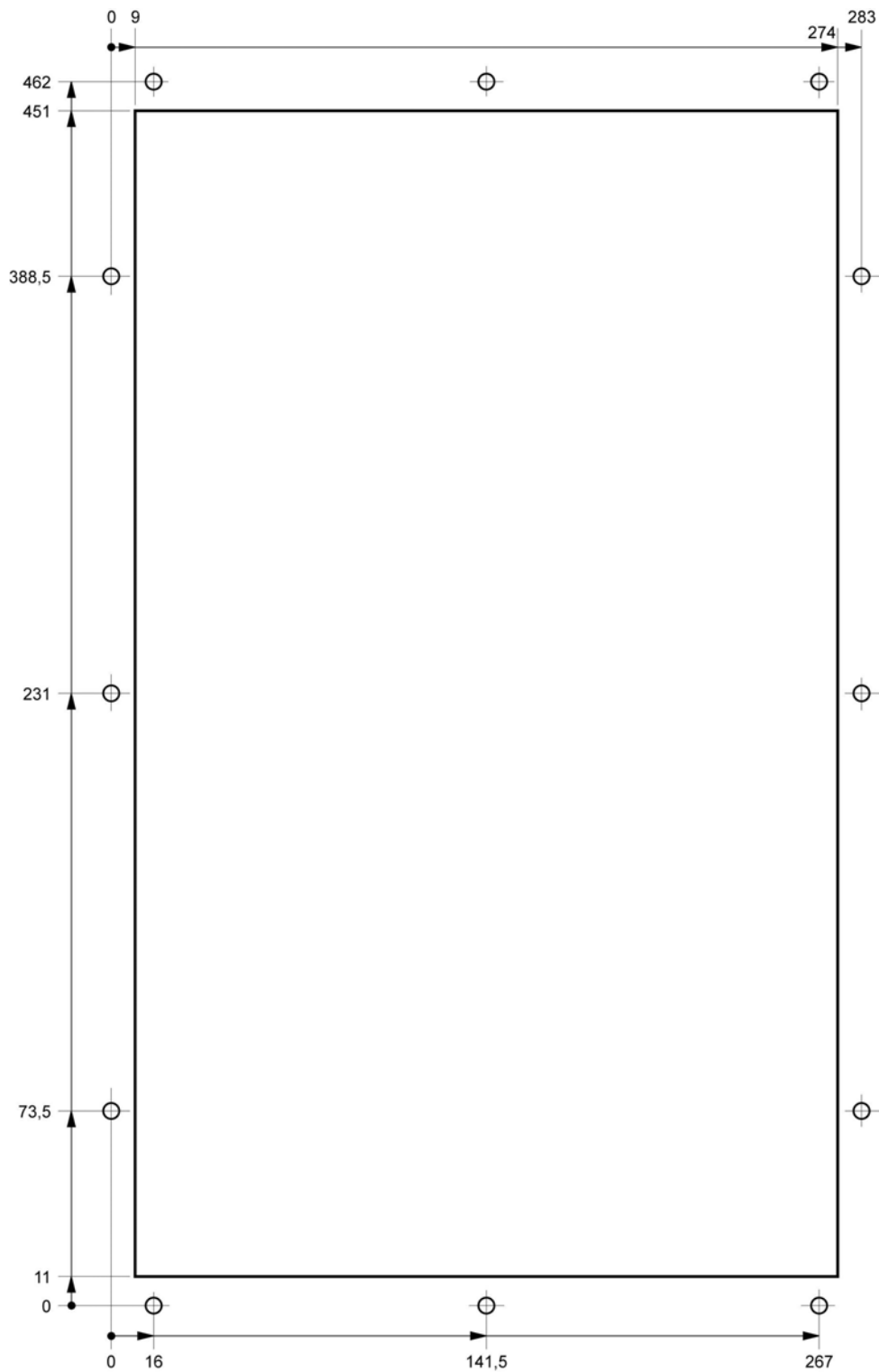


Fig. 18-21: Dimensions in mm, cabinet cut-out

## 18.11 HWI dimensions 3x40/3x45

All dimensions are specified in mm.

### Exterior dimensions of the inverter without carrying handle

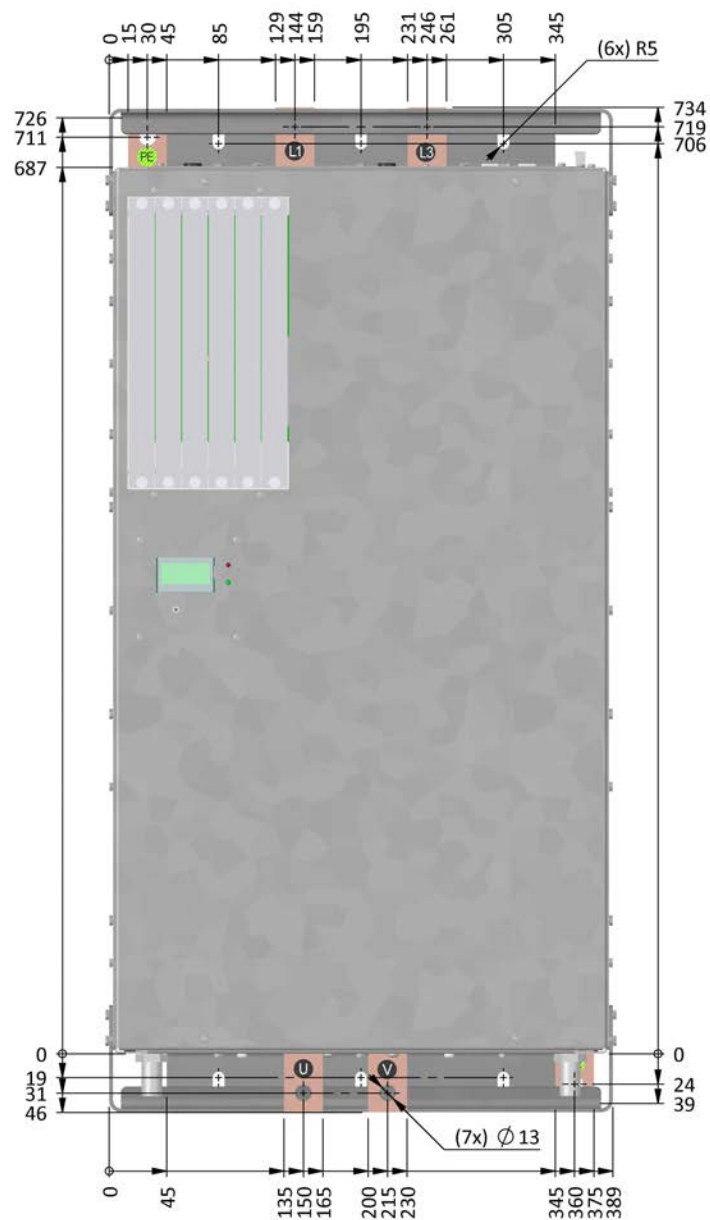


Fig. 18-22: HWI3x40 - HWI3x45, view from the front



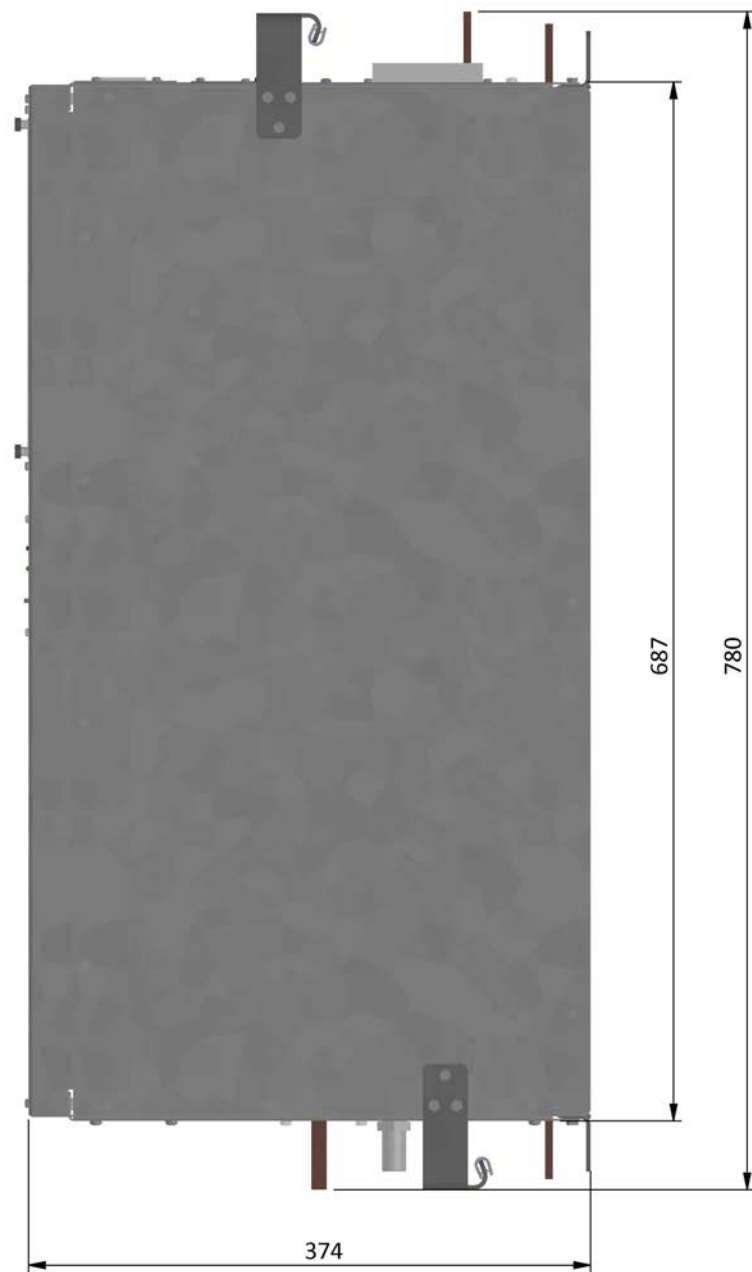
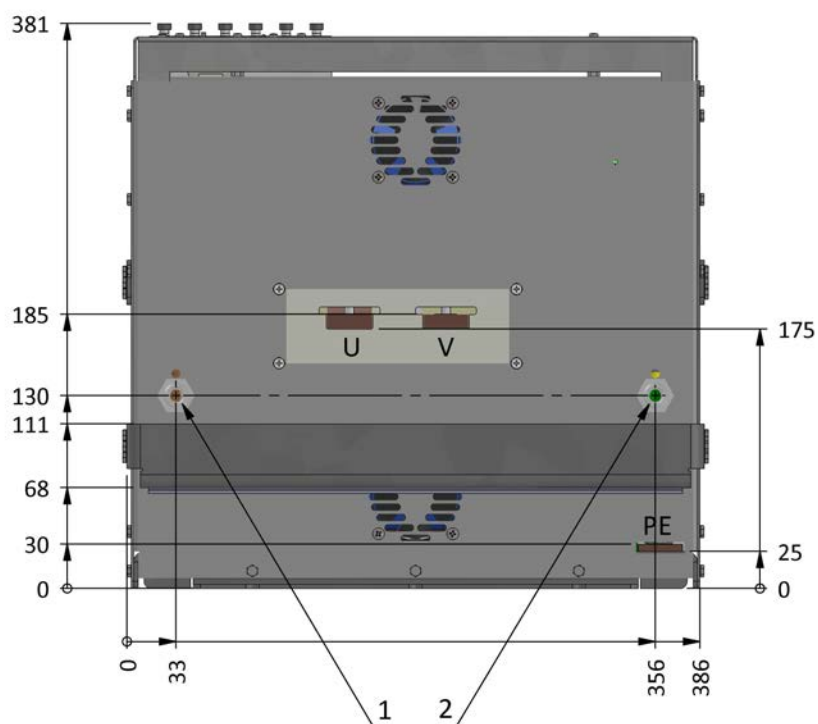


Fig. 18-23: HWI3x40 - HWI3x45, view from the right



**Fig. 18-24: HWI3x40 - HWI3x45, view from the bottom**

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1 | Water connection - inlet  |
| 2 | Water connection - outlet |

Hose for water connections:

- 3/8" hose
- M16x1.5 external thread connection

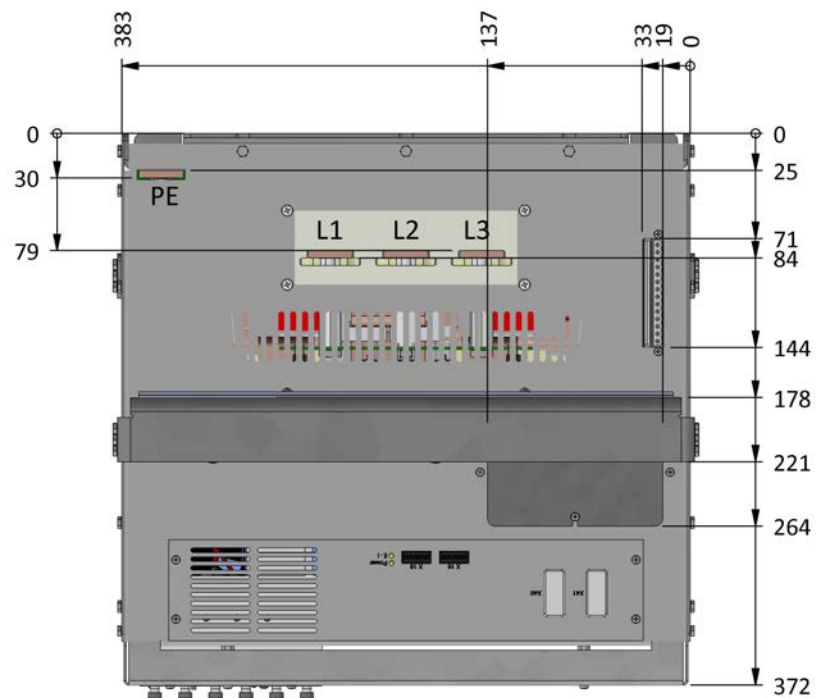


Fig. 18-25: HWI3x40 - HWI3x45, view from the top



## 19 Appendix

### 19.1 Available components

Amongst others, the components listed in the following are available for the GeniusHWI:

- Water cooling
- Manual electrode holder mode
- Master-slave mode

#### Plug-in modules

- Plug-in module for G101-CPU, central logic
- Plug-in module for G101-CPU with memory card slot, central logic
- Plug-in module for G102-CPU, central logic
- Plug-in module for G130-PLC, internal PLC
- Plug-in module for G200-DIO, digital inputs and outputs
- Plug-in module for G201-MIO, digital I/O with proportional valve
- Plug-in module for G202-AIO, analogue I/O, with proportional valve
- Plug-in module for G203-MIO, digital I/O with proportional valve
- Plug-in module for G400-IBS, InterBus optical
- Plug-in module for G401-IBS, InterBus electrical
- Plug-in module for G402-CAN, CANopen
- Plug-in module for G410-PBS, ProfiBus
- Plug-in module for G412-PNI, ProfiNet IRT electrical
- Plug-in module for G413-PNI, ProfiNet IRT optical
- Plug-in module for G415-DEV, DeviceNet
- Plug-in module for G416-CCL, CCLink
- Plug-in module for G500-MFW, welding control
- Plug-in module for G501-MFW, welding control
- Plug-in module for G502-SVG, servo electrode holder control system
- Plug-in module for G503-MFW, welding control
- Plug-in module for G610-MIO-PBS, digital inputs and outputs and ProfiBus
- Plug-in module for G611-MIO-PNR, digital inputs and outputs with proportional valve and ProfiNet
- Plug-in module for G612-MIO-PNI, digital inputs and outputs with proportional valve and ProfiNet IRT, electrical
- Plug-in module for G613-MIO-PNI, digital inputs and outputs with proportional valve and ProfiNet IRT, optical

- Plug-in module for G614-MIO-EIP, digital inputs and outputs with proportional valve and EthernetIP
- Plug-in module for G615-MIO-DEV, digital inputs and outputs with proportional valve and DeviceNet
- Plug-in module for G617-MIO-ECT, digital I/O with proportional valve and EtherCAT
- Plug-in module for G920-FAN, air cooling module

### **Monitoring and control**

- I inspector (current)
- U inspector (voltage)
- F inspector (force)
- H inspector (control stroke)
- Q inspector (process flow)
- S inspector (travel measurement)
- SP inspector (spatter detection)
- TIP monitor (electrode management)
- Component documentation
- Q logic
- AMC - Aluminium Mode Classic
- AMF - Aluminium Mode Force
- IQR - intelligent quality control
- PQS – process and quality management system

## 19.2 Available quick guides



The following quick guides are available in German, and the majority also in English, in the download area:

- 35495-02de\_HWH welding systems quick guides
- 36045-00de\_initial commissioning quick guide
- 36046-01de\_spot assignment quick guide
- 36047-01de\_import/export quick guide
- 41079-00de\_X process data archiving quick guide
- 35483-01de\_Genius firmware update quick guide
- 36976-01de\_measuring transducer MPS100\_MPX101 quick guide
- 39818-01de\_Genius incremental travel measurement TYPE\_ST1278 quick guide
- 39912-00de\_Genius incremental travel measurement TYPE\_LS328C quick guide
- 40687-00de\_inverter conversion supply voltage quick guide

The complete documentation is available in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de) or will be provided upon request. Registration is required to use the download area.

## 19.3 EU declaration of conformity

GeniusHWI403-408, GeniusHWI413-416

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                             |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>EC declaration of conformity</b><br>in accordance with the EC directives | <b>FO 063</b><br>Edition<br>9 |
| <p><b>Document-No. - Index-No. / Year-Month:</b> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0104</span> - <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">01</span> / <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">2016-09</span></p> <p><b>Manufacturer:</b> Harms &amp; Wende GmbH &amp; Co. KG<br/>Welding systems</p> <p><b>Address:</b> Großmoorkehre 9<br/>D-21079 Hamburg<br/>Phone: +49 (40) 766 904-0</p> <p><u><b>Product details</b></u> (also see page 2)</p> <p><b>Product name:</b> MF-Inverter<br/> <b>Type:</b> GeniusHWI403-408, GeniusHWI413-416<br/> <b>Article number:</b> 27330, 27960<br/> <b>Year of manufacture:</b></p> <p>The manufacturer declares that<br/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> this product <input type="checkbox"/> this machine<br/>         is in compliance with the essential requirements and provisions of the following directive:<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Directive 2006/42/EC on machinery<br/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Directive 2014/35/EU<br/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Directive 2014/30/EU (EMC)</p> <p><small>This declaration shall become null and void should any alterations be made to the product without our express approval.<br/>         The harmonised standards and technical specifications listed on page 2 have been applied.</small></p> <p>The <b>CE</b> marking was affixed in the year <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">2013</span></p> <p><b>Responsible for documentation:</b> Michael Gercke</p> <p><b>Place, Date:</b> Hamburg, 2016-09-26</p> <p><b>Signer:</b> Ralf Bothfeld</p> <p><b>Position of signatory:</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> General Manager<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Deputy Manager</p> <p><b>Legally binding signature:</b> </p> <p><small>This declaration does not include a property assurance.<br/>         The safety instructions given in the product documentation must be observed.</small></p> |                                                                             |                               |

0104-01\_2016-09-K\_GeniusHWI403-408\_413-416 (2).xlsx / 2016-01-20 / Ge

3/32



## GeniusHWI424-436

|            |                                                                             |                               |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>HWH</b> | <b>EC declaration of conformity</b><br>in accordance with the EC directives | <b>FO 063</b><br>Edition<br>9 |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|

**Document-No. - Index-No. / Year-Month:** 0071 - 01 / 2016-09

**Manufacturer:** Harms & Wende GmbH & Co. KG  
Welding systems

**Address:** Großmoorkehre 9  
D-21079 Hamburg  
Phone: +49 (40) 766 904-0

**Product details** (also see page 2)

**Product name:** MF-Inverter  
**Type:** GeniusHWI424-436  
**Article number:** 27959  
**Year of manufacture:**

The manufacturer declares that  
☒ this product      ☐ this machine  
 is in compliance with the essential requirements and provisions of the following directive:  
☐ Directive 2006/42/EC on machinery  
☒ Directive 2014/35/EU  
☒ Directive 2014/30/EU (EMC)

This declaration shall become null and void should any alterations be made to the product without our express approval.  
 The harmonised standards and technical specifications listed on page 2 have been applied.


The **CE** marking was affixed in the year 2011

**Responsible for documentation:** Michael Gercke

**Place, Date:** Hamburg, 2016-09-26

**Signer:** Ralf Bothfeld

**Position of signatory:** ☒ General Manager  
☐ Deputy Manager


**Legally binding signature:** 

This declaration does not include a property assurance.  
 The safety instructions given in the product documentation must be observed.

translation      en

0071-01-K\_2016-09\_GeniusHWI424-436 .xlsx / 2016-01-20 / Ge



3/32

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                             |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|--|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------|---------|--|--|------------|---------|--|--|--------------|---------|--|--|--------------|---------|--|--|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <b>EC declaration of conformity</b><br>in accordance with the EC directives |                   | <b>FO 063</b><br>Edition<br>9 |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Applied harmonized standards:</b><br><br><table> <tr> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 50178</td> <td>1998-04</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 62135-1</td> <td>2009-07</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 61000-6-2</td> <td>2006-03</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 61000-6-4</td> <td>2007-09</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> |                                                                             |                   |                               |  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | EN 50178 | 1998-04 |  |  | EN 62135-1 | 2009-07 |  |  | EN 61000-6-2 | 2006-03 |  |  | EN 61000-6-4 | 2007-09 |  |  |
| Reference number:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Date of issue:                                                              | Reference number: | Date of issue:                |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 50178                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1998-04                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 62135-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 2009-07                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 61000-6-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2006-03                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 61000-6-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2007-09                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Applied national standards:</b><br><br><table> <tr> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0160</td> <td>1998-04</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0545-1</td> <td>2009-07</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0839-6-2</td> <td>2006-03</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0839-6-4</td> <td>2007-09</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>   |                                                                             |                   |                               |  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | VDE 0160 | 1998-04 |  |  | VDE 0545-1 | 2009-07 |  |  | VDE 0839-6-2 | 2006-03 |  |  | VDE 0839-6-4 | 2007-09 |  |  |
| Reference number:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Date of issue:                                                              | Reference number: | Date of issue:                |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0160                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1998-04                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0545-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 2009-07                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0839-6-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2006-03                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0839-6-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2007-09                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Applied technical specifications:</b><br><br><table> <tr> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                             |                   |                               |  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| Reference number:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Date of issue:                                                              | Reference number: | Date of issue:                |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                             |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Product details</b> (continuation)<br><br><b>Product name:</b> MF-Inverter<br><br><table> <tr> <td>Type:</td> <td>Article number:</td> <td>Type:</td> <td>Article number:</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <div style="text-align: right;">translation en</div>                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                             |                   |                               |  | Type:             | Article number: | Type:             | Article number: |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| Type:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Article number:                                                             | Type:             | Article number:               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                             |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |

0071-01-K\_2016-09\_GeniusHWI424-436 .xlsx / 2016-01-20 / Ge

4/32

## GeniusHWI503-508, GeniusHWI513-516


|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                             |                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>EC declaration of conformity</b><br>in accordance with the EC directives | <b>FO 063</b><br>Edition<br>9 |
| <p><b>Document-No. - Index-No. / Year-Month:</b> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0097</span> - <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">01</span> / <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">2016-09</span></p> <p><b>Manufacturer:</b> Harms &amp; Wende GmbH &amp; Co. KG<br/>Welding systems</p> <p><b>Address:</b> Großmoorkehre 9<br/>D-21079 Hamburg<br/>Phone: +49 (40) 766 904-0</p> <p><b>Product details</b> (also see page 2)</p> <p><b>Product name:</b> MF-Inverter<br/> <b>Type:</b> GeniusHWI503-508, GeniusHWI513-516<br/> <b>Article number:</b> 34504, 31496<br/> <b>Year of manufacture:</b></p> <p>The manufacturer declares that<br/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> this product      <input type="checkbox"/> this machine<br/> is in compliance with the essential requirements and provisions of the following directive:<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Directive 2006/42/EC on machinery<br/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Directive 2014/35/EU<br/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Directive 2014/30/EU (EMC)</p> <p><small>This declaration shall become null and void should any alterations be made to the product without our express approval.<br/> The harmonised standards and technical specifications listed on page 2 have been applied.</small></p> <p>The <b>CE</b> marking was affixed in the year <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">2012</span></p> <p><b>Responsible for documentation:</b> Michael Gercke</p> <p><b>Place, Date:</b> Hamburg, 2016-09-26</p> <p><b>Signer:</b> Ralf Bothfeld</p> <p><b>Position of signatory:</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> General Manager<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Deputy Manager</p> <p><b>Legally binding signature:</b> </p> <p><small>This declaration does not include a property assurance.<br/> The safety instructions given in the product documentation must be observed.</small></p> |                                                                             |                               |

translation

en

0097-01\_2016-09-K\_GeniusHWI503-508\_513-516.xlsx / 2016-01-20 / Ge



3/32

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                             |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|----|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------|---------|--|--|------------|---------|--|--|--------------|---------|--|--|--------------|---------|--|--|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <b>EC declaration of conformity</b><br>in accordance with the EC directives |                   | <b>FO 063</b><br>Edition<br>9 |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Applied harmonized standards:</b><br><br><table> <tr> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 50178</td> <td>1998-04</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 62135-1</td> <td>2009-07</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 61000-6-2</td> <td>2006-03</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 61000-6-4</td> <td>2007-09</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> |                                                                             |                   |                               |    | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | EN 50178 | 1998-04 |  |  | EN 62135-1 | 2009-07 |  |  | EN 61000-6-2 | 2006-03 |  |  | EN 61000-6-4 | 2007-09 |  |  |
| Reference number:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Date of issue:                                                              | Reference number: | Date of issue:                |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 50178                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1998-04                                                                     |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 62135-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 2009-07                                                                     |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 61000-6-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2006-03                                                                     |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 61000-6-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2007-09                                                                     |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Applied national standards:</b><br><br><table> <tr> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0160</td> <td>1998-04</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0545-1</td> <td>2009-07</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0839-6-2</td> <td>2006-03</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0839-6-4</td> <td>2007-09</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>   |                                                                             |                   |                               |    | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | VDE 0160 | 1998-04 |  |  | VDE 0545-1 | 2009-07 |  |  | VDE 0839-6-2 | 2006-03 |  |  | VDE 0839-6-4 | 2007-09 |  |  |
| Reference number:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Date of issue:                                                              | Reference number: | Date of issue:                |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0160                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1998-04                                                                     |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0545-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 2009-07                                                                     |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0839-6-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2006-03                                                                     |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0839-6-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2007-09                                                                     |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Applied technical specifications:</b><br><br><table> <tr> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                             |                   |                               |    | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| Reference number:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Date of issue:                                                              | Reference number: | Date of issue:                |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                             |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Product details</b> (continuation)<br><br><b>Product name:</b> MF-Inverter<br><br><table> <tr> <td>Type:</td> <td>Article number:</td> <td>Type:</td> <td>Article number:</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                             |                   |                               |    | Type:             | Article number: | Type:             | Article number: |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| Type:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Article number:                                                             | Type:             | Article number:               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                             |                   |                               |    |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| translation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                             |                   |                               | en |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |

0097-01\_2016-09-K\_GeniusHWI503-508\_513-516.xlsx / 2016-01-20 / Ge

4/32


## GeniusHWI524-536

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                             |                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>EC declaration of conformity</b><br>in accordance with the EC directives | <b>FO 063</b><br>Edition<br>9 |
| <p><b>Document-No. - Index-No. / Year-Month:</b> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0105</span> - <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">01</span> / <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">2016-09</span></p> <p><b>Manufacturer:</b> Harms &amp; Wende GmbH &amp; Co. KG<br/>Welding systems</p> <p><b>Address:</b> Großmoorkehre 9<br/>D-21079 Hamburg<br/>Phone: +49 (40) 766 904-0</p> <p><b>Product details</b> (also see page 2)</p> <p><b>Product name:</b> MF-Inverter<br/> <b>Type:</b> GeniusHWI524-536<br/> <b>Article number:</b> 32581<br/> <b>Year of manufacture:</b></p> <p>The manufacturer declares that<br/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> this product      <input type="checkbox"/> this machine<br/> is in compliance with the essential requirements and provisions of the following directive:<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Directive 2006/42/EC on machinery<br/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Directive 2014/35/EU<br/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Directive 2014/30/EU (EMC)</p> <p><small>This declaration shall become null and void should any alterations be made to the product without our express approval.<br/> The harmonised standards and technical specifications listed on page 2 have been applied.</small></p> <p>The <b>CE</b> marking was affixed in the year <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">2013</span></p> <p><b>Responsible for documentation:</b> Michael Gercke</p> <p><b>Place, Date:</b> Hamburg, 2016-09-26</p> <p><b>Signer:</b> Ralf Bothfeld</p> <p><b>Position of signatory:</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> General Manager<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Deputy Manager</p> <p><b>Legally binding signature:</b> </p> <p><small>This declaration does not include a property assurance.<br/> The safety instructions given in the product documentation must be observed.</small></p> |                                                                             |                               |

translation en

0105-01-K\_2016-09\_GeniusHWI524-536.xlsx / 2016-01-20 / Ge

3/32

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                             |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|--|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------|---------|--|--|------------|---------|--|--|--------------|---------|--|--|--------------|---------|--|--|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <b>EC declaration of conformity</b><br>in accordance with the EC directives |                   | <b>FO 063</b><br>Edition<br>9 |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Applied harmonized standards:</b><br><br><table> <tr> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 50178</td> <td>1998-04</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 62135-1</td> <td>2009-07</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 61000-6-2</td> <td>2006-03</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 61000-6-4</td> <td>2007-09</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> |                                                                             |                   |                               |  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | EN 50178 | 1998-04 |  |  | EN 62135-1 | 2009-07 |  |  | EN 61000-6-2 | 2006-03 |  |  | EN 61000-6-4 | 2007-09 |  |  |
| Reference number:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Date of issue:                                                              | Reference number: | Date of issue:                |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 50178                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1998-04                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 62135-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 2009-07                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 61000-6-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2006-03                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| EN 61000-6-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2007-09                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Applied national standards:</b><br><br><table> <tr> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0160</td> <td>1998-04</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0545-1</td> <td>2009-07</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0839-6-2</td> <td>2006-03</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDE 0839-6-4</td> <td>2007-09</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>   |                                                                             |                   |                               |  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | VDE 0160 | 1998-04 |  |  | VDE 0545-1 | 2009-07 |  |  | VDE 0839-6-2 | 2006-03 |  |  | VDE 0839-6-4 | 2007-09 |  |  |
| Reference number:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Date of issue:                                                              | Reference number: | Date of issue:                |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0160                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1998-04                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0545-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 2009-07                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0839-6-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2006-03                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| VDE 0839-6-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2007-09                                                                     |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Applied technical specifications:</b><br><br><table> <tr> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> <td>Reference number:</td> <td>Date of issue:</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                             |                   |                               |  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  | Reference number: | Date of issue:  |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| Reference number:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Date of issue:                                                              | Reference number: | Date of issue:                |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                             |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| <b>Product details</b> (continuation)<br><br><b>Product name:</b> MF-Inverter<br><br><table> <tr> <td>Type:</td> <td>Article number:</td> <td>Type:</td> <td>Article number:</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <div>translation en</div>                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                             |                   |                               |  | Type:             | Article number: | Type:             | Article number: |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
| Type:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Article number:                                                             | Type:             | Article number:               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                             |                   |                               |  |                   |                 |                   |                 |          |         |  |  |            |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |              |         |  |  |

## 19.4 Table of figures

|                                                                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Fig. 2-1: GeniusHWI device overview, view from the side .....                        | 14 |
| Fig. 2-2: GeniusHWI device overview, view from the top .....                         | 15 |
| Fig. 2-3: Display unit .....                                                         | 16 |
| Fig. 2-4: Type plate .....                                                           | 17 |
| Fig. 3-1: Discharge time warning sign .....                                          | 21 |
| Fig. 3-2: Type of fault current circuit breaker information sign .....               | 21 |
| Fig. 6-1: Power input 400 – 440 V, 480 V .....                                       | 30 |
| Fig. 6-2: Power output 400 – 440 V, 480 V .....                                      | 30 |
| Fig. 6-3: Power input 690 V .....                                                    | 31 |
| Fig. 6-4: Power output 690 V .....                                                   | 31 |
| Fig. 6-5: Power input 400 - 480 V .....                                              | 31 |
| Fig. 6-6: Power output 400 - 480 V .....                                             | 31 |
| Fig. 6-7: Measuring sensor wiring diagram (legend on next page) .....                | 32 |
| Fig. 6-8: Examples of interference suppression .....                                 | 36 |
| Fig. 6-9: Operation without emergency stop .....                                     | 37 |
| Fig. 6-10: XN supplied via a plug-in module's 24 V connection .....                  | 37 |
| Fig. 6-11: XN supplied via a separate, external power unit, two-pin connection ..... | 38 |
| Fig. 6-12: XN supplied via a relay contact (NO) .....                                | 38 |
| Fig. 6-13: Prohibited wiring, see above .....                                        | 38 |
| Fig. 6-14: Water cooling connection .....                                            | 39 |
| Fig. 9-1: Pressure increase, sequences .....                                         | 58 |
| Fig. 10-1: Electrode management signal level .....                                   | 60 |
| Fig. 10-2: Electrode milling with electrode exchange .....                           | 64 |
| Fig. 10-3: Electrode exchange .....                                                  | 67 |
| Fig. 10-4: Current stepper function .....                                            | 69 |
| Fig. 10-5: Milling successful .....                                                  | 70 |
| Fig. 10-6: Milling unsuccessful .....                                                | 71 |
| Fig. 11-1: Welding process .....                                                     | 75 |
| Fig. 11-2: SKT set operation .....                                                   | 78 |
| Fig. 11-3: Constant current regulation (KSR), set up .....                           | 79 |
| Fig. 11-4: Constant current regulation (KSR) with controller optimisation .....      | 80 |
| Fig. 11-5: AluMode Classic, process .....                                            | 84 |
| Fig. 11-6: Current increase time .....                                               | 88 |

|                                                                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Fig. 11-7: Main current with pulses .....                                                 | 89  |
| Fig. 11-8: Current decrease time .....                                                    | 91  |
| Fig. 12-1: Measuring time with and without delay .....                                    | 96  |
| Fig. 12-2: Envelope .....                                                                 | 101 |
| Fig. 12-3: Envelope absolute .....                                                        | 102 |
| Fig. 12-4: Example of configuration of the measuring time .....                           | 113 |
| Fig. 12-5: System message on negative deviation from the spot value threshold .....       | 119 |
| Fig. 12-6: Process diagram, actual output time point values .....                         | 121 |
| Fig. 12-7: Component control and travel measurement functions .....                       | 126 |
| Fig. 12-8: Profile indexing/travel shut-off; process .....                                | 130 |
| Fig. 13-1: Welding process signal level in connection with the welding times (blue) ..... | 136 |
| Fig. 13-2: Electrode management signal level .....                                        | 140 |
| Fig. 14-1: Example of installed plug-in modules .....                                     | 143 |
| Fig. 18-1: HWIx03 – HWIx16, air-cooled, view from the front .....                         | 267 |
| Fig. 18-2: HWIx03 – HWIx16, air-cooled, view from the right .....                         | 268 |
| Fig. 18-3: HWIx03 – HWIx16, air-cooled, view from the bottom .....                        | 269 |
| Fig. 18-4: HWIx03 – HWIx16, air-cooled, view from the top .....                           | 270 |
| Fig. 18-5: HWIx03 – HWIx16, water-cooled, view from the front .....                       | 271 |
| Fig. 18-6: HWIx03 – HWIx16, water-cooled, view from the right .....                       | 272 |
| Fig. 18-7: HWIx03 – HWIx16, water-cooled, view from the bottom .....                      | 273 |
| Fig. 18-8: HWIx03 – HWIx16, water-cooled, view from the top .....                         | 274 |
| Fig. 18-9: HWIx03 – HWIx16, externally water-cooled, view from the front .....            | 275 |
| Fig. 18-10: HWIx03 – HWIx16, externally water-cooled, view from the right .....           | 276 |
| Fig. 18-11: HWIx03 – HWIx16, externally water-cooled, view from the bottom .....          | 277 |
| Fig. 18-12: HWIx03 – HWIx16, externally water-cooled, view from the top .....             | 278 |
| Fig. 18-13: HWIx24 – HWIx36, water-cooled, view from the front .....                      | 279 |
| Fig. 18-14: HWIx24 – HWIx36, water-cooled, view from the right .....                      | 280 |
| Fig. 18-15: HWIx24 – HWIx36, water-cooled, view from the bottom .....                     | 281 |
| Fig. 18-16: HWIx24 – HWIx36, water-cooled, view from the top .....                        | 282 |
| Fig. 18-17: HWIx24 – HWIx36, externally water-cooled, view from the front .....           | 283 |
| Fig. 18-18: HWIx24 – HWIx36, externally water-cooled, view from the right .....           | 284 |
| Fig. 18-19: HWIx24 – HWIx36, externally water-cooled, view from the bottom .....          | 285 |
| Fig. 18-20: HWIx24 – HWIx36, externally water-cooled, view from the top .....             | 286 |
| Fig. 18-21: Dimensions in mm, cabinet cut-out .....                                       | 287 |
| Fig. 18-22: HWI3x40 - HWI3x45, view from the front .....                                  | 288 |



|                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Fig. 18-23: HWI3x40 - HWI3x45, view from the right .....  | 289 |
| Fig. 18-24: HWI3x40 - HWI3x45, view from the bottom ..... | 290 |
| Fig. 18-25: HWI3x40 - HWI3x45, view from the top .....    | 291 |



## 19.5 Abbreviations

### +

#### **+Imess / -Imess**

Current sensor

#### **+Isek / -Isek**

Secondary current measurement

#### **+Isoll / -Isoll**

Analogue secondary voltage measurement

#### **+TEMP1 / -TEMP1**

Temperature measurement 1

#### **+TEMP2 / -TEMP2**

Temperature measurement 2

#### **+U\_POT1**

Supply for distance measuring potentiometer 1

#### **+U\_SENSE1**

Sensor connection for potentiometer supply 1

#### **+Usek / -Usek**

Secondary voltage measurement

### 0

#### **0V\_POT1**

0 V of supply for distance measuring potentiometer 1

#### **0V\_SENSE1**

0 V sensor cable connection for potentiometer supply 1

### A

#### **A**

Ampere

#### **ABZ**

Start delay time

#### **AC**

Alternating current

### B

#### **b.i.O.**

Not in order

#### **BTB**

Operational

### C

#### **CAN**

Controller Area Network

#### **CPU**

Central Processing Unit

### D

#### **DC**

Direct current

#### **DK**

Pressure contact

#### **DS**

Current decrease time (down slope time)

### E

#### **EGB**

Electrostatically sensitive components

#### **ENP**

First delayed half-wave after pause time

#### **ESD**

Electrostatic discharging

#### **EVH**

First delayed half-wave

|                   |                               |                   |                                        |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>ext.</b>       | External, from outside        | <b>IG1</b>        | Current limit for pre-heating current  |
| <b>F</b>          |                               | <b>IG2</b>        | Current limit for main current         |
| <b>F</b>          | Force                         | <b>IG3</b>        | Current limit for post-heating current |
| <b>FAT</b>        | File Allocation Table         | <b>IGBT</b>       | Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor      |
| <b>FE</b>         | Functional earth              | <b>IMP</b>        | Pulses                                 |
| <b>FEHLER-RES</b> | Error reset input             | <b>IQR</b>        | Integrated quality control             |
| <b>FI</b>         | Fault current protection      | <b>IRT</b>        | Isochronous Real Time                  |
| <b>FK</b>         | Stepping contact              |                   |                                        |
| <b>G</b>          |                               | <b>J</b>          |                                        |
| <b>GB</b>         | Gigabyte                      | <b>JJJJ-MM-TT</b> | Year-Month-Day (date format)           |
| <b>GND-ZT1</b>    | Ignition transformer 1 ground | <b>K</b>          |                                        |
| <b>GW</b>         | Limit value                   | <b>kA</b>         | Kiloampere                             |
| <b>H</b>          |                               | <b>KSR</b>        | Constant current regulation            |
| <b>HBT</b>        | Manual control unit           | <b>L</b>          |                                        |
| <b>Hz</b>         | Hertz                         | <b>LED</b>        | Light-emitting diode                   |
| <b>I</b>          |                               | <b>LSB</b>        | Least Significant Bit                  |
| <b>I</b>          | Current                       | <b>M</b>          |                                        |
| <b>i.O.</b>       | In order                      | <b>MG</b>         | Measuring coil                         |
|                   |                               | <b>MSB</b>        | Most Significant Bit                   |

**MV**  
Solenoid valve

## N

**n.c.**  
Not connected

**n.i.O.**  
Not okay

**NBS**  
Mains load limitation control

**NHZ**  
Dwell time

**NOT**  
Emergency stop

**NWZ**  
Post-heating time

## O

**OHZ**  
Open time

## P

**PE**  
Protection earth

**Per**  
Period

**PKT**  
Spot

**PKTZ**  
Spot counter

**PQS**  
Process and quality management system

**PROG**  
Program

**PROP VENTIL**  
Proportional valve

**PWH**  
Spot repetition

**PZ**  
Pause time

## R

**RCD**  
Residual Current Protective Device

**RKZ**  
Recooling time

**RT**  
Real Time

## S

**SAZ**  
Current increase time (up slope time)

**SFR**  
Initial milling

**SHLD**  
Shielding

**SKT**  
Scale division

**SPS**  
Programmable logic controller

**STP**  
Shielded Twisted Pair

**SWZ**  
Welding time

**SZ**  
Current time (main current time)

## T

**t**  
Time

**TEMP**  
Temperature

**TEMPKON**

Temperature contact

**VHZ**

Squeeze time

**U****vVHZ**

First prolonged squeeze time

**U**

Voltage

**VWZ**

Pre-heating time

**U\_MESS1**

Measurement signal connection of distance measuring potentiometer 1

**VZ**

Interlock addition

**Uac**

Compare mains voltage

**Z****Zgrp**

Counter group

**UacA**

Mains voltage actual value

**ZME**

Gun measuring unit

**UacMin**

Permissible minimum value below which a message is output

**ZT**

Ignition transformer

**UacS**

Mains voltage nominal value

**USB**

Universal Serial Bus

**Usek**

Secondary voltage measurement

**USYNC**

Synchronising voltage

**UTP**

Unshielded Twisted Pair

**V****V**

Volt

**VDE**

VDE (Association for Electrical, Electronic &amp; Information Technologies)

**VH**

Pre-stroke

## 19.6 Index

### A

Air cooling 40  
 Aluminium 82, 85  
 AMC- AluMode Classic 82  
 AMF - AluMode Force 85  
 Archive function 118  
 Article number 17  
 Assembly 29  
 Automatic spot repetition 104-105

### B

Button S3 16

### C

Cable specification 33  
 Cache 55  
 CANopen 181, 202  
 cap milling 72  
 Capacitor 242  
 CC-Link 193  
 Central logic 145, 148  
 Commissioning 41  
 Component control 122, 125  
 Component size  
     Monitoring 121, 125  
 Connection 22  
 connection terminal 30  
 Control cabinet 29  
 Control mode 78-79, 81-82, 85  
 Control stroke 116  
 Controller optimisation 80  
 cooling water 39

Cooling water 24, 40  
     Circuit 40  
     Temperature 40  
 Counter reset 60  
 CSV file 50  
 Current decrease time 90  
 Current increase time 88  
 Current measurement device 34  
 Current pauses 90  
 Current profile 76  
 Current stepper 68  
 Current strap 51

### D

Delay 95, 107  
 Delivery scope 25  
 Deviation window 97, 107, 109, 111, 114, 116  
 Device description 13  
 Device description files 144  
 DeviceNet 190, 230  
 Digital 24 V I/O 155, 158, 168, 195, 199, 202, 206,  
     210, 214, 218, 222, 226, 230, 235  
 Dimensions  
     HWI 4xx/5xx/7xx 267  
     HWI design form 33xx/35xx 288  
 DIP switch 147, 159, 163, 171  
 Discharge time 21  
 Display 16  
 Display unit 14, 16  
 Disposal 243

### E

Electrical installation 30

Electrode exchange at 66

Electrode status 47, 61

Electrodes 59, 62

Abrasion 69

Exchange 60, 64-65, 67

Management 59, 140

Milling 62, 65, 70

Travel 121

Electronic scrap 243

Electrostatic charging 23

Emergency stop 23, 36, 135, 139

end of sequence 93

End of sequence 76, 135, 137-138

Envelope 97, 99-100, 107, 109, 111, 113, 116

Absolute 100-101, 107, 109, 111, 113, 116

Error counter 133

EtherNet/IP 226

## F

F inspector 113

Fan 240

Fault current protection 34

Faulty welding 93

Field bus 176, 178, 181, 184, 186, 188, 190, 193, 202,  
210, 214, 218, 222, 226, 230

Final dimension monitoring 122, 128

Firmware 16

Flash butt welding 13

Force 86, 94, 113

build-up 76

Force profile 83

Force sensors 115

Functional earth 41

Fuses

Technical data 263-265

## G

G101-CPU

With memory card slot 145

G102-CPU 148

G130-PLC 150

G200-DIO 155

G201-MIO 158

G202-AIO 161

G203-MIO 168

G400-IBS 176

G401-IBS 178

G402-CAN 181

G410-PBS 184

G412-PNI 186

G413-PNI 188

G415-DEV 190

G416-CCL 193

G500-MFW 195

G501-MFW 199

G502-SVG 202

G503-MFW 206

G611-MIO-PNR 214

G6110-MIO-PBS 210

G612-MIO-PNI 218

G613-MIO-PNI 222

G614-MIO-EIP 226

G615-MIO-DEV 230

G920-FAN 240

ground loops 31

GSD files 144

Gun 54, 94

Gun assignment 47

Gun maintenance management 51

Gun selection 47

Gun selection active 47



## H

H inspector 116  
Heat compensation time 87  
Heating 13  
High-voltage 23  
hold time 93  
Hold time 77, 93

## I

I inspector 103, 107  
I/O signals 135  
    Electrode management 140-141  
    Electrode status 141  
Inductivity 96  
Initial milling 61  
Inputs 136  
Inspectors 93, 97  
installation 31  
installed 29  
installing 31  
Insulation test 23  
Intended readership 9  
Interbus 176, 178  
Inverter 13  
    Equipment 17  
    Exterior dimensions 288  
    External dimensions 267  
IP address 16  
IQR adaptive regulation 81

## K

KSR constant current regulation 79-80

## L

Leads  
    Technical data 263-265

LED display 16  
Limit value monitoring 106  
low monitors 40

## M

Magnetic fields 20  
Main current 76, 89-90  
Main current time 88, 90  
Maintenance 241  
Maintenance work 22  
Manual electrode holder 54  
Manual electrode holders 77  
Master-slave operation 53  
Mean value 97, 100, 107, 109, 111, 113, 116  
Measurement lead 33  
Measuring sensor 32, 109, 111, 113  
measuring sensors 31  
Measuring time 97  
Measuring time setting 107, 109, 111, 114, 116  
Measuring transducer 123  
Message 16, 103  
Message management 43  
Milling 62, 70  
    Pre-warning value 63  
Milling blade 51  
    Wear counter 52  
Milling cycle 63  
Milling stations  
    Multiple 73  
Milling stepper 69  
Milling unit interface 72  
Mode  
    Manual electrode holders 54  
    Set 78  
Module 11  
Module configuration 43

## N

Nominal current value

Mean 103, 106-107

Nominal force 94

Nominal value 100

## O

Occupational safety 19

Open time 77, 93

Operator 19

Optical fibre 176, 188, 222

Outputs 136

## P

Packaging 27

Parameters 75, 86

Inspectors 95

Pause time 90

Personal protection 20

PLC 104, 150

Plug-in modules 143

Post-heating 76, 92

Post-heating current 92

Post-heating time 92

Post-pressing time, see hold time 93

power input 30

Power input 15

power output 30

Power output 14

Power unit 53

multiple 53

PQS 56

Licensing 56

Pre-heating 76, 87

Pre-heating current 87-88

Pre-heating time 87

Pre-warning value

Milling 63

Preconditioning 83

Pressure

build-up 86

Pressure contact 86

Pressure increase 56

Pressure OK 139

Process repetition 104

Process stability 118

Processor capacity utilisation 16

Profibus 184, 210, 214, 218

Profile indexing 129

Profinet 186, 188, 222

Program number

Direct 49

Program selection 47-48

Projection welding 13

Proportional valve 94, 158, 161, 168, 210, 214, 218, 222, 226, 230, 235

Protective earthing conductor PE 36

Pulses 89-90

## Q

Q inspector 118

Q logic 133

Quick guides 295

## R

R inspector 111

Ready 138

Recooling time 92

Reference curve 98-99

Memory size 99

Reference value 97-98

Reference weld 70

Referencing 100  
     Automatic 99  
 Residual current protective device 21  
 Resistance 83, 111  
 Return transport 27

## S

S inspector 121  
     Default settings 123  
 Safety regulations  
     national 19  
 Scale divisions 78  
 Series spot mode 77, 86, 93  
 Service 9  
 Service work 22  
 Servo electrode holder 202  
 Set-up welding process 80  
 Sink-in travel 127  
 Sink-in travel monitoring 122, 127  
 SKT 78  
 Slots 14, 195, 199, 202, 206  
 SP inspector 131  
 Spatter 131  
 Spatter overview 131  
 Specialist electrician 20, 22  
 Specialist electricians 19  
 Spot assignment 50  
 Spot counter 59-60  
 Spot counter overflow 63, 66  
 Spot counter pre-warning value 66  
 Spot number 49-51  
 Spot repetition  
     Automatic 105  
 Spot selection 47, 49  
 Spot table 49, 51  
 Spot value 118

Spot value threshold 119  
 Spot welding 13  
 Squeeze time 44, 86, 93  
     First extended 86  
 Standards 9  
 Start 139  
 Start current increasing 68  
 Start interlock 44  
 Start signal 77, 86  
 storage 242  
 Storage 242  
 Successful welding 93  
 Supply voltage 41  
 System message, see messages 103

## T

Technical data 245  
 Tip monitor 70  
 Tolerances 97  
 Transport damage 25, 27  
 Travel measurement 121  
     Inputs 123  
     Zero point 123  
 Travel sensors 121-122  
 Travel shut-off 129  
 Type ID 49-51  
 Type plate 17

## U

U-Inspector 109  
 Upset welding 13  
 User interface 17

## V

Voltage 109  
 Voltage measurement device 34

**W**

Warm start 17

Warning signs 21

Water cooling 39, 266

Wear counter 51

- Milling blade 52

Welding codes 76

Welding current 78

Welding process 75-76, 135

- First 41

Welding transformer 13

With current 139

**X**

XComand 17

XPegasus 17

**Z**

Zero point 123, 128

## 20 Pin assignments

Your individual pin assignments can be found on the following pages or in the download area at [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de).

Registration is required to use the download area.



## Harms & Wende GmbH & Co. KG

Grossmoorkehre 9  
21079 Hamburg

Germany

Tel.: +49 40 766 904-0

Service: +49 40 766 904-84

Fax: +49 40 766 904-88



E-Mail: [hwh@harms-wende.de](mailto:hwh@harms-wende.de)  
Internet: [www.harms-wende.de](http://www.harms-wende.de)

## Harms & Wende International

Your global partner: established in Hamburg



DEUTSCHLANDS  
KUNDENCHAMPIONS  
2016  
[www.deutschlands-kundenchampions.de](http://www.deutschlands-kundenchampions.de)

